E06.822



## "THE MUNSHI"

## A STANDARD HINDUSTANI GRAMMAR

(With Exercises and Full Vocabulary)

FOR

LOWER AND HIGHER STANDARD HINDUSTANI.

AN APPENDIX ON

"Hindustani in Military Lines"

FOR

Colloquial Examination.

OFFICIAL TEXT-BOOK FOR

CADET COLLEGES, QUETTA AND WELLINGTON,

OFFICERS' SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION, AMBALA AND SUBATHU.

 $\mathbf{B}\mathbf{y}$ 

## MOHAMED AKBAR KHAN HAIDARI.

(A passed Munshi and Gazetted Competent Teacher)

URDU INSTRUCTOR
YOUNG OFFICERS' SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION.

عطا کر قسمتِ تصنیفِ سعدی یا رب اِس گُل کو پہلے پہولے زمانے میں گُلستاں بوستال ھو کہ

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

3rd Edition.

Price Rupees 5.

Published by :- Haidari's Oriental Book Depot, Oriental Lodge, Ambala.

## A few out of numerous Opinions received about the first and second edition of "The Munshi."

O. F. JENKINS, Esqr., I.C.S., Secretary and Member, Board of Examiners, Calcutta, very kindly writes :--

The beginner in Urdu is liable to be embarrassed by the number and variety of Grammars, Manuals and other guides to the language from which he has to make his selection. The revised and enlarged edition of "The MUNSHI" by Munshi M. A. K. Haidari, is as useful a work of this kind as is to be found. Its aim throughout is thoroughly practical. The rules are concisely stated and amply illustrated in the exercises. Its arrangement is systematic and methodical. It is unusually free from superfluities which serve only to confuse the beginner.

LIEUT-COLONEL V. D. V. HUNT, Chief Urdu Instructor, Wellington, in his letter

I am pleased to find the print much improved and several mistakes that disfigured the first edition corrected.......... You will be glad to hear I have found your book of great use in teaching the cadets here. Before it came out I had, owing to the absence of any suitable work, to give them notes on grammar to take down in manuscript. Adopting your book as a text-book also ensures all Munshis teaching on similar lines. I am glad to hear "THE MUNSHI" is in such demand; it meets a long-felt want, and deserves to be a success.

The Commandant, Cadet College, Quetta, in his telegram says: -6996, c. Major Peart, Late Secretary, Board of Examiners (Calcutta), recommends Akbar Khan Haidari's book "The Munshi" for instructional purposes in this College............

41, GARDNER LANE, CALCUTTA.

8th March, 1917

We have gone through "THE MUNSHI" written by MUNSHI MOHAMED ARBAR KHAN SAHIB HAIDARI of Ambala.

The book is well arranged; and besides containing almost all the important rules of Hindustani Grammar, necessary for the guidance of the candidates for the Lower and Higher Standard Examinations in Hindustani, it is furnished with useful exercises and a Vocabulary.

On the whole we can safely say that the book is the best of its kind, and trust it will certainly command the admiration of those for whom it is intended.

#### (Sd.) MOHAMED YUSUF JAFRI,

(SHAMSUL-ULAMA KHAN BAHADUB), Chief Maulvi, Board of Examiners, Calcutta.

(Sd.) MOHAMED YAQUB KHAN (MUNSHI FAEIL), Teacher of Hindustani, St. Agnes'

> Loreto Girls' School, Station Boad, Luolonow.

#### CADET COLLEGE, WELLINGTON.

I have carefully studied "THE MUNSHI," and Munshi Mohd. Akbar Khan Haidari of Ambala, the author, is to be warmly congratulated upon his success. The book is unique in its conciseness. Unlike previous publications of the kind this book does not bore the student with superficial and wholly irrelevant padding. At the same time it may be noted that the grammar and syntax are complete and very clearly stated, while the accompanying sentences are full of none but useful words, and the exercises are graded in easy progression. Yet another exemplary point is that the author has learnt from experience, how much time a new scholar wastes over a dictionary, and has included a very good Vocabulary.

"THE MUNSHI" is quite the best attempt to produce a book which would be a guide to the Munshis themselves, and will make a lot of so-called Munshis, with whom

the Cantonments are swarmed like bees, be Munshis, and at the same time prove a

real help to the scholars. Finally, may I say that if a scholar assiduously study this book he ought to be able easily to pass both the Lower and Higher Standards in the Hindustani examinations within six months without much help from his Munshi.

I shall most decidedly use this book in future with my pupils in the Cadet College as.

well as outside pupils.

I wish the author and his book every success.

WELLINGTON, Dated 10-4-1917.

M. RAHMAT KHAN. Urdu Instructor, Cadet College.

SADDAR BAZAR, LAHORE CANTT., 3rd March, 1917.

#### MY DEAR MUNSHI AKBAR KHAN,

I thank you for the copy of "THE MUNSHI" received the other day. I have been through it carefully and am glad to find it a great improvement on most other works evilable of the kind. It is, by far, the best book suitable to the requirements of the present-day examinations, including, as it does, the progressive exercises well chosen and nicely arranged, grammar concisely outlined and clearly illustrated, and a thorough vocabulary sufficient for all practical purposes The addition of unseen Urdu passages marks another distinction and increases its usefulness materially. It is quite up-to-date, and is in short all that could be desired for the Lower and Higher Standard candidates.

In welcoming your "Munshi" I congratulate you for the publication and feel sure it

will prove worthy of the name in as far as the assistance to the teacher and the instruction

of the taught are concerned.

I wish "THE MUNSHI" all success and shall feel it a pleasure to recommend it to my pupils.

I am, Yours truly,

(8d.) MOOL CHUND SAIHGAL.

Mir Munshi to the 1/5th Devonshire Regiment, Lahore.

> SUBATHU. 7th March, 1917.

MY DEAR AKBAR.

I have carefully gone through your book "THE MUNSHI." I have no hesitation in saying that the book will meet a long-felt want. What distinguishes it most from other books of the kind is the nice arrangement and order of the matter, the conciseness and simplicity of grammar rules and very carefully graduated exercises. I believe the indispensable unseen Urdu exercises are not to be found in any of the books in vogue. I am sure the book will prove highly useful for the candidates going up for L. S. and H. S. Hindustani Examinations and will save them much time.

You are to be congratulated on having succeeded in putting so much valuable matter in 182 pages. The vocabulary is complete and large enough to dispense with the use of

Dictionary for L. S. and H. S. Candidates.

Considering the price and the expensiveness of the paper the printing and binding is very creditable. I wish your book every success.

Yours sincerely,

(Sd.) JÜWALA PERSHAD, Hindustani Instructor, Cadet College, Quetta.

MOHAMED AKBAR KHAN SAHIB HAIDABI has worked with me for the last eight weeks, during which time he enabled me to pass the Lower Standard Hindustani, both by his excellent teaching and by means of his new book "The Munshi." This book he has compiled to diminish the difficulties encountered by a beginner as well as advanced pupils. Personally I wish I had had the opportunity of using this book instead of the text-book I used at the Cadet College, when I first had to contend with the difficulties of the language. Not only has he produced a Grammar easily understood, but has attached numerous exercises which are absolutely essential for success.

(Sd.) H. CHAPPELL, 2ND LIEUT.,

DELHI,

2/39, Garhwal Rifles.

Munshi Sahib Mohamed Arbar Khan Haidabi succeeded in preparing me for Lower Standard Urdu in five weeks. To attain this end we used his new book "The Munshi." To describe the book is to describe the teacher. Both stand for system and thoroughness, minimum labour and the desired result. In addition both attain to an absolutely solid basis of Grammar for the H. S. I have no hesitation in recommending either or preferably both.

(Sd.) A. S. METHEWMAN, 2nd Lieut.,

DELHI, February 1917. 94th Russel's Infantry.

I passed "Lower Standard" Hindustani in July 1916 after six weeks' hard work with Akbab Khan, Regimental Munshi, 1.4 Wiltshire Regiment. My previous knowledge of the language was very slight. I consider that Akbab Khan is able to direct a pupil's work so as to obtain the best results for examination purposes in the shortest time.

I have used the manuscript copy of his work "THE MUNSHI," and have found it invaluable—It explains the intricacies of Urdu Grammar in a series of clear rules accompanied by numerous illustrations. Though I have used the book for reference only it seems to me to be very well arranged for systematic teaching. The exercises are numerous and well-chosen, and the vocabularies suit the needs of the beginner.

(Sd.) HENRY F. ANGUS, LIEUT.,

1 4 Wiltshire Regiment.

CHAUBATTIA,

6th August, 1916.

I have looked through the manuscript copy of Munshi Aebar Khan's book "Munshi." It is the only Urdu Grammar I have come across which appears to be quite complete and comprehensive. containing good exercises and a proper reference vocabulary. The books I have hitherto used, and which I believe are supposed to be the best, have very little system and are arranged so badly as to make reference difficult and tiresome. "The Munshi" has none of their drawbacks, and with several outstanding advantages, should be easily the best Grammar and exercise book obtainable for anyone beginning the language.

I am glad that Munshi AKBAR KHAN has written this book, which closely follows his own methods of teaching, for on a year's experience I know him to be an excellent instructor, who with an almost perfect knowledge of English conversation and Grammar, is never at a loss to explain the most abstruce and technical difficulties.

(Sd.) T. E. B. PYE-SMITH, CAPTAIN,

1/4 Wiltshire Regiment.

#### Extract from the " Pioneer."

"The Munshi"—A standard Hindustani Grammar (with exercises and full vocabulary) by МUНАММАР АКВАВ КНАВ НАІРАВІ, Regimental Munshi, 1st-4th Wiltshire Regiment. (Delhi: Imperial Book Depot Press. Price Rs. 3-12).

\* \* \*

This book is a venture in a field in which paths have been trod by many predecessors, good, bad and indifferent. It is not a work of a kind in which there is much scope for originality or innovations, and its success must depend entirely on its clearness and method, accuracy of course being taken for granted. The author of this book of 182 pages certainly deserves to be congratulated on the arrangement and the simplicity and careful graduation of his work. He has had long personal experience of teaching and had the advantage of being trained for his task by a father who had been a teacher for thirty years. The object of the author has been to give the rules of grammar in sequence, with illustrations and exercises to familiarise the student with the use of the rules. After this, more advanced rules of grammar are given with exceptions and a number of common idioms are explained and illustrated. This is by far the best portion of the book, and the student will find the way in which, for instance, the differences between the use of chāhnā and māngnā between maujūd and hāzir, girnā and parnā, kahnā and bolnā, have been explained and illustrated, very clear and stimulating. The rest of the work consists of exercises for translation from English, very carefully graduated in difficulty, followed by passages of Urdu for rendering into English, and ending with a very complete and useful vocabulary.

#### PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

The sale of 2,000 copies of "The Munshi" within six months is, I think, sufficient excuse for the introduction of a third edition. This evidence of popularity and usefulness renders further introduction unnecessary:—

"Good wine needs no bush."

ORIENTAL LODGE, AMBALA,

July 1918.

THE AUTHOR.

#### PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

The highly favourable appreciation which this work received on its first appearance, the approbation of the Learners, Teachers and Examiners, and the extensive sales, necessitating the issue of a second edition, just after five months of the first, amply justified the usefulness of the work.

I (with the consultation of my father) have endeavoured by careful correction and revision, and by adding an important section on "Hindustani in Military Lines," to make my work as worthy as I can of a continuance of public approval. Certain grammatical errors which had escaped me while I was writing the book are here rectified. Although the occasional inaccuracy of the transliteration in the first edition never interfered with the usefulness of the work, still it is better to remove them at the first opportunity, and in this edition accordingly they exist no more.

• To increase the usefulness of the present work I have prepared a "Key" to it, on the suggestion of Mr. O. F. Jenkins, Secretary, Board of Examiners, Calcutta, to whom my true thanks are due.

One word more, before I conclude, in acknowledgment of the heavy debt of gratitude which I owe to the authorities of the Cadet Colleges, Quetta and Wellington, and the Officers' School of Instruction, Ambala and Subathu, for accepting my humble work as a text-book for their respective Colleges and Schools.

ORIENTAL LODGE, AMBALA, M. A. K. HAIDARI.

## PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

The present work has been prepared with a view to meeting the requirements of all who wish to study Urdu systematically, and particularly those who are about to prepare for examinations. It is the result of experience both in the theory and practice of teaching, which I may claim not unfairly as extensive and of proved value.

My father, Professor Mohamed Miyan Khan Sahib Haidari, of Ambala, a teacher of Oriental Languages during a period of some thirty years, educated me to the same profession, and I was thus able to profit by his knowledge of the art of instruction—he has trained many Munshis—before entering the field on my own account. For my own part I have been engaged in teaching and coaching for some ten years, and during this time I have become familiar with the various difficulties which are the stumbling-blocks in the path of the learner, and I have naturally been able to form a considered judgment on the methods by which such difficulties are most readily overcome. "The Munshi" has been compiled in the light of this experience.

I have read and used most of the works on Hindustani or Urdu, but scarcely any of these books were systematically arranged, nor did they give in a simple form and in proper sequence the rules of grammar which the learner, whether a beginner or an advanced student, has to encounter. Some of these books contained no exercises at all, while others included exercises arranged without reference to the foregoing rules of grammar, and were not carefully graduated from simplicity in the form of easy sentences to difficulty in the form of passages requiring paraphrase and a knowledge of idiom. The vocabularies appended were uniformly and conspicuously incomplete and lacking in thoroughness. In "The Munshi" therefore I have endeavoured to correct the more obvious drawbacks in previous works of a similar character.

In Part I the Alphabet is set out, and the pronunciation explained, while a few reading exercises are added for illustration. These exercises are provided with key transliterations.

Part II contains preliminary rules of grammar arranged as far as possible in the order in which they will be most needed for the purpose of construction and conversation. Each lesson is followed by an exercise arranged to make the student familiar with the use of the foregoing rules.

Part III is devoted to further and more advanced rules of grammar, all of which are however of common application, and exceptions to rules are noticed.

Part IV consists of vocabularies and English exercises for translation into Urdu, the latter carefully graduated in difficulty. The translation of such exercises is most essential in preparing for examinations, and affords the best test of progress in the mastery of rules and words.

In Part V will be found passages of Urdu for translation into English.

Part VI contains what is hoped will be found a more complete and useful vocabulary than is to be found in any previous grammar. Perhaps the most common complaint expressed by my pupils is that the vocabularies appended to books of exercises often omit the most ordinary of words and are not even sufficient for the exercises for which they are provided. Resort is, therefore, necessary to a dictionary, and as the dictionaries usually contain many Urdu equivalents for each English word, the student without experience is unable to make choice of the Urdu word most commonly used for the sense he requires. The vocabularly in Part VI is intended to meet this difficulty to the full. The gender of Nouns has been noted, and the Verbs are classified as Transitive or Intransitive.

The greatest care has been taken in the choice of type which shall render the printing plainly readable throughout, and if the size and shape of the book have been somewhat sacrificed to this end, I feel that the error will be considered one on the right side.

The numerous and kind expressions of approval which I have received from past and present pupils, from advanced students and beginners, and from my professional friends, make me confident that in producing "The Munshi" I am putting forward a useful work which will fill the wants which I have often heard expressed by the teachers and learners with whom I have come in contact. I take this opportunity to thank all who have helped me.

In conclusion I must ask the kind co-operation of readers in bringing to my notice errors of printing and any other mistakes which may have crept in and been overlooked in the correction of the proofs.

## CONTENTS.

	PA	RT I.			
					PAGE
Urdu Alphabet	••	••	••	••	1
Key to Urdu Alphabet	••	••	••	• •	2, 3
Urdu Pronunciation	••	• •	••	••	3
Short Vowels ?					4
Long Vowels, etc.	••	• •	••	••	9:
Reading Exercises	• •	• •	• •		5-9
Romanised Pronunciation	••	••	• •	• •	10
	DA	RT II.			
Prepositions \	FA	KI II.			
Postpositions					11
Personal Pronouns	• •	••	• •	••	
Demonstrative Pronouns	)				
Auxiliary Verb	<b>{··</b>	••	••	••	12
Formation of Sentences	,				13
Verb	• •		••	••	14-16
Conjugation	••		••		16-18
Article	••	• •	••	,	10 10
Noun			• •	••	19
Gender )					
Number	••				21
Adjectives			• •	•	22
Oblique Case	<b>.</b> .	••		• •	25
Genitive	••	• •		• •	27
Comparison	· · ·	••	• •		29
Interrogation	:	•••		• •	. 31
Relative Pronouns *				••	31
Transitive Verbs	• •	'	• •	• •	33
Direct Narration )					35
Past Conjunctive	••	••	• •	••	30
Verbal Nouns					
Infinitive of Purpose	••	• •	• •	• •	37
"Saknā" and "Chuknā"	• •		••	••	38
"Lagnā," "Pānā" and "		• •	• •	••	40
"Honā" and "Karnā"		••	••	••	. 40
"Milnā"	••	•	• •	3 <sub>1 mm</sub>	41
Force or Compulsion	••	••		• • •	43
- Aran or gambanan				,	

Habitual Tense .					PAG
	• ••	• •	• •	••	45
To (of Motion)	<b>{</b>	• •	• •		45
From (of Motion)	)				
Continuative Tense	••	• •	••	••	47
Status Tense .	·	••	••	. • •	48
Postpositions (with	"Ke" etc.)	••	• •	••	50
	D.A	RT III.			
Common Gender	гл	INI III.			
Nouns	••	••	• •	• •	52
Vocative Case	`				
"Kyā" and "Kaun	" (What)				
"Ap" (Sel		• •	• •	••	53
Possessive Pronoun					
Passive Voice	iipuu ,	•			54
Adverbial Phrase	` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` `	••	••	••	94
Conditional Sentence	. l				55
Noun of Agency	ໍ ( ''	••	••	••	00
"Jab" and "Jūnhir	" )				
To have (To possess)	1				
"Chāhnā"	· .				56
To be about to do	(	••	••	••	30
Wishes to do	İ				
Difference between "	/ 'Chāhnā " and '	'Manma'			
66	'Huā'' and "T		1		=7
" Imperatives (Differen			\	••	57
For Respect "	to ways or expre	sepring)	,		
Potential Mood					<b>#</b> 0
	• •	••	••	••	58
Repetition )	# A 1- 22 3 # A 1	ALIN .		•	
	"Ab" and "Al				
"	"Kahnā" and		<b>.</b>		60
** 23	"Parnā" and "		* -		
"	"Girnā "and "	•	,		
	"Balke," "Mag		ækin")		
••	"Hai" and "H		{	• •	61
	"Maujūd" and		)		(1
»» »	Kuchh and B'as	z"}			62
"Jab tak"		§	••	••	
Compound Verbs	}				
Force of "Dena"	1				
,, ,, "Lenā."	<b>)</b>	••	• •	••	<b>62-6</b> 3
" " "Paṛnā"	}				
" " "Uthnā"	1		+		

	•					PAGE
Force of "Baithna	" )					
" " "Jānā"	<b>(</b>					62-63
" " "Chhoṛnā	•	•	•	••	••	12 00
,, ,, "Rakhnā	•					
Verbs, which take a Participle. (		ticiple for	the Pres	ent)	••	64
Relative and Corre	lative			)		
Gender (Exceptions	s) ຸ		• ••	• •	• •	65, <b>6</b> 6
Indeclinable Nouns		)		•		
Words taking "kā		n {	• •	• •	• •	67
,, ,, "par		,				
Words taking "Se		Ω	••	••	• •	68
" " "Ki	",, ,,	}				69
Difference between		-	•	••	• •	•
Auxiliary verb mus	st not be used	1)				70
Gender of Roots		•	••	••	••	••
Genitive				)		
Difference in words				<b>\</b>	••	71
**	nnā and Orhi	-		)		
Different ways of t	translating th	ie Verb "	To lose	'}		72
Causal Verbs				<b>5</b>	••	
Days of week	••	•	• •	••	• •	74
Directions		<b>\</b>				75
Numerals (Cardina	l numbers)	ý	••	••	• •	,,
Ordinal Number	(					78
Fractions	•	•	••	••	• •	
		PART	IV.			
English Exercises	to be transla	ated into	Urdu up	to the ex	amina-	
tion mark	••	<b>3</b> 1	••	••	• •	79–102
		PART	v			
Y7 Y73 Y8				1:_L		00 110
Unseen Urdu Exer	cises to be tr	ansiated	into ang	iisn	1	103-116
,		PART	VI.			
Vocabulary			••	• •	1	16-194

# APPENDIX. Hindustani in Military Lines.

## CONTENTS.

MILITARY EXERCISES (ORDERS, ETC.) IN ENGLISH.
MILITARY AND EVERYDAY URDU EXERCISES. ·
IDIOMATIC SENTENCES.

(By the name of God most merciful and gracious).

## PART I.

## URDU ALPHABET.

Urdu Names.	English equivalents.	Detached.	Initial.	Medial.	Final.
Alif.	8.	1		Ł	L
Be.	<b>b</b> .	ب	ب	÷	<u>ب</u>
Pe.	p.	پ ا	ڕ	<b>*</b>	<u>پ</u>
Te.	t.	ت ت	ر: ژ	<b>*</b> : :	ت
Та.	t hard.	ت	ĵ	Ξ	ت ت
Şe.	a Arabic.	ا ث	ۯ	2	ث
Jīm.	j.	3	<b>÷</b>	ż	E
<u>Ch</u> e.	<u>eh</u> .	<b>E</b>	<b>~</b>	<u>\$</u>	とととう
Ħe.	ḥ Pr. & Ar.	ح	_	27	مح
$\underline{\mathbf{K}}$ he.	kh guttural.	خ	خ	ż	ž
Dāl.	d.	ے	د	3	3
ра.	d hard.	د ق	3	ū	ũ
Zāl.	z Ar. & Pr.	خ	ا ذ	ند	ن
Re.	r.	ر	ا ر	٠ ا	<b>&gt;</b>
Ra.	ŗ hard.	<b>ラ</b>	ره ر. <del>د</del> ر	3	<u>ت</u>
<b>Z</b> e.	z.	ز	ز	ا نز	بز
Zha.	zh.	ر ز: ژ	3	ر ز	٠ ٠ ٢
Seen.	s.	ا س		<b></b>	, yu
Sheen.	sh.	ش	2	m	ش

Urdu Names.	English equivalents.	Detached.	Initial.	Medial.	Final.
Şuād.	ș Persian.	ص	مد	-2	ص
Zuād.	<b>z</b> ,,	ض	ض	, i	ض
Ţōē.	t Arabic.	Ь	4	ط	ط
Zōē.	<b>Z</b> . ,,	ظ	ظ	ä	ä
'Ain.	'a. ,,	ع	£	Q	3
Ghain.	gh guttural.	غ	Ė	ė	كق فى فى
Fe.	f.	ل را راق و ره ره	ۏ	ف	ف
Qāf.	q.	ق	ۊ	ă	ق
Kāf.	k.	ک	5	٤	ک
Gāf.	g.	گ	5	5	گ
Lām.	1.	J	J	1	بل
Meem.	m.	م	4	•	م
Noon.	n.	U	ز	٠	
Wāo.	w, u, o, or v.	و	.و	. 9-	<u>ن</u> و
Hay.	h, Hindi.	8	7 4	y e	4
Yay.	y, i, e.	ي	ي	*	ی
Yay.	e.	تے		-	~

## Key to the above.

Urdu is written and read from right to left.

## Detached Form.

اب پ ت ت ث ث ج چ ح خ د ق ف ر ر ر ز ژ س ش س ض ط ظ ع غ ف ق ک گ ل م ن و لا ي ـ - \*

## Initial Form.

Initial form is the same as "Detached," but horizontal lines and circles are not allowed in it, i.e. by striking off the above two of the "Detached form" the Initial form is obtained, as

Note.—The following nine letters have neither a circle nor a horizontal line and so do not alter in form, whether initial, medial, or final, and always join to the preceding letter, but not to the one following, to avoid resemblance with other letters.

#### Medial Form.

To obtain the 'Medial form' add a line (or the mark of joining) on the right side of the "Initial form," as,

#### Final Form.

By adding the same line (or the mark of joining) in the beginning of the "Detached form" the final form is obtained, as,

## PRONUNCIATION.

- and are pronounced by putting the tip of the tongue between the front teeth.
- and  $\bar{s}$   $\bar{j}$  are pronounced by putting the tip of the tongue against the roof of the mouth.
- is pronounced, as ch in "Church."
- 3 zh is pronounced like the s, in pleasure.

(All the other letters are pronounced like their English equivalents.)

## SHORT VOWELS.

- 1. zabar \_ (a) 2. zer \_ (i) 3. pesh \_ (u).
- (A) The short "a" is expressed by using a "zabar" (') over the letter, as,  $f(x) = \int dx$ , Breath.
- (B) To express the short "i" use a zer (.) under the letter, as, قرر fibr, anxiety.
- . (C) By putting a "pesh" () over the letter, short "u" is expressed. as, خرنا murgha, a cook.

Note.—Short vowels neither join to a letter, nor begin a word: if necessary short vowels are given over or under l or ع, as the case may be as, اس is, this, and اس us, that; علم 'ilm. knowledge.

## LONG VOWELS.

- 1. "ā" = الف = 2. ", = w, u, au, o." 3. " و = y, i, ai, e."
- y win the beginning of a word or syllable, as, ع, wuh, he; مال , wahāņ,
- q = u when followed by a short "u" (pesh), as, پُوسنا chūsnā, to suok.
- u when an "alif" and "pesh" is used in the beginning, as, آرنت ant, camel; آرنت n̄chā, high.
- aur, and. أور ; aur, as, عَوْر chauk, a park ور aur, and.
- o when used with alif, as, I olā, hail.
- ه = o in all other cases, as, کو ko, to.
- ي = y in the beginning of a word or syllable, as, يهان yik, this; يهان yahān, here.
- i when followed by a "zer (عربين , as, زمين zamīn, land; نيم بنيم nīm tree
- ے ai when preceded by a zabar, as, کیسا kaisā, what sort of.
- e when used after alif, in the beginning, as, ایک دد, one.
- e in all other cases, as, میں men, in.

## مد Madd ~ (Mark of prolongation).

By placing this sign over the "alif," in the beginning, long "a" is formed, as  $\Box$  āṭā, flour.

## تشديد tashdid .. (Mark of double).

To double any letter place this sign over it, as, يكّ yakkā, an ekka.

تنوين Tanwin. (do zabar) النوين (Nunnation or adverbial n). When it is used above "alif," it gives the sound of "n," as, قريباً ittafāqan, by chance.

## .همزه (Hyphen) همزه.

When one syllable ends in a vowel, and the next begins with one, the mark ";" is placed above the 2nd vowel, as, لأزى lāūn, may I bring; كأوري gāon, village.

Note.—When used before "e" it takes a loop in the word, as— دائیس کو lāēgā, will bring; دائیس کو dāēņ ko, to the right.

Jazm مجزم (Amputation).

There is always a vowel between two consonants: if "pesh" (short u) or "zer" (short i) are not given, "zabar" (short a) is always understood, as, "zadam, a step. If a "jazm" is placed over in the middle of two consonants it means that the short vowel is silent but not the letter, therefore the short vowels are not required, as, "mard, a man.

(This jazm is not often given).

ຸ Nasal (ພ ກūn).

When there is no dot in "nūn" it is always nasal, as Jumān, mother.

## READING EXERCISES.

َ اب - جَب - سَب - كَب - تَب - بُت - غَم - دَم - كَم - هَم - ثُم -دُم - سُم - سَر - پَر - قَر - دِن - دِل - هَک - كَل - آج - جی - جو - بُو - ﴿ كو - بَس - هے - دَو - دَس - سُو - اِس - كا - رُخ - آپ ﴿

## TRANSLITERATION.

Ab, jab, sab, kab, tab, but, gham, dam, kam, ham, tum, dum, sum, sar, par, dar, din, dil, shak, kal, āj, jī, jo, to, ko, bas, hai, do, das, sau, is, kā, rukh, āp.

2

بلپ - مال - پلس = دُور - برا - بُوا - خُدا - رات - مَوا - بانع - هير - تيز - گود - خُوف - بانع - بات - وقت - عِلم - دير - خُوف - بان - بات - وقت - عِلم - دير - خُوب - نام - كام - دام - هام - هوى - ادب - بعد - كهيل - تيل - ايك - بَدَن - زمين - دام - هام - هوى - آواز - مَرد - موم - ريت - سرّک - قدر - بَيل - آونت - دودة - گوهت - آواز - مَرد - موم - لوگ •

#### TRANSLITERATION.

Bāp, mān, pās, dūr, barā, bura, Khudā, rāt, mazā, bāgh, sher, tēz, gōd, khūsh, jān, bāt, waqt, 'ilm, dèr, khūb, nām, kām, dām, shām, shauq, adab, b'ad, khēl, tēl, ēk, badan, zamin, rēt, sarak, qadr, bail, ūnt, dūdh, gosht, āwāz, mard, mōm, lōg.

3

بيتا - پاني - دانه - صُورت - رونا - دادا - اچهآ - دَولت - چاند - قدم - نَهبر پانا - دينا - سونا - لركا - عُورت - حاصل كرنا - روهن كرنا - تازه - چهرا - نعمت - كُودنا - نصيب - هايد - راجه - صاحب - لهبا - چورآ - خاصا - منزِل - بَكا - يَكا - تَهاها - دانت - مَستك - ماتها - سونة - مَوسم - پيارا - وحشت - شاما - كويل - طوطا - مُرفا - چِرَيا - ظالِم - لنگرآ - قِسمت - چينا •

#### TRANSLITERATION.

Bētā, pānī, dāna, sūrat, rōnā, dādā, achchhā, daulat, chāṇd, qadam, nambar pānā, dēnā, sōnā, larkā, 'aurat, ḥāṣil karnā, raushan karnā, tāzah, chehrā, n'emat, kūdnā, naṣīb, shāyad, Rājā, ṣāḥib, lambā, chaurā, khāṣā, manzil, pakkā, yakkā, tamāshā, dāṇt, mastak, māthā, sūṇḍ, mausam, pyārā, wahshat, shāmā, kōyal, tōṭā, murghā, chiṛyā, zālim, langṣā, qismat, jīnā.

4

ميدان - أستاد - كهيلنا - چالاك - پاؤل - جماعت - بهيان - هونهار - چُستي - مدرسه - پرهنا - لاقلا - دبكهنا - دُورنا - أچهلنا - فرياد -

گهور ا - هاتهي - معلُوم - خُوبمُورت - بنَ مُورت - اِمتحان - كوچوان - دِهيما - گهرانا - چاندي - هيرارت - آهسته - گهبرانا - چاندي - هيرارت - آهسته - مهاوت - آونٿني - هيرارت - آهسته - مهاوي - مُفدوط - قريوك - كمزور - مياهي - اُوكهيرنا - سُلطان - سامان - محدود - مَفدوط - قريوك - كمزور - سُلطنت - هاهانه - افسوس - مُوجُود - پرتاب - بهادر - معشُوق - كنيز - دِيوار - مَينةك - اسمان - تَهندا ه

## TRANSLITERATION.

Maidān, ustād, khēlnā, chālāk, pāōņ, jamā'at, dhīyān, hōnhār, chustī, madrassa, paṛhnā, lāḍlā, dekhnā, dauṛnā, uchhalnā, faryād, ghōṛā, hāthī, mâlūm, khūbsūrat, badsūrat, imtihān, kōchwān, dhimā, ghabrānā, chāṇdī, panjāb, baiṭhnā, mahāwat, ūṇṭnī, sharārat, āhistā, sipāhī, ukheṛnā, sultān, sāmān, mahmūd, mazbūt, ḍarpōk, kamzōr, salṭanat, shāhānā, afsōs, maujūd, partāb, bahādur, m'ashūq, kanīz, dīwār, meṇḍak, āsmān, qaiṇchī, sīṇg, bhaiṇs, phandā.

5

اب تُم کب جاوِ گے - اُسکا گھر کہاں ہے - یہ لڑکا ھونہار ہے - باپ پانی پیتا ہے - ماں میں ان میں ہے - کل شام کو آنا - یہہ سرَک کہاں جاتی ہے - تازہ تازہ تازہ تازہ لاؤ - هر وقت کھیلنا کُودنا اچھا نہیں - راجه ماحب کا هاتھی آ رها ہے - یه سانڌنی سوار کہاں جا رها ہے - اُونت کی مُورت دیکھو - وہ مَورت آهِسته آهِسته بولتی ہے - معلوم نہیں یہ گھورا کی مُورت دیکھو - وہ مَورت آهِسته آهِسته بولتی ہے - معلوم نہیں یہ گھورا کسکا ہے - پنجاب میں پانچ دریا هیں - اُسکے پاس بہت دولت تھی - کسکا ہے - پنجاب میں نہیں رہتے ہیں - اُنکا گھر شہر میں ہے - برسات کے مُوسم میں مینڈک شور مچانے ہیں - کسان کیسے بانے بانے ہیں - بجلی چمکی اور پانی زور سے برسنے لگا ہ

#### TRANSLITERATION.

Ab tum kab jāoge? Uskā ghar kahān hai? Yih larkā hōnhār hai. Bāp pānī pītā hai. Mān maidān mēn hai. Kal shām kō āna. Yih sarak kahān jātī hai? Tāzāh tāzāh dūdh lāo. Har waqt khēlnā kūdnā achchhā nahin. Rājā ṣāḥib kā hāthī ā rahā hai. Yih sāṇḍnī sawār kahāṇ jā rahā hai ? Úṇṭ kī ṣūrat dekhō. Woh 'aurat āhistā āhistā böltī hai. M'alūm nahīn yeh ghörā kiskā hai. Panjāb men pāṇch daryā hain. Uske pās bahut daulat thī. Munṣḥī ṣāḥib kemp men nahin rahte hain. Unkā ghar shahr men hai. Barsāt ke mausam men mendak shōr machāte hain. Kisān kaise bāgh bāgh hain. Bijlī chamkī aur pānī zōr se barasne lagā.

ß

جب ماں باپ بُدّ ہے ھونگے تو یہ لڑکا کمائیگا اور اُنکو کِھلائیگا ماں بچاری مامتا کی ماری آدھی آدھی رات تک لئے بیتھی رھتی ہے جلدی جلدی تدم اُٹھاؤ تا کہ وقت پر مدرسه پہنچ جائیں - میں ھیشہ
اپنی جماعت میں اوّل رھتا ھوں اور امتحان میں سب سے زیادہ نبیر پاتا
ھوں سبب یہ ہے کہ میں اپنے اُستاد کا بڑا ادب کرتا ھوں - عِلم حاصِل
کونا بڑی مِزّت پانا دولت کمانا اور باپ دادا کا نام روشن کونا ھمارا فرش ہے اگر تُمهارا سبق یاد نہوگا تو تُمهارا اُستاد خفا ھوگا اور ماں باپ پیار نہیں کرینگے
اگر تُمهارا سبق یاد نہوگا تو تُمهارا اُستاد خفا ھوگا اور ماں باپ پیار نہیں کرینگے

#### TRANSLITERATION.

Jab māņ bāp buḍḍhe hoṇge to yih laṛkā kamāegā aur unko khilāegā. Māṇ bichārī māmtā kī māri ādhī ādhī rāt tak liye baithī rahtī hai. Jaldī jaldī qadam uthāō tā kih waqt par madrasē pahuṇch jāeṇ. Maiṇ hameshā apnī jamā'at meṇ awwal rahtā hūṇ aur imtihān meṇ sab se ziyādah nambar pātā hūṇ sabab yih hai kih maiṇ apne ustād kā baṛā adab kartā huṇ. 'Ilm hāṣil karnā, baṛī 'izzat pānā, daulat kamāṇā, aur bāp dādā kā nām raushan karnā hamārā farz hai. Agar tumhārā sabaq yād na hogā to tumhārā ustād khafā hogā aur māṇ bāp piyār nahīṇ kareṇge. Achchhe laṛke sāre din khel ke dhīyān meṇ nahīṇ rahte.

سانةني كي گردن پيچھے كو جُهكي هوئي هے اچھي سانةني

هؤاروں روپئے سینکروں اشرفیان اور بھاري بھاري زیور لے جاتے ھیں - ھم وات کو هکار کے واسطے روانہ ھونگے اندھیرے اندھیرے جائینگے اور تھنقے تھند کے جنگل میں پہنچ جائینگے - جب اُناج کي بوریاں اونٹوں پر لاد تے ھیں تو برّا تماشا ھوتا ہے بچارا مُنہ پھار پھار کر چلاتا ہے - ظالم ساربان اُسکا گھٹنا باندہ دیتے ھیں اس لئے بھاگ نہیں سکتا اونٹنیوں کي تطار کے ساتھہ ساتھہ بچے بھي ھونے ھیں اونٹني اَسِنے بچے سے برّي مُحبّت کرتی ہے ۔

#### TRANSLITERATION.

Saṇḍnī kī gardan pīchhē kō jhukī huī hai, achchhī sāṇḍnī ēk din meṇ pachās, sāṭh, kōs jā saktī hai, sāṇḍni sawār ẓarūri chiṭṭhīaṇ, hazāroṇ rupaye, saiṇkṛōṇ ashrafiāṇ aur bhārī bhārī zewar lejāte haiṇ. Ham rāt kō shikār ke wāsṭe rawāna hoṇge, andhere andhere jāeṇge aur ṭhanḍe ṭhanḍe jangal meṇ pahūṇch jāeṇge. Jab ānāj kī bōriāṇ ūṇṭoṇ par lādte haiṇ tō baṇa tamāṣhā hotā hai, bichārā mūṇh phāṛ phāṛ kar chillātā hai. Zālim sārbān uskā ghuṭnā bāṇdh dete haiṇ is liye bhāg nahīṇ saktā. Úṇṭnioṇ kī qaṭār ke sāth sāth bachche bhī hōtē haiṇ ūṇṭnī apne bachche se barī mahabbat kartī hai.

8

هندوستان میں بہلی اور یکا اگلے وقتوں کی سواریاں ہیں - بہلی سہم سہم چلتی ہے اور یکے میں بہت ہیکولے لگتے ہیں - ریل اور بگی کی وَجه سے اِنکی وہ قدر نہیں رہی - اَب تو '' موترکار'' اور '' بائیسکل'' وفیرہ کے سبب سے ریل اور بگی کو بھی لوگ کم پوچھتے ہیں اُجگل '' پیٹرول '' بہت مہنگا ہے - برما میں متی کا تیل بہت پیدا ہوتا ہے - نگوری بیل بہت مہنگے ہونے ہیں - وہ حُقہ اور چِلم همیشہ اپنے تَمیلے ناگوری بیل بہت مہنگے ہونے ہیں - وہ حُقہ اور چِلم همیشہ اپنے تَمیلے میں رکھتا ہے - یہ یکا کِتنے کو لیا ہے - دو آنے کی گھاس ایک گھوڑے کے لئے کافی نہیں ہوگی - دیرہ سے دھائی بجے تک قوادد ہوتی گھوڑے ہیں ۔ گھوڑے میں معلوم ہوتے ہیں ۔

#### TRANSLITERATION.

Hindüstan men bahlī aur yakkā agle waqton kī sawāriān hain. Bahlī sahaj sahaj chaltī hai aur yakkē men bahut hichkôle lagte hain. Rel aur baggī kī wajah se inkī woh qadar nahin rahī. Ab to "Motor cār" aur "Bicycle" waghairā ke sabab se rēl aur baggi ko bhī lōg kam püchhte hain. Aj kal "Petrol" bahut mahngā hai. Burmā men mattī kā tēl bahut paidā hōtā hai. Nāgōrī bail bahut mahngē hotē hain. Wuh huqqa aur chilam hamesha apne thaile men rakhta hai. Yih yakka kitne ko liya hai. Dō anë ki ghas ek ghöre kë liye kafi nahin hogi. Derh se dhải baje tak qawa'id hộtî hai. Hāthī ke lambē lambē dāṇt kaisē khūbsūrat m'alūm hotē haiņ.

## ROMANISED PRONUNCIATION.

"a" iı	urdu i	s pronounced	like	"u"	as in	Gun.	But.
"ā"	,,	- ,,	,,	"a"	,,	Father.	Bath.
" i "	,,	,,	,,	" i "	,,	Pin.	Sit.
"ī"	,,	,,	,,	"ee"	,,	Seen.	Deed.
"u"	,,	,,	,,	"u"	,,	Push.	Full.
"ū"				"oo"	,,	Boot.	Food.
"e","	" "ē"	,,	,,	"ay "	"	Say.	They.
"。"		,,	**	"o"	"	Hole.	Toe.
"ch"	,,	,,	"	"ch"	"	Church.	
" <u>sh</u> "	,,	"	"	"sh"		Should.	
	,,	**	"	"ch"	,,		a Scotch).
"kh"	,,	,,	"	"s"	••	Pleasure	
	,,	,,	**	"g"	,,	Go.	Garment.
"g"	,,	**	"	"s"	,,	-	Sense.
"s"	,,	"	"	-	**	Such.	ропас.
	s never p	pronounced as			r.		
"s"	••	"	"s"	" Has.			

## PART II.

## PRELIMINARY LESSONS WITH GRAMMAR.

## Lesson I.

## Preposition.

1. A Preposition is called a Postposition in Urdu as it is used after the Noun or Pronoun it governs, as, on the box, buks par بكس پر (Box on).

## Postpositions.

In	meņ		مير	On	par	پر
From	sē		سے	To	kō	کُو
Up to	tak	٠ ر	تک	Of	kā	R
		Ву	nē	نے		

## Personal Pronouns.

Nom.		maiņ	مَیں		We	ham	هم
	My	merā	ميرا		Our	hamārā	همارا
386.	Me	mujhē	مُجِه	(Accusative.)	Us	hameņ	.همیں
en d	On me	mujh par	منجهه پر		To us	ham ko	هم کو
Oblique	In me	mujh meņ			From us	ham sē	ھم سے
•	By me	maiņ nē	مَیں نے		By us	ham në	هم نے
Nom.	Thou	tu	تُو		You	tum	تُم
	Thy	tērā	تيرا	,	Your	tumhārā	تُمهارا
<b>Ja.8</b> e.	Thee	tujhē	ثجه	(Accusative.)	You	tumhēņ	تُمہيں
ne C	On thee	tujh par	تُجِهه پر	•	In you	tum meņ	تُم میں
)blique	To thee	tujh ko	تُجِهة كر		From you	ı <i>tum s</i> ë	ئم سے
0	By thee	tu në	تُونے		By you	tum në	تم نے

Nom.	He(she)	woh	, ره	They w	oh s,
99	His(her)	us kā	آِس کا		اً ما n kā
Õ	Him	usė	اسے	(Accusative.) Them un	آنهیں nhen
Oblique	$\mathbf{From\ him}$	us 8ē	آس سے	To them un	اِن کو ko
Ę	In him	us mėņ	آس میں	On them un	آن پر par
õ	By him	us nē	آس نے	By them un	انبوں نے chon ne

## Lesson II.

## Demonstrative Pronouns.\*

🔀   This	yih	یه	These	yih	يه
Of this	is kā	اِس کا	Of these	in kā	اِن کا
ব don this	is par	اِس پر	On these	in par	اِن پر
[In this	is meņ	ا اِس مَيْن	In these	in meņ	، اِن مَيْن
Z   That	woh	، <b>و</b> لا	Those	woh	ر ولا
Of that			Of those	un kā	ر <sup>لا</sup> أن كا
On that	us par	اس پر	On those	un par	اُن پر
To that	us ko	ا آس کو	To those	un ko	آن کو

## Auxiliary Verbs. (To be, honā هونا).

## Present Tense.

I am	maiņ hūņ	میں هوں	We are	ham haiņ	هم هیی
Thou art	tū hai	تو ہے	You are	tum hō	ئُم هو
He is	woh hai	ا رُه ہے	They are	woh haiņ	م ولا هیں
	,	Past 7	l'ense.		
I was	maiņ thā	میں تھا	We were	ham the	ه <u>م ت</u> ھ
Thou wast	tū thā	ئو تھا	You were	tum the	ئم نع
He was	woh thā	وُلا تها	They were	woh the	ر ره <u>ت</u> ھ
		Future	Tense.		
I will be	maiņ hūņgā	میںھونگا	We will be	ham höng <b>ë</b>	ھم ھونگے
Thou wilt be	tū hōgā	تُو هوگا	You will be	tum högē	ئُم ہوگے
He will be	woh <b>h</b> ōgā	ً رُلا هوگا	They will be	woh höngë	ر رُہ ھونکے

<sup>\*</sup> Vide Rule 77.

## EXERCISE I.

## Translate into Urdu:--

In me.	On thee.	From him.	To us.	Up to you.
In thee.	On him.	To you.	Up to me.	From us.
On that.	In him.	In that.	To them.	To that.

## Lesson III.

#### Formation of Sentences.

2. Nominative with all its adjuncts stands 1st, Objective with all its adjuncts stands 2nd, and the verb with its adjuncts always stands last, as, where is your father, tumhārā bāp kahān hai فيهارا باب كهال في المالة على المالة على المالة الما

#### WORDS.

Who	kaun	کون	House	ghar	بگهو
Whose (of wha	it) <i>kiskā</i>	کِس کا ا	Name (m.)	näm	فام
What	kyā	کیا	Servant	naukar	نوکر `
Where	kahāņ	کہاں	Horse	ghōŗā	گهوزاً ،
Yes	<b>h</b> āņ	ھان	No, not	nahīņ	نہیں
Here	y <b>ah</b> àņ	يهاں	There	wahāņ	وهان
Brother	b <b>hāi</b>	بهائ	Sister	bahin	بہن
Father	$bar{a}p$	باپ	Mother	māņ	مال
Officer Comdg	, kamān afsar <sub>y</sub>	كمان افس	Regiment (f.)	palţan	پلٹی
Good	achchhā	اچها	Bad	kharāb	خراب
Master	mālik	مالِک	Gardener	māli	مالي

## Examples.

(1)	Who are you?	tum kaun hō ?	تم کون هو
(2)	What is your name?	tumhārā nām kyā hai !	تُمهارا نام كيا ہے
(3)	Whose house is that?	woh kiskā ghar hai !	ولا کِس کا گھر ہے
(4)	Where is my bearer?	merā berā kahān hai?	میراً بیرا کہاں ہے
(5)	Your servant is not here.	tumhārā naukar yahāņ 🄌 nahin hai.	تمهارا فوكريهال فهيس

kaun, and کون kya, inflect into kie کرین, before postpositions. Vide Rule 77.

#### EXERCISE II.

1. Who is he? 2. What is his name? 3. Where is his house?
4. Whose horse is that? 5. Where is our father? 6. Who is your O.C. 7. My servant is not here. 8. I am his brother. 9. Thy master is not there. 10. His father is good. 11. Your gardener is bad. 12. Your horse is not there. 13. My father is here. 14. Whose servant is he?

N.B.—Adverbs of time and place are generally put before or after the Nominative, but if both happen in a sentence then time comes before, and if there is an animate object in the sentence as well, it will stand before the place, as, my servant was not here yesterday, kal mērā naukar yahān nahīn thā الم ميرا نوكر يهال نهيا تها

## Lesson IV.

#### Verh.

- 3. Infinitive in Urdu always ends in "nā," as, bolnā بولنا to speak.
- 4. By dropping the "nā" of the Infinitive, the root is obtained (which is 2nd Person Singular Imperative also), as, bol .: speak (thou).
  - 5. 'To form 2nd Person Plural Imperative add "o" to the root, as, bōlō برام you speak.

## Exceptions.

لو to take, lō لينا and lena در to give, dō دينا

Note.—Use "mat" בייי = Do not, before Imperatives when you forbid, as, mat bolo סייי אָרָע Don't speak.

#### WORDS.

To come	ānā	آنا	Inside	andar (ke)	اندر
To go	jānā	جانا	Outside	bāhar (ke)	باهر
To sit	baithnā	بيتهنا	English (thing	(8) aņgrēzī	باهر انگريزي
To wait	ţhairnā	تهيرنا	Water $(m.)$	pānī	پاني
To take away	lē jānā	لے جانا	Tea $(f.)$	chāe	جائے جائے
To bring	lānā	لانا	Answer (m.)	jawāb	جواب
To clean	ṣāf karnā	صافكونا	Letter	chițțhī	چٿهي
To make	banānā	بفانا	Book (f.)	kitāb	كتاب
To read	paṛhnā	پرهنا	Pen (m.)	qalam	قلم
To write	likhnā	لكهفا	Paper	kāgkaz	كأغذ
Some	kuchh	گحجبه	Inkpot	dawāt	درات

## Examples.

1.	Come in	andar āō	اندر آؤ '
2.	Go out	bāhar jāō	باهر جاؤ
3.	Sit there	wahāṇ baithō	رهال بيتُهو
4.	Wait here	yahān thairō	يهان تهيرو
5.	Bring tea	chāē lāo	جائے الاؤ
6.	Take away the water	pānī lejāō	یانی لے جاؤ
7	Take this letter	yih chiţţhī lō	يه چِٿمي لُوَ
8.	Bring an answer	jawāb lāo	جواب لاؤ
9.	Don't come here	yahāņ mat āö	يهال مت آؤ
10.	Don't read this book	yih kitāb mat parhō جھو	

#### EXERCISE III.

Come here.
 Go there.
 Sit inside.
 Wait outside.
 Speak in English.
 Bring some water.
 Take away this tea.
 Take this pen.
 Give me that letter.
 Clean my horse.
 Give him some paper.
 This tea is not bad.
 That paper was good.
 Do not read this letter.
 Don't write on that paper.

## Lesson V.

## Verb. (Continued).

- 6. By adding " $t\bar{a}$ " to the Root, the Present Participle, Masculine Singular is formed, as,  $b\bar{o}lt\bar{a}$   $\Box$  , speaking.
- 7. To form the Past Participle, Masculine Singular, add ''  $\bar{a}$  '' فف to the root, as, bolā بولا spoke.

Note.—The final "ā" الف of the Present Participle as well as of the Past Participle inflects and agrees with the Noun in Gender and Number, as, won bolē ولا بولى they spoke; woh boli ولا بولى she spoke.

## Exception.

If the root ends in a vowel, add "yā," to form the Past Participle, as, lāyā ⊔ brought; "āyā" ບ came.

The following Verbs form their Past Participles irregularly:-

Mas. Sing. Mas. Plu. Fem. Sing. Fem. Plu. گئیں gaṇā گئے gaye گیا gayā جانا کئیں kiņ گئے kiye کیک kiyā کیا kiyā کیا

			Mas.	Sing.	Mas.	Plu.	Fem	. Sing.	Fem	. Plu.
To be	hönā	هونا	huā	. هوا	huē	ھو ئے	huī	هوئي	huīņ	هوئيس
To give	degā	لنيه	diyā ¯	ليا	diye	دئے	di	ىي	dīņ	دیں
To take	lènä	ليذا	liyā	ليا	liye	لکے	lī	لي	līņ	ليي

#### VERBS.

To live	rahnā	رهنا
To play	khēlnā	كهيلنا
To be enlisted	bhartī hōnā	بهرتى هونا
To reach, to arrive	pahuṇchnā	پهنچنا
To meet (on purpose)	(8é) milnā	(سے) ملفا
To meet (by chance)	(kō) milnā	(کو) ملنا
To want (ask for a thing)	<b>māņg</b> nā	مانكنا
To want (to wish)	chāhnā	انهاپ '
To enlist	bhartī karnā	بهرتي كرنا
To think	<u>kh</u> iyāl karnā	خيال كرنا
To like	pasand karnā	پسفد کرناً
To answer	jawāb denā	جواب دينا

## EXERCISE IV.

Give the Roots, Imperatives, Present Participles and Past Participles of the above verbs.

## Lesson VI.

8. Conjugation.—(Intransitive Verb).

Infinitive.	bolnā	بولفا
Root.	bōl	بول
Present Participle.	boltä	بولتا
Past Participle.	bōlā	بولا

## Tenses formed from the Root.

(A). Aorist.—(Subjunctive).

This tense is formed by using the root with the following terminations:-

1.	Sing.	$\bar{u}n$	وں	Plu.	<b>—ē</b> ņ	یں
2.	**	<del>5</del> —	ے	**	ö	,
3.	••	ē	_	•	ēn	.88 ہے

## I may speak, etc.

maiņ bölüņ	ميں بولوں	ham böleņ	هم بولین
tu bölē	تو ہوئے	tum bölö	تم بولو
woh böle	ولاً بوکے	woh böleņ	ولا بوليى

#### (B) Future.

This tense is formed by adding, " $g\bar{a}$ " of for the Singular, and " $g\bar{e}$ "  $\leq$  for the Plural, to the Aorist, as, I will speak, etc.

Maiņ bölüngā	میں بولونگا	Ham bölenge	ھم بولینگے
Tū bõlēgā		Tum bölögē	تم بولوگے
Woh bölegä	ولاً بوليكا	Woh bölenge	راً بُولِيْنگ

#### Tenses formed from the Present Participle.

#### (C) Present Tense.

This tense is formed by using the Present Participle with the Present Tense of the Auxiliary Verb, as,

## I am speaking, etc.

Maiņ bõltā hūņ	میں بولتا هوں	Ham böltē haiņ	ھم بولتے ھیں
Tū böltā haī	تو بولتا ہے	Tum böltē hö	تم ٰہو <i>ل</i> تے ہو
Woh böltā hai	ولا بولتا ہے	Woh böltē haiņ	ولا بوُلِنَّے هیں

## (D) Imperfect Tense.

To form this tense use the Present Participle with the Past Tense of the Auxiliary Verb, as,

## I was speaking, etc.

Maiņ böltā thā	میں بولتا تھا	Ham böltē thē	هم بولت <u>ے تم</u>
Tū böltā thā		Tum böltē thē	ھم بو <u>لتے تھے</u> تم بولتے تھے
Woh böltä thä	ولا بولتا تها	Woh böltë thë	ولا بولنے تھے

#### (E) Past Conditional.

This tense is formed by using the Present Participle with the conditional particle, "agar" |l| = if, as,

## Had I spoken, etc.

Agar main böltä	اگر میں بولتا	Agar ham böltē	اگر هم بولتے
Agar tü böltä	اگر تو بولتا	Agar ham böltē Agar tum böltē	اگر ھم بولتے اگر تم بولتے
Agar woh böltä	اكرود بولتا	Agar woh bölte	أكرولا بولتے

#### Tenses formed from the Past Participle.

#### (F) Past Tense.

Use the Past Participle with the Pronouns, as,

I spoke, etc.

Maiņ bōlā	Ham bölē میں بولا	ہم بولے
Tū bōlā	تو بولا Tum böle	ہم بولے تم بولے
Woh bōlā	Woh böle   woh	ولاً بوّلے

## (G) Perfect Tense.

Use the Past Participle with the Present Tense of the Auxiliary verb, to form the above, as,

## I have spoken, etc.

Maiņ bölā hūņ¹	میں بولا ھوں	Ham bölē haiņ	ہمبولے ہیں
Tū bölā hai		Tum bölē hö	تم بولے ہو وہ بولے ہیں
Woh bölā hai	وه بولا ہے	Woh bölē haiņ	وہ بولے ہیں

## (H) Pluperfect Tense.

To form Pluperfect Tense, use the Past Participle with the Past Tense of the Auxiliary Verb, as,

## I had spoken, etc.

Main bölā thā?	Ham bōlē thē میں بولا تھا	ہم بولے ت <u>ے</u> تم بولے <u>ت</u> یے
Tū bōlā thā	Tum bôlē thē تو بولا تها	تم بولے تھے
Woh bölā thā	Woh bölē thē أيوه بولا تها	ولا بتولے تبھے

#### (I) Past Dubious Tense.

This tense is formed by using the Past Participle with the Future tense of the verb "hōnā" using the Past Participle with the Future tense of the verb "hōnā" be, as,

## I might have spoken, etc.

Maiņ bōlā hūņgā	میں بولا ھونگا	Ham bölē höng <b>ē</b>	ہم بولے ہونگے
Tū bōlā hōgā		Tum bölē högē	ھم بولے ھونگے کم بولے ھوگے
Woh bölä högä		Woh böle hönge	ولا ہوکے ہونگے

#### EXERCISE V.

Conjugate the following two Verbs:—

To fall	Girnā	To come   گرنا	ana	أنا
---------	-------	----------------	-----	-----

أهون أ hūṇ, with present participle, means am, but with past participle means have.

thā, with present participle,-means was, but with past participle means had.

## Lesson VII.

#### Article.

9. In Urdu, there is no regular article. "A" and "An" are sometimes translated by "قلاك" one, while "The" is-translated by "yih يك This," and " الك woh That."

#### Noun.

10. I Nouns in Urdu have two Genders and two Numbers: Masculine and Feminine: Singular and Plural.

#### Gender.

- 11. Names of males are always masculine, and those of females are feminine.

الف	a.	Bēţā	٠٠ لٿيب	Son
w	n.	$ar{A}smar{a}n$	آسمان	Sky
¥	ħ.	Sitārah	ستاره	Star
. <b>ر</b>	о.	Bhāo	بهاؤ	(Price) Rate
,	u.	$ar{A}lar{u}$	آلو	Potato
)	<b>r</b> .	Ghar	گهر	House

(For exceptions see Rule 102.)

ش		i <u>sh</u> .	kō <u>sh</u> i <u>sh</u>	" كوشٍش	effort
ي	•	ī.	$lark\bar{\imath}$	لزكي	girl
ت		t.	'aurat	عورت	woman

(For exceptions see Rule 103.)

## WORDS.

Daughter	Betī	بیٹی	Boy	Larkā	لتوكا
Man	أدمي mard, ādmī	مرد - آ	Mare	ghorī	گهوڙي
Pony	ta!!ū	تثو	Grass (f.)	ghās	گهاس
Gram (grain	) dāna	دانه	Shop (f)	dūkān	د <b>رکان</b>
City	<u>sh</u> ahr	ا شهر	Village	gāoņ	گاؤں

<sup>1</sup> Common gender, Rule 71.

When	kab		How	kaisē
How much	kitnā		How many	kitne
How far	kitnī dūr	ئِتني دور		kiyün
Road (f.)	sarak	" , "	, why	nsy u ii

# Examples.

l.	Where are you going?	نہاں جاتے ہو tum kahāṇ jātē hō
2.	I am going to the village.	maiṇ gāōṇ گاؤں کو جاتا هوں kō jātā hūṇ
3.	I like this pony	main yih tattū يه تتر پسند کرتا pasand kartā
4.	I think it is very good	main <u>kh</u> iyāl kartā hūn خيال كرتا yih bahut achchhā يه بهت
5.	He was playing on the road	hai عن woh sarak par kheltā پر

# EXERCISE VI.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. Where do you live? 2. What do you want? 3. When will you go? 4. When were you enlisted? 5. How much gram do you give to my pony? 6. When do you want to go? 7. How many men will be there? 8. How will you reach the village? 9. I wish to meet the O.C. 10. He met me on the road. 11. I think he will not go. 12. I don't like this city. 13. Give some grass to my mare. 14. One man is living in the shop 15. A woman is bringing some grass.

#### EXERCISE I.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

۱. ولا گاؤی میں کہاں رہنا ہے ۲۰
۳. وولا عورت کہاں

# Lesson VIII.

#### Number.

- 14. Masculine Nouns ending in "ā" الف form their Nominative Plural by changing the final "ā" الف into "e" عبر as, عبي bete, sons, إلى larke, boys, عبر إلى ghōre, horses.
- 15. Masculine Nouns ending in imperceptible "h" s, which equals short "a", also change the final "h" into "e" for Nominative Plural, as, ستارے sitare, stars.

(For exceptions see Rule 104).

16. Masculine Nouns ending in other letters do not change for Nominative plural, as, set ghar, house and houses.

NOTE.—The plural of these is shown by Adjectives, Adjectival Pronouns and Verbs, as, ميرے گهر اصّے هيں mere ghar achchhe hain, my houses are good.

- 17. Feminine Nouns ending in "i =\_\_ " form their Nominative Plurals by adding " $\bar{a}n$ " الله betiān, daughters.
- 18. Feminine Nouns ending in other letters add "en", پس, for Nominative Plural, as, عورتیس auraten, women.

#### WORDS.

Child	bachcha		Tribe $(f_{\bullet})$	qaum
Dog	kuttā		Bitch	kutyā
Fork	kāņţā		Knife (Table)	chhur <b>i</b>
Plain	maidān		Plate	rakābī
Very, many,	bahut		Little	thörä
~: ·			in quantity	<b>'</b> )
Clean, clear	ṣāf -	ا صاف	Foolish	bewaqüf
Rich	amīr āj	أمير	Foolish Poor	gharīb
To-day To run	a <sub>)</sub> daurnā	~ ' '	Yesterday	kal
	kām'		To sleep	sōnā

### Examples.

Yesterday the sky was clear kal āsmān ṣāf thā

Children are playing bachche khelte hain
Clean these forks yih känte säf karo
The women are coming 'auraten äti hain
The girls are reading larkiän parhti hain
These books are bad yih kitäben kharāb hain

Those poor boys are running woh gharib larke daurte hain

The rich girls are sleeping amīr larkiān sotī hain

#### EXERCISE VII.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. Boys are playing on the plain. 2. The dogs were running yesterday. 3. The servants are sleeping in the shop. 4. Who has brought these knives? 5. These forks are not clean. 6. Those plates are bad. 7. Their daughters are very foolish girls. 8. Those tribes are very rich. 9. To-day some poor men are coming to the city. 10 Give me a little water. 11. That man went to the city to-day. 12. He has brought two dogs from the village. 13. They arrived here yesterday.

### EXERCISE 2.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

بورقوف لترکیال میدال پرجاتی هیل ۲. کل گنچهه امیر لتر کے شہر سے آئے هیل ۳. هندوستان میں غریب عورتیل یه کام کرتی هیل ۳. یه کانڈا نوکر کو دو

أج بهت صاف رکابیال میز پر هیل ۲. یه چّهریال کسکي هیل

۷. وہ میرے قلم سے کاغذ پر کچہہ لکہتا ہے ۸. ہم تمہاری چِٹمی کا جواب کل لکمینگے ہماری کتاب باہر مت لے جاؤ ۱۰. تُمہارا بہائی اَسَ پلٹی میں نہیں ہے آئکی بیٹیاں اُسیّاں اُسیّاں اُسیّاں السّی لڑکیاں اہیں ۱۲. کسکی گہوڑیاں سڑک پر جاتی ہیں

# Lesson IX.

### Adjective.

20. Adjectives generally precede the nouns they qualify, and only those ending in "ā" الف change the final "ā" الف into "ē" \_ for all Masculine cases (except Nominative Sing.), and into "ē" \_ for all Feminine cases; as,

Nom. Sing. Mas. قَدُ achchhā larkā ایک اَچّها لوّکا a good boy.

" Pl. " achchhē larkē يَّه لُوّک اَچّه لُوّک كا of a good boys.

Oblq.¹Sing. " ek achchhē larkē kā لَيْک اَچّه لُوّک كا of a good boys.

" Pl. " achchhe larkōn kā لَّهِ لُوكوں كا of good boys.

Nom. Sing. Fem. achchhī larkī

,, Pl. ,, achchhī larkiān الْجَبِي لرَكياں good girls.

Oblq. Sing. ,, achchhī larki kā الْجَبِي لرَكي كا الله of a good girl.

,, Pl. ,, achchhī larkion kā الْجَبِي لرَكيوں كا

- 21. Adjectives not ending in "ā" الف do not change at all, as, kharāb larkā خراب لتِك bad boy, kharāb larkā خراب لتِك bad girl.
- 22. Adjectival Pronouns precede the Adjectives and Nouns they qualify, and the final "ā" الف is inflected, like Adjectives; as, my good horses, mere achchhe ghore, عبرت التهر البرزي; my good mare, merī achchhi

NOTE.—Add "i" to an adjective to form substantive, as, khushi pleasure.

- 23. سا "sā" added to Adjectives of size or quantity signifies very, as, برّا سا ,barā sā, very big, ثبرزا سا ,thorā sā, very little.
- 24. س "sā" added to Adjectives of quality signifies 'somewhat,' as. kālā sā ل سا somewhat black.

(This sā L is subject to inflection).

Note.—An adjective is never used with "wālā" "!

(Vide Rule 81).

#### WORDS.

Beautiful	<u>kh</u> ūbṣūrat	خوبصورت	Blunt	kunḍ
Sharp	tez	تيز	Dear	mahņgā
Cheap	sastā	سستا	Low	nīchā
High	ūņchā	ارنحها	Short	chhoṭā
Long	lambā	لمبا	Displeased	nā <u>k</u> hū <u>sh</u>
Pleased	<u>khūsh</u>	خوش	Weak	kamzōr
Strong	mazbū <u>t</u>	مضبوط	Chair	kursi,
Table (f.)	mez	ميز		chauki
Both	donon	دونوں		-
Journey	sajar	سفر	All	sab
To sing	gānā	كانا	To place, to p	ut <i>rakhn</i> ā
And	aur	اور	To weep	rõnā
Was (fem.)	thi	رر تهی	Or ,	yā
Ugly	bad şürat	بد صورت	Were (fem.)	thiņ

# Examples.

My clean knives were on meri ṣāf chhuriān mez ميز the table par thin

Their horses are cheap unke ghore saste hain

My good dogs are sleeping mere achehhe kutte sote

The roads in the city are shahr men sarken

bad kharāb haiņ

Their mares are strong unkī ghoriān mazbūţ

hain

Give a little water th

thorā sā pāni do

A very big dog came in ek barā sā kuttā andar برَا سَا كُنَّا الدر أَيَا مَا كُنَّا الدر أَيَا مَا عُنَّا الدر أَيَا

#### EXAMPLES VIII.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. There are high houses in the city. 2. The beautiful girls are singing. 3. Ugly boys are weeping. 4. Both the sharp and blunt knives were on the table yesterday. 5. These forks are very cheap. 6. Horses, in Delhi, are very dear. 7. It is a long journey. 8. How far is Meerut from here? 9. The strong man is not pleased. 10. Jaipur is a beautiful city. 11. The houses are very low. 12. All the shops are very high. 13. My dogs are very weak. 14. The poor man is not pleased to-day. 15. Both horses are very dear. 16. They are weak and ugly. 17. Bring a short or long knife. 18. A fork was on the chair.

#### EXERCISE 3.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

J.M.

# Lesson X.

# Oblique Case.

- 25. When a Noun or Pronoun is governed by a Postposition it is said to be in the Oblique Case.
- 26. All Masculine Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives, ending in "ā" الف into "ē" for Oblique Singular, عبرت احم سے سے سے sa, from my good son, mere achchhe bete se ميرے احم سے سے د.
- 27. All Masculine Nouns and Adjectives ending in other letters, and all Feminine nouns, do not change for Oblique Singular, as, from a bad house, kharāb ghar se خراب گبرسے, from a good woman, sk achchhi 'aurat se ایک اَچّبی عورت سے.
- 28. To form the Oblique Plural of Masculine Nouns ending in "ā" الف drop the final "ā" الف and add "on" رس , as, from my good sons, mere achehhe beton se ميرے المّع بيثوں سے.
- 29. Masculine Nouns ending in other letters, and all Feminine Nouns, simply add "on" for Oblique Plural, as, In good houses, achchhe gharon men الصد المانية عليه والمانية ; of good women, achchhi 'auraton kā

Note.—Adjectives and Pronouns do not change for Oblique Plural: they remain Oblique Singular or in the ordinary inflected form

### WORDS.

Wise (indec.)	dānā	دانا	Ignorant	nādān	
Great, big, large	baŗā	ب <del>ر</del> ا -	Small	chhōṭā	
Swift	tezrau	تیز رو	Lame	laņgŗā	
Sick	bīmār	بيمار	What kind o	f kis q <b>isa</b> m kā	
Box	ṣ <b>andūq</b>	صندوق	Gun (f.)	baņdūq	
Matter	băt	بات	Key	chābī	
Lock	tālā	טע	Lady	Begam	
To lock	tālā lagān		Animal	jānwar	
People	lōg	لوگ	Colour	rang	
Room	kamra	كمرة	Window	khirki	
Door	darwāza	دروازلا		•	1177
But	lēkin,	ليكن	How big	kitnā ba <u>r</u> ā	كتناء
	magar	مگر	If	agar	
Red	lāl	لال -	Black	kālā	

# Examples.

كىچىد دانا أدمي بيلى ھىن kuchh dānā ādmī baithe Some wise men are sitting hain آس لڑکے کے گھر میں In the house of that boy us larke ke ghar men اس لنگڑے آدمی From the shop of this is langre ādmī kī dukān کی دوکان سے lame man. آسکے باپ کے بتے ہے In the big houses of us ke bāp ke bare gharoņ گهروں میں his father. men آچھي عورتوں کے The brothers of good achchhī 'auraton ke bhāi بہائی آئے ہیں women have come. āye hain میرے المم الوکوں کے From the houses of my mere achchhe larkon ke گهروں سے good boys. gharon se ميري چٽهياں اِس My letters are in this merī chiţthiān is sandūg صندوق میی هیی box. men hain

#### EXERCISE IX.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. Their fathers are ignorant men. 2. Your mother was a wise lady. 3. Our horses and dogs both are swift. 4. Her boy is sick. 5. My pony is not lame. 6. Where are you going? 7. When shall I go? 8. Who are those people? 9. What colour is this? 10. What is the matter? 11. What kind of animal is this? 12. How big is that house? 13. These locks are not strong. 14. This key is very dear. 15. My book is in this big box. 16. My gun was in that small house. 17. He was sitting in the doorway. 18. I went in the house by (se) that small window.

#### EXERCISE 4.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

وا، میرے بڑے سے سے چھوٹی کتاب لاؤ۔ ۱، اونچے گھروں کے دروازے کتنے نیچے ھیں۔ ۱۰، یه کِس قِسم کی بندوتیں ھیں۔ ۱۰، اِن گرسیوں پر مت بیٹھو۔ ۱۰، میری چِنّبیاں کہاں رکھی ھیں۔ ۱۰، اَچّبی عورتیں گھروں میں کام کرتی ھیں۔ ۱۰ خواب کتابوں پر اُچّی قلم رکھ ھیں۔ ۱۰، اُن جانوروں کا نام کیا ھے۔ ۱۰، وہ بڑی کھڑکی سے گھر کے اندر آیا۔ ۱۰، اگر وہ ھماری کتاب نہیں دیگا تو ھم کرنل صاحب کوڑکی سے گھر کے اندر آیا۔ ۱۰، اگر وہ ھماری کتاب نہیں دیگا تو ھم کرنل صاحب کو لکھینگے۔ ۱۱، اِس غویب آدمی کو کیا ھوا۔ ۱۲، لیکی وہ لنگرا آدمی بہت

مضبوط ہے - ۱۳. هماري كِتَاب كا رنگ لال ہے - ۱۳. كالا گهرزا بزے گهر ميں تها - ۱۵. دروازے ميں برا تالا لكاؤ اور چابي هم كو دو ه

# Lesson XI.

### The Genitive.

[Use of  $k = k\bar{a} - \underline{k} = ke - \underline{k} = ki$  and  $k\bar{a} - \underline{k} = r\bar{a} - \underline{k} = r\bar{a}$  (as in mera, etc.). Meaning "OF"].

30. لا الله عنه الله الله عنه 
31. Though  $k\bar{a}$   $\xi$ ,  $k\bar{s}$   $\xi$ ,  $k\bar{s}$   $\xi$ , and  $r\bar{a}$   $\bar{b}$ ,  $r\bar{s}$ ,  $r\bar$ 

Note.—Genitive Case in English is expressed in two ways—either by "apostrophe's" or by "of"— in the former the arrangement of words remains the same and it is translated by "kā," while in the latter the order is opposite to English, i.e. whatever comes after "of" in English stands before "of" in Urdu; as, the horse of the girl, larki kā ghorā, اَوَكِي كَا لَهُورًا (girl's horse).

32. The chief possessor in the sentence always stands first; as, the key of the box of the Raja's Vazier was not there, Rājā ke vazīr ke ṣandūq kī chābī wahān nahin thī راجه کے و زبر کے صندرق کی چابی وہاں نہیں تھی.

Note.—" $k\bar{a}$ " کا, when used before a Noun in the oblique case, also changes the final " $\bar{a}$ " الف into " $\bar{\epsilon}$ " ماجب کے صندرق میں عصب کے صندرق میں عصاحب کے صندرق میں جا

Norm.--(Rule 109).

### WORDS.

Old (in use)	purānā	كرانا	New	nayā	نيا
Old (in age)	buḍḍ <b>ha</b>	بُدَّها	Young	jawān	جوان
Blind	andhā	اندها	Lazy	sust	متست
Dirty	maila	مَيلا	White .	safed	سفيد
King	bād <u>sh</u> āh	بادشاه	Country	$m \boldsymbol{u} l \boldsymbol{k}$	مُتلک
Soldier	si pāhī	سياهي	Friend	dost	دوست
Parents	māņ bāp	مأل بآپ	Uncle (Ind.)	c <b>hach</b> ā	ليعتي
Husband	<u>khāwi</u> nd	خارَند	Wife	jo <del>r</del> ū	جورو
Tree (m.)	dara <u>k</u> ht	درخَت	Forest	janggal	جنگل
Family	kunba	كنُبه	Relation	ri <u>sh</u> tedār	رشتے دار
To know	j <b>ānn</b> ā	جأننا	To recognize	pahchānnā	پَهچاننا

### Examples.

In the country of that us buddhe ādmī ke mulk أُس بُدَهِ آدمي كي old man. men

The black dog was in kālā kutte mere dost ke کالا کُتّا میرے درست کے the room of my · kamre men thā کمرے میں تبا

The key of the lock of darwaze ke tale kī chābi دروازے کے تالے کی چاہی the door was on the mez par thī میز پر نہی table.

The gun of that lazy us sust sipāhī kī bandūq أس تتست سپاهي كي soldier is not clean. ṣāf nahin hai

How big are the win- safed kamre kī khirkiān سفيد كمرے كي كبرَكياں dows of the white kitnī barī hain كِتْني برّي هيں room.

### EXERCISE X.

- 1. The father of these girls was not a rich man. 2. Their friend's servants are very lazy. 3. The boy's parents are not very old. 4. His uncle's sons are very bad boys. 5. My wife's family is poor. 6. These women are blind, but their husbands' brothers are great men.
- 7. Our father's horses are not small. 8. I. know what is in the box.
- 9. There are many small trees in that big forest. 10. My black book was on that white table. 11. Your brothers' sons are not in the house.
- 12. This young boy is the King of this country. 13. She was the

mother of those children. 14. Our old servant is the father of that little boy.

#### EXERCISE 5.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. میرے دوست کے چہوٹے کمرے میں رہو۔ ۱. مسکوت سے ہماری چٹہیاں لاؤ۔ ۳. ہماری پلٹن کے سپاھیوں کی بندوقیں بہت صاف ہیں۔ ۱۔ تمہارے بھائی کے سٹے کب پلٹن میں بھرتی ہوئیے۔ ۵. کالے گھوڑے کی زین کہاں رکھی ہے۔ ۱. اِس اندھ آدمی کا بیٹا بہت دانا آدمی ہے۔ ۷. یہ مَیلی رکابیاں کھانے کی میز پر کیوں رکھی ہیں۔ ۸. میرے دوست کے شہر کے بازاروں میں بڑی دُکانیں ہیں۔ 9. اُسکے نوکرکا بیٹا ہُدھے آدمی کے گھر میں کیوں بَیٹھا ہے۔ ۱۰. یہ عورت تمہارے گھر میں کیوں آئی ہے۔ ۱۱. اُسکے نوکر کے کپڑے بہت نادان ہیں۔ ۱۳. جوان کپڑے بہت مَیلے ہیں۔ ۱۳. ہوشیار آدمی کے بیٹے بہت نادان ہیں۔ ۱۳. جوان بادشاہ کے سپاھی بہت مضبوط ہیں۔ ۱۳. اِس ملک کے آدمی بہت بیوقوف

# Lesson XII.

# Comparison.

- 33. When two things are compared, that with which the Comparison is made, is put in the ablative case [i.e. se سے (from) is used] followed by the simple Adjective; as, عد گبر آس گبر سے آرنجا مے ghar se ūṇchā hai, this house is higher than that.
- 34. To form the Superlative use "sab se سب (from all)," with the Noun Compared, and the Adjective remains simple, as, يه گهر yih ghar sab se ūnchā hai, this house is the highest of sall.
- 35. When the Noun Compared is not mentioned, the Superlative is expressed by repeating the Adjectives and inserting the postposition "se" سے between; as, خراب آدمی kharāb se kharāb ādmī, the worst man, الله عنه الله achchhe se achchhā larkā, the best boy (or sabse kharāb ādmī الله الركاء).

#### WORDS.

Donkey	gadhā	گدها	Camel	ũ <b>ગ</b> ૂર્	اونت
Elephant	hāthī	هاتهي	Tall -	lambā	لمبأ
Better	behta <b>r</b>	بهتر "	Tall (animal)	ūnchā	أرنحها
Elder	barā	برَا .	Younger	chhoţā	چَهُونًا
Mule	<u>kh</u> achchar	خحر	Cat	billī	بِڵؠ
Merchant	saudāga <b>r</b>	سوداگر	Aunt	chachi	ر چچی
Faithful	wa fādār	وفادار	Brave	bahādur	بهادر بهادر
More	z <b>i</b> yādah	ا زیاده			·
Other	dūsrā	ا دُوسرا	Rider	sawār	سوار
Tiger	shē <b>r</b>	ا شير	Handsome	<u>ķħ</u> ūbṣūrat	خوبصورت

# Examples.

Our horses are swifter hamāre ghore tumhārī يهمارے گهورت تمهاري للم ghorion se tezrau hain يعربون سے تيز رو هيي Your sons were wiser tumhāre beţe uskī beţīon تمهارے سے اسکي بيتيوں hain books are much merī kitāben uskī kitā- ميري كتابين اسكي كتابوں سے better than his. bon se bahut behtar بهت بهتر هيں hain

Her pen is the best of uskā qalam sab se ach-

تمهارا گبر شهر میں سب سے Your house is the tumhārā ghar shahar تمهارا گبر شهر میں سب سے largest in the city. men sab se barā hai

chhā hai

all.

### EXERCISE XI.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. She was the richest lady here. 2. Camel is the tallest animal.
3. Dogs are more faithful than all the other animals. 4. That tiger was stronger than her elephants. 5. Our soldiers are braver than the Germans. 6. Those cats were more handsome than these. 7. My mule is stronger than your pony, but weaker than his horse. 8. She is the youngest daughter of my aunt. 9. That boy's brother is the oldest merchant of this country. 10. He is my younger brother but this is the elder. 11. He is not the eldest son of your sister's servant.

# EXERCISE 6.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. خواب سے خواب آدمی بهی یه کام نه کویکا - ۲. سب سے انجہا آدمی همارا نوفر هے - ۳. تمهاری کتاب میری کتاب سے اجهی نہیں هے - ۳. یه کمره تمهاری دوکان سے برا هے - ۵. یه بلیاں آن کُنوں سے خوبصورت هیں - ۱. خخب سب سے مضبوط جانور هے - ۷. دهلی کلکته سے برا شہر نہیں هے لیکن بہت خوبصورت هے - ۸. آئے سپاهی همارے سپاهیوں سے بهادر نہیں هیں - ۱. یه گهر آن دوکانوں سے برا در اوز چے هیں - ۱۰. میرے گئے تمهارے گهوروں سے تیز دور تے هیں - ۱۱. یه مجهریاں آن کانتوں سے زیادہ صاف هیں - ۱۱. تمهاری مال آسکی بہی سے زیادہ دانا هے - ۱۳. یه گوسیاں آن کوسیوں سے بری هیں - اگری سے ارتجی هیں - ۱۵. یه لڑکیاں آن لڑکوں سے خوبصورت اور هوشیار هیں \*

# Lesson XIII.

# Interrogation.

- 36. The Interrogative Pronouns, etc., are used either adjectivally or adverbially. When they are used before the noun adjectivally in English, they must stand before the noun in Urdu—but when they are used before the verb adverbially in English—they must come before the verb in Urdu, as, kaun ādmi yih kitāb lāyā hai مروب أدمي يه كتاب لايا ه كتاب لاياب كاللايا كاللايا كاللايا كاللايا كاللايا كاللايا كاللايا كاللايا كاللاياب كاللاياب كاللايا كاللاياب - 37. When, however, there is no Interrogative word in English sentence and the Interrogation is expressed by using the verb before the subject, then  $ky\bar{a}$   $\lambda$  should be used in the beginning of the sentence, as,  $ky\bar{a}$  tum jate ho  $\lambda$  are you going?

### Relative Pronouns.

38. The relative form of "kaun" کون who, and "kyā" کیا what, is "jis" جو and the inflected form is "jis" جبر.

(For correlatives, etc. see Rule 101).

### WORDS.

As many as	jitne	جتنے	Clever	ho <u>sh</u> iyār	هوشيار
What sort of	kaisā	كيسا	How .	kis tarah	کس طرح
Whose (Pl.)	kinkā	کی کا	(in what wa	<b>y</b> ).	
Why	<b>kis</b> wāste	كسواسطے	Which (of any	) kaunsā	کون سا
So	aisā	ايسا	Therefore	iswās <u>t</u> e	اِسَ واسطے
Office	daftar	دفتر	As	jaisā	جيسا
Bottle (f.)	botal	بوتل	As (because)	$ch\bar{u}nkih$	چونکه
Meat (m.)	go <u>sh</u> t	گوشت	Way	rāsta	راسته
To est	k <b>hā</b> nā	كهانا	Cow•	gāe	کاہے
To shut	baņd karnā	بفد كرنا	Nothing	kūch nahiņ	كحهه نهيى
Then	to or tab	ا تو or تَب	To open	kholnā	كهولفا

### EXERCISE XII.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. What sort of man is he? 2. Whose horses are those? 3. Which is the way to the office? 4. How will you open this bottle? 5 Why are you eating this meat? 6. The man who came here yesterday, met me in the city. 7. The woman whose house is in the village is here? 8. I was there where he is now sitting. 9. As many cows as were there, were weak. 10. He is not so clever as you think. 11. As he has not come, I will not go. 12. When shall I shut the window!

#### EXERCISE 7.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. مسكوت كو كونسا راسته هـ - ١. جِتنے نوكر يهال هيں خراب هيں - ٣. جِتنے نوكر يهال هيں خراب هيں - ٣. تم كيوں يه گوشت پسند كرتے هو - ١٠. كيا رة آج ميرے دفترميں نهيں آئيگا - ٥. كيا كل تم تازة گوشت لائے تهـ - ١٠. كيا تم اِس آدمي هـ جو كل يهال آيا تها - ميں آس گهرميں تها جِس ميں تم رهتے تهـ - ١٠. جب ميرا بهائي بازار سے آيا تو ميں گيا - ١١. وة ايسا هوشيار نهيں هـ جَيسا ميرا پُوانا نوكر تها -

۱۱. کیا تم میرے نئے نوکر کو نہیں جانتے ھو۔ ۱۳. میرا بہائی جس کو تم نے دیکھا تھا یہاں رھٹا ھے۔ ۱۴. جس آاکٹر کو میرا بہائی جانتا ھے وہ شہر میں نہیں ھے۔ ۱۵. یہ وہ لڑکی ھے جِسکا گهرشہر میں سب سے اچھا اور بڑا ھے \*

# Lesson XIV.

#### Transitive Verbs.

40. A Transitive Verb, in English, governs its object direct, i.e. without a preposition; as, I struck him; I ate the bread, etc.

An Intransitive Verb governs its object indirect, i.e. through a preposition; as, I went to him; I sat on the chair, etc.

The Conjugation of Intransitive Verb is already given in Lesson V.

41. Transitive and Intransitive Verbs in those first five tenses formed from the root and present participle are conjugated alike, but in those four tenses, formed from the past participle (i.e. Past, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Past Dubious), the Transitive Verbs take the case of agent instead of the nominative—i.e. main ne journal (by me) will be used in place of ميں في تعليم main (I); as, main ne dekha ميں في ديكها I saw.

Note (i).—When the case of agent is used the Verb then agrees with the object and not with the subject; as, I ate bread, main ne roti khāi, میں نے میں نے

NOTE (ii).—When there is no object or if the object is definite and "ko" کو is used after the object, the Verb then stands in 3rd person Masculine Singular; as, میں نے روتی کو کہایا main ne roti ko khāyā, I ate the bread.

Note.—"ko" of must always be used with animate objects, and is also used with inanimates to particularise them, or to make them definite.

EXCEPTION.—The following Verbs, though Transitive in English, are treated as Intransitive in Urdu—to bring, lānā نا; to forget, bhālnā نابهولنا; to fight, larnā نابة; to understand, samajhnā سمجهنا; to take away, lējānā ألمانة; to take away, lējānā لمانة.

### WORDS.

To see dekhnā ديكهنا To tell batānā بنانا To say (to se kahnā سے كہنا (to direct) speak, to tell) To send bhejnā بهيجنا

To load a gun	_		To kill	mār <b>ģāinā</b>	
	bharnd		To drink	pīnā	لني
One	ek	ایک	To fire a	par bandüq	پربندوق ب
Three	tīn	تیی	gun at	chalānā	جلانا
Night	rāt	راث	Two	do	دو
Day before ) yesterday	parsoņ	پرسوں	Fifty	pachās	پىچاس
Day	din	دن	Last night	kal rät	کل رات
Month Cantonment	mahīna chhāoni	مہینه چهاؤنی	Day after) to-morrow	parsoņ	پرسوں
Ago	huā	هوا	Week	hajta	هفته
To show	di <b>khā</b> nā	لاكمانا	Year	sāl	سال
To say (to	ko kahnā	کو کہنا ۔	England	wilāyat	ولايت
name, to ord	ler)		Milk	$d ar{u} d h$	دوده

#### EXERCISE XIII.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. I saw him in Delhi the day before yesterday. 2. I will show you his house the day after to-morrow. 3. I sent my (76) servants to the new cantonment last night. 4. The cat drank the milk. 5. Will you tell me his name? 6. Is this the man who killed my brother? 7. The Sahib saw one tiger in the forest and fired at him. 8. He loaded his (76) gun. 9. He enlisted fifty men in one week. 10. I wrote this book in two years. 11. Three months ago I saw him in England.

### EXERCISE 8.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. میں نے تمہاری بندوق نہیں دیکھی - ۱. کس نے تمہارے گئے کو مارا - ۱. جب آس عورت نے دروازہ کھولا تو میں باھر تھا - ۱۰. آس آدمی کو بُلاءُ جسنے ھم کو وھاں دیکھا تھا - ۱۰. پُرسوں ھم نے اُسکو پُرانا قلعہ دکھایا - ۱۰. کیا تم نے عمارے نئے تُلُّو کو دیکھا ہے - ۷. اِس لِرَکی نے اُس عورت سے زیادہ کام کیا ہے - ۸. کس نے ولایت سے تم کو یہ چِٹھی لکھی ہے - ۱۰. کون کہتا ہے کہ اُس نے چاء پی ہے - ۱۰. ھمارا نوکر چور نہیں ہے اور اُس نے یہ کام نہیں کیا ہے - اللہ جب اُس عورت نے گھر میں دو آدمی دیکھ تو وہ اندر نہیں گئی - ۱۲. کل دروازہ کس نے بند کیا تها - ۱۳. کیا تم نے ھمارے فوکر کو دیکھا ہے -

ال. هم نے آسکو ایک گھنٹہ هوا بازار میں دیکھا تھا۔ ۱۵. کیا یہ آدمی ہے جس نے همارا جوتا بنایا تھا \*

# Lesson XV.

#### Direct Narration.

# Past Conjunctive.

EXCEPTION.—If the root ends in ", r," add " في ke" instead of ي " kar"; as, في kar ke, having done; صريح mar ke, having died.

- 44. Past Conjunctive is used only where the subject of both Verbs is one; as, الله woh uth kar bolā, having got up he spoke.
- 45. Past Conjunctive is not used with Compound Verbs; Simple Verb is always used with it.

#### WORDS.

To inform	<u>kh</u> abar denā	خبردينا	O'clock	baje	بھے
To ride	sawāri karnā	سواري كرنا	With	ke sāth	کے ساتھھ
To lose	khonā	كهونات	Cloth	kapṛā	كيزا
(intentio	nally)	-	Wine	<u>sh</u> arāb	شرآب
To be lost	khoyā jānā	كهويا جانا	Fort	qil'a	قلعك
(unintent	ionally)	-	School	madrasa	مدرسه
To buy	mol lenā	مول لينا	Shirt (f.)	qam <b>i</b> s	قميص
To sell	bechnā	بيحينا	Evening (In.)	<u>sh</u> ām (ko)	شام (کو)
To ask	püchh <b>n</b> ā	پرچهنا	Morning (In.)	subķ (ko)	مبغ (کو)

To-morrow	kal	₩ کل	ith me	mere sāth L	ميرے ساتھ
Stick	lakŗī	W الك <del>ز</del> ي Su نامع	atch	ghaṛī	گهزَي
Barber	nāī	انائق Su	it (of clot	hes) <i>joŗā -</i>	جوزآ

#### EXERCISE XIV.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. Tell my servant to bring my shirt. 2. He told me that he was going to the school. 3. He said that he would go to the old fort with me. 4. He informed me that he would ride his horse this evening. 5. My servant asked me how I lost my stick. 6. You told me that you were going to-morrow morning. 7. Tell the barber to come here at two o'clock. 8. Go and see my new pony. 9. I bought it yesterday. 10. He said that he would sell his cycle. 11. He said that he would give me his (76) watch. 12. Give this cloth to the Darzi, and ask (tell) him to make a suit for me.

#### EXERCISE 9.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. میرے نوکر نے کہا کہ میں تمہارا صندوق نہیں لایا هوں ۔ ۱. اُس نے وهاں جاکر کیا دیکھا ۔ ۳. مُنشی صاحب سے کہو کہ هماری کتابیں بہیجدیں ۔ ۴. لیکن میرے دوست نے کہا کہ میری گہری کھو گئی ہے ۔ ۵. اُس نے کل شام کو میرے گھورت پر سواری کی ۔ ۲. میرے ساتھہ بازار چُلو وهاں مَیں تم کو کچھہ میرے گھورت پر سواری کی ۔ ۲. میرے ساتھہ بازار چُلو وهاں مَیں تم کو کچھہ جواب نہیں دیا ۔ ۸. اُس نے مُجھہ سے کہا کہ مَیں کل سے تمہارا کام نہیں کرونگا ۔ جواب نہیں دیا ۔ ۸. اُس نے مُجھہ سے کہا کہ مَیں کل سے تمہارا کام نہیں کرونگا ۔ ۹. اگر تم مجھہ سے پوچھتے تو مَیں تم کو وهاں نه دیکھتا ۔ ۱۰. یه بتاؤ کہ تم کسک ساتھہ اسکول جاؤگے ۔ ۱۱. اُس نے جھوت بولکر اپنا کام خراب کیا ۔ ۱۲. میں نے یہ دیکھکر اُس سے پوچھا کہ تم کیا چاھتے ھو ۔ ۱۳. اُس نے کہا کہ میں نے صاحب یہ دیکھکر اُس سے پوچھا کہ تم کیا چاھتے ھو ۔ ۱۳. اُس نے کہا کہ میں اِس مہینے میں تمہارے روپ نہیں دونگا ۔ ۱۵. اگر یہ بات تھیک ہے تو تم کیوں میرے آپاس نہیں آئے \*

# Lesson XVI.

#### Verbal Nouns.

46. In Urdu, Verbs are used like Nouns, as in English.

In English the Verb is either used in the Present Participle (going) or in the Infinitive (to go), but in Urdu the Infinitive itself is always used: as, عبوت بولنا خراب ه gālī denā kharāb hai, abusing is bad; خبوت بولنا jhūt bolnā gunāh hai, to tell a lie is a sin.

The final "ā" of these infinitives, when used as Verbal Nouns, is subject to inflection before postpositions; as, میں کتابیں پڑھنے میں اپنا رقت main kitāben parhne men apnā waqt guzārtā hūn, I pass my time in reading books.

# Infinitive of Purpose.

47. Purpose or intention is expressed by using the inflected infinitive with ولا كر جاتا هر wuh khelne ko jātā hai, he is going to play.

Note.—ق به کبیلنے کو هے wuh khelne ko hai, he is about to play.

### WORDS.

To tell a lie '	jhūt bolnā النا letnā	جهوت بر لئنا	Pleasure Sin	<u>kh ushī</u> gunāh	خوشي گُفاه
To abuse	=	کالی دید	Ground (f.)	zamin	زمین
To quarrel	jhagṛā karnā	جهكّرًا كرنا	Mango	ām	آم
To pass time	waqt guzārnā (	وقت گزارنا	For	ke was <u>t</u> e	کے واسطے
To pass	pās karnā	پاس کرنا	Without	ke baghair	کے بغیر ا
(exam.)			Examination	iyıtihän	إمتحان
To narrate	bayān karnā	بیان کرنا	Persian	jār8₹	فارسي
To wake (tr.)	jagānā	نالاج	Floor	far <u>sh</u>	فوش
Bedstead	palang	پلنگ	Story	kahānī	كهأني
Bedding	bistar	بستر	Easy	āsān	أسان
Time $(m.)$	waqt	وقت	Difficult	mu <u>sh</u> kil	كمخشكل

#### EXERCISE XV.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

I don't like telling lies.
 Quarrelling and abusing are sin.
 To pass time in pleasure is good.
 To eat too many mangoes is

very bad. 5. It is difficult to speak English. 6. It is easy to write Persian. 7. I like Urdu writing. 8. I am going to the Club to play Tennis. 9. He said that he was going to Calcutta to pass the examination. 10. He sat on the floor to tell his story. 11. I came to awake you in the morning but you were not on your bed. 12. He likes to read Persian.

# EXERCISE 10.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. جموت بولنا اور کالیاں دینا خراب آدمیوں کا کام ہے۔ ۱. آردو کا امتحال پاس کونا مُشکل ہے۔ ۳. گہر میں بیٹہنا اور گجہہ کام نہ کونا ہے وتوفوں کا کام ہے۔ ۴. پلنگ پر سونا ۔ گرسی پر بیٹہنا ۔ اور میز پر لکہنا ۔ صاحبوں کے واسطے اجہا ہے ۔ ۵. تمہارے بغیر وہاں جانا اور کماں افسر سے ملنا بہتر نہیں ۔ ۴. قلعه دیکھنے کے واسطے کاتری میں مت جاؤ ۔ ۷. خراب عورتوں سے ملنا اور شراب پینا آدمی کو خراب کرتا ہے ۔ ۸. همارا نوکر فرش پر سونا پسند نہیں کرتا ۔ 9. آم کہانا اور دودہ نہ پینا اجہا ہے ۔ ۱. فارسی بولنا انگریزی بولنے سے بہت آساں ہے ۔ ۱۱. آس نے یہ پوچھنے کو ایک آدمی بھیجا ۔ ۱۲. تم اس شہر میں کیوں رہنا چاھتے ہو۔ ۱۳. میں یہ گھوڑا لینا چاھتا ہوں لیکی دام بہت ہیں ۔ ۱۴. وہ مُجھکو جگانے، کو کمرے میں آیا ۔ ۱۵. وہ بندوق چلانے کے واسطے زمین پر گیت گیا \*

# Lesson XVII.

# سكنا Saknā and چكنا Chuknā.

saknā, to be able to (or can). دين منظ chuknā, to finish (doing any thing).

48. The above two Verbs always take the other Verb in root form before them; as, میں بول سکتا هوں main bol saktā hun, I can speak; میں بول پکا هوں main bol chukā hūn, I have finished speaking.

Note.—اناس saknā and انائي chuknā are never used alone.

### WORDS.

To smoke	p <b>īn</b> ā	بينا	To learn	s <b>īkhn</b> ā	سيكهنا
To stop	ro <b>kn</b> ā	روكفا	To learn	<b>yād</b> karnā	<b>یاد</b> کرنا
To listen	sunnā	ستننا	(to comm	nit to	
To obtain	hāsil karnā U.	حأضل ك	memory.	<del>)</del>	,

To attack	ḥamlā karnā	حمله كرفا	Again	phir	پهر
To repeat,			Indian pipe	huqqa	ر س حق <b>ه</b>
To read to, To make to	- sunānā	تتذاذا	Lesson	sabaq	سبق
			Alone	akela	اكيلا
listen, j			Hour	ghanta	گهنته
For (time)	tak	تک	Knowledge	ʻilm	علم
Voice (f.)	āwāz	1,1	Enemy	du <u>sh</u> man	دُشمن
Teacher	ustād	أستكاد	Word	lafz	لفظ

#### EXERCISE XVI.

# (For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. He can speak English. 2. Can you read and write Hindi?
3. Can you tell me where he lives? 4. When can he see you again?
5. The teacher could stop the boy in the school. 6. Can you hear his voice? 7. The enemy could attack in the night. 8. Has he finished writing the letter? 9. Have you finished eating? 10. The father has finished smoking his pipe. 11. He finished repeating his lesson.
12. I have slept for (up to) two hours, 13. He has obtained (finished obtaining) knowledge. 14. Has he learnt his lesson?

#### EXERCISE 11.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. میں کل تُمہارے ساتبہ شہر کو جا سکونگا۔ ۲. جب وہ سب دودہ پی چکا تو گرسی پر بیٹھا۔ ۳. کیا تم یہاں سے اُسکو دیکھہ سکتے ھو۔ ۱۰. کیا وہ فارسی کا اِمتحان پاس کر سکتا ہے۔ ۵. تم میری آواز کمرے میں سن سکتے تھے۔ ۲. کیا تم اپنے اُسٹاد کا نام بتا سکتے ھو۔ ۷. جب لڑکا اپنا سبق سنا چکا تو اُسٹاد نے اُسکو کمرے میں بُلایا۔ ۸. کیا تم اپنا سبق سُنا چکے ھو۔ ۹. کیا وہ یہ لفظ یاد کر چکا ہے۔ ۱۰. تم ریل میں حُقّہ نہیں ہی سکتے ھو۔ ۱۱. بادشاہ کے سیاھی نان پر حملہ کر سکتے تھے۔ ۱۳. وہ عورتیں پلنگ پر سو سکتی ھیں۔ ۱۳. تم ھماری پلٹی میں بہرتی ھو سکتے ھو لیکن لڑائی پر نہیں جا سکوگے۔ ۱۳. کیا میں کل دو گھنٹے کے واسطے بازار جا سکونگا۔ ۱۵. یہ چھوٹے بیچے رات کے وقت اکیلے نہیں سو سکتے ھیں۔ ۱۳۔ کیا درزی ھمارے کپڑے کل تک دے سکیگا \*

# Lesson XVIII.

لكنا Lagnā, الله Pānā, الكنا Denā.

النا lagnā to begin (to).

يانا pānā to be allowed (to).

دينا denā to allow (to).

49. The above three Verbs always take the other Verb in the inflected Infinitive before them; as, لا ي بولني woh bolne lagā, he began to speak; ولا سونے دیگا به woh jāne pātā hai, he is allowed to go; ولا سونے دیگا به woh sone degā, he will allow to sleep.

"ne." نيا Note.—Out of above three Verbs, only دينا denā, to allow, takes نينا ne."

# Karnā كرنا Honā and هونا

50. To form Intransitive Verbs add هرف honā, "to be," to Adjectives as well as to Substantives, and for Transitives add كرنا karnā, to do; as, برّا هونا, barā honā, to become big, and برّا هونا barā karnā, to make big, to enlarge.

### WORDS.

To teach,			Shade	sāya	سايه
To make to }	paṛhānā	پرهانا	Carry	lejānā	لے جانا
read			Bullock	bail	بيل
To under-	samajhnā	اسمجهنا	Neck (f.)	gardan	گردن
stand			Branch (f.)	<u>sh</u> ā <u>kh</u>	شاخ
To beat	(ko) mārnā	مارنا	Heavy	$bhar{a}rar{\imath}$	بهارى
To bark (at)	(par) bhaunk	دَه والزامة	Place (f.)	jagah	جلهة
• ,	,	•	Fish	$machhlar{\imath}$	مجهلي
To break	toŗnā	توزنا	Recruit	rangrūţ	رنگروٿ
To catch	pakaṛnā	يكترنا	Rifle (f.)	rafal	رَفُلَ
To travel	safar karnā	سفر كرنا	Ornaments	zewar	ر ت زيور
To touch	$chhar{u}nar{a}$	ئچهونا	Jewels	jawā <b>hir</b> āt	ر. رر جواهرات
To walk	sair karnā	سيركرنا	Newspaper	akhbār	اخبار
(amusemer	nt)		Sheet (f.)	chādar	جادر
To spread	phailānā	<b>پهيلا</b> نا	To teach	sikhānā	سكهاذُلِ
Garden	bāg <u>h</u>	باغ	(anything)		•
Rest	ārām	ا آرام	River (indec.		دريا

### EXERCISE XVII.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. They have begun to understand Urdu. 2. He began to abuse me. 3. I have begun to teach the sahib. 4. He will begin to quarrel

with me. 5. We began to beat the cow. 6. The dog began to bark at the bullocks. 7. With his long neck he began to break the small branches of the tree. 8. They are not allowed to catch fish in this river. 9. The recruits are not allowed to carry rifles. 10. We are allowed to take away heavy ornaments and jewels. 11. The soldiers are not allowed to travel. 12. I will not allow you to write in that black book. 13. Do not allow him to touch my small pony. 14. Let him come inside. 15. Let me read the newspaper. 16. I allowed him to walk in the garden. 17. Let them spread a white sheet. 18. Let him take rest in the shade of that tree.

#### EXERCISE 12.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. میں نے تمہارے نوکر کو اپنے کمرے میں آنے دیا۔ ۱. جب هم باغ میں جانے لگے تو ایک آدمی نے پوچھا تم کیا چاھتے ھو۔ ۳. اگر هم شہر کے اندر جانے پاتے تو اپنے دوست سے مِلتے۔ ۹. اب وہ اپنا سبق یاد کرنے لگے ھیں۔ ۵. میں گرسی پربیٹھکر اخبار پڑھنے لگا ۔ ۲. وہ مجھے دیکھکر گالیاں دینے لگا ۔ ۷. نوکر کمرے میں مُرقّ نہیں پینے پائینگے ۔ ۸. اگر تُم اُسکو گھر میں آنے دوگے تو صاحب بہت خفا ھونگے ۔ ۹. کیا سپاھی اپنے گھر پر بندوق رکھنے پاتے ھیں ۔ ۱۰. میں اُسکو یه کام کبھی نہیں کرنے دونگا ۔ ۱۱. کیا وہ گرسیوں پربیٹھنے پاتے ھیں ۔ ۱۲. وہ لڑکیاں اُن لڑکوں کو گھر میں نہیں کھیلنے دینگی ۔ ۱۳. بادشاہ اُسکو شہر میں نہیں رھنے دیگا ۔ ۱۴. وہ جواھرات اور زیور اپنے ساتھہ نہیں لے جانے پائینگے ۔ ۱۵. میں نے اُسکو گھر سے باھر جانے دیا ۔ ۱۴. کس نے تم کو شہر کے اندر جانے دیا ۔

# Lesson XIX.

#### Milna ملنا.

- 51. The Verb منن "milnā" is translated by several English Verbs; such as, to get, to obtain, to find, to be got, to meet, to receive, to resemble, etc.
- 52. When ملنا "milnā" means "to get" or "to be got," it takes the subject in the dative case and agrees with the object; as, مجبه كر mujh ko ek kitāb milī, I got a book.

53. When in English "get" means "bring" translate it by في المحافظة "lāo"; as إيك كتاب ولا ek kitāb lāo, get a book.

Note. - إسط لاؤ ek kitāb mere wāste lāo, get me a book

54. Whenever there is a postposition after the nominative, the verb agrees with the object and not with the subject, as,

main nē larkī dekhī میں نے لڑکي دیکئي I saw the girl.
mujh ko aurat mili مجهکو عورت ملی I met the woman.

- 56. In above senses " $miln\bar{a}$ " is never used in the Passive voice, Past Conjunctive, or Imperative.
- 57. سنا "milnā" with من ''se" means "to meet intentionally," "to pay a visit," but with کو "ko" it means "unintentionally," "suddenly" or "to happen"; as, میں صاحب سے ملا میں ماحب میں صاحب میں صاحب کو ملا (I called on him); میں صاحب کو ملا (main ṣāhīb ko milā, I met the sahib (by chance).

### WORDS.

Permission	ijāzat	لجازت	Season	mausam	موسم
Furlough (f.)	razā	رضا	Hill	pahā <sub>!</sub>	پهاڙ
Leave	chhuţţī	مچهتى	Flower	$phar{u}l$	پهول
Loaf	roțī	روتی	Fruit	phal, mew	پهل-ميوه ۵
Summer	garmī	 گرمى	Path	rasta	رسته
Short distance	thoṛī dūr	تهورتي دور	Blanket	kambal	كببل
Thing $(f.)$	$ch\bar{\imath}z$	چيز -	Address	pata	پته
With difficulty	mu <u>sh</u> kil s	e سے e	(trace, clue)		•
Each other	ek düsrā	ایک دوسرا	Safe	salāmat	سلامت
Fresh	tāza	تازه	Stale	bāsī	باسي
After	ke baʻd	کے بعد	Punishment	sazā	سَزا
Reward	in'ām	[-إنعام	(f.)		,

#### EXERCISE XVIII.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. He got permission to go. 2. You will get a reward for passing the Pushtu examination. 3. They will get three months' furlough in this summer season. 4. Will you get two weeks' leave to go to the hills?

5. I met him in the Club. 6. I will meet you at the station. 7. Can

you get a fresh loaf? 8. Can you get good fruit in the Bazar? 9. I received a letter yesterday. 10. Tell me how you got this blanket. 11. After going a short distance he found a path. 12. With much difficulty I found his address.

#### EXERCISE 13.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. کیا تم کو میرے نوکر کا گہر مِلا۔ ۲. وہ عورت کِسکو بازار میں ملي تهي۔
٣. اِس سال گرمي کے موسم میں هم کو مُشکل سے چُهڻي ملیکي۔ ۴. کیا کیا میوے بازار میں مِل سکتے هیں۔ ۵. فِ شک تم کو اِس کے واسطے سزا ملیگي۔
٩. همارے واسطے ایک بہت اچّها نوکر لاؤ۔ ٧. کیا یہاں کچھه شکار مِل سکتا ہے۔
٨. ایسے اچّهے پهول کہاں ملینگے۔ ٩. کیا تم فے اُس کے گهر کا پته پایا ۲۵ کیا تم کو اُسکے گهرکا پته مِلا۔ ١٠. اچّهے بوت "کوارتر ماسٹر" صاحب کے "سٹور" میں ملینگے۔
١١. تم کو وهاں بہت دوست ملینگے۔ ١١. مجھه کو وہ کِتاب گهرمیں نہیں ملیک تو گهر پر هوگا۔ ١٥. تمہارا روپیه کب تک مِلیگا۔ ١١. اگر وہ تُم کو بازار میں نہیں ملیگ تو گهر پر هوگا۔ ١٥. تمہارا روپیه کب تک مِلیگا۔ ١١. مجھه کو شہر جانے کے لئے

# Lesson XX.

# Force or Compulsion.

- 58. This is expressed by using the Infinitive with "hōnā هونا" or "paṛnā پَتِنا" while the Subject stands in the Dative and the verb agrees with the Object in Gender and Number; as, ام سجهكو بولنا پرّا ما به mujh ko bolnā paṛā, I had to speak; تم كو جانا هوكا tum ko jānā hogā, you will have to go.
- Note (i).—In هون "honā" and "پرَن "parnā" the latter is more forcible or obligatory.

Note (ii).—بهکو جانا تها سبهکو جانا تها آبه mujh ko jānā ṭhā, I had to go (I had an appointment but did not go): مجهکو جانا هـ mujh ko jānā hai, I have got to go; سجهکو جانا يتا mujh ko jānā parā, I had to go (and went).

#### WORDS.

Sun	sūraj	ا سور ج	Once	ek daf'a	أيكدفعه
Cause	sabab	سبب	Next, adj.	aglā	أكلا
Town	qaşba	قصبه	Last ,,	$pichhlar{a}$	پچهلا
Bridge	pul	بُل	For	(ke) wāsie	کے واسطے
Sun (sunshine)	$dh\bar{u}p$ $(f.)$	دهوپ	Wounded	za <u>kh</u> mī	زخمى
$\mathbf{War}$	laŗāī	لزائ	Necessarily	zarūr	ر ب ضرور
Hospital	$aspatar{a}l$	أسيتال	Necessary	zarūr <b>ī</b>	ردر ضروری
Parade $(f.)$	qawʻāid	قواعد	To cross	(ke) pār jānā	
Some time or	ek na ek	ایک نه			
other (durin	ng waft	ایک وقت	To arrange		بندوبست
the day).	•	,		karnā	کرنا 🗼
Some time or	kisi na kisi	کِسي نه ن	To prepare	taiyār k <b>a</b> rnā	تیّار کرنا
other (durin	g waqt rat 🕻	كسى وقت	To leave )	ah haum ā	1:-
the night)	ko	، ات کو	To let go $\int$	chhoṛnā	چېوزنا
Some time	kabhī na	کبهی ُنه	Truth	sach	سج
or other	$kabhar{\imath}$	كبهي	To be saved	bachnā	بحثنا

#### EXERCISE XIX.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. You will have to tell me the cause of it. 2. You must not sleep in the sun. 3. He must leave the town. 4. You must go to war. 5. The wounded soldiers will have to live in the Hospital. 6. I have got to see him this morning. 7. You must prepare your next lesson. 8. You ought to have been here last week. 9. Should I go to the parade? 10. You must play some time or other during the day. 11. Some time or other he must call on me. 12. You must let him go. 13. I was once obliged to do the same work. 14. We must cross the bridge. 15. I require a pony. 16. He needs ten books. 17. You ought to have been a soldier. 18. You ought not to have done this work. 19. We must arrange for this.

#### EXERCISE 14.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key"). ا. تم کو سے سے بولفا پڑیکا ۔ ۲. اُس کو جمعوت نہیں بولفا چاہئے ۔ ۳. ایسے خراب کاموں سے بچفا چاہئے ۔ ۴. اِن رنگروٹوں کو قواعد جلدی سکھانا چاہئے ۔ ٥. آج هم كو دفترجانا پرتوبا - ١٠. تم كو يه بوت صاف كرنا هوا - ١٠. هم كو ايك بهت الجها نوكرچاهئے - ١٠. تم كو پيلے اپنے كمان افسر سے ملفا چاهئے - ١٠. كيا ان سپاهيوں كو لوائي پر نہيں جانا پرتيا - ١٠. آس لرّ كے كو اپنا سبق شنانا چاهئے - ١١. ايكدفعة زخمي سپاهي كو ضرور ديكهنا چاهئے - ١١٠. تم كو يه لفظ ضرور ياد كرنا چاهئے - ١١٠. ايكدفعة زخمي سپاهي كو ضرور ديكهنا چاهئے - ١١٠. تم كو جانے سے پهلے ضروري بندوبست كرنا هوا - ١١٠. ان بتجوں كو دهوبي ميں نہيں جانا چاهئے - ١٥. مجهة كو كل تمهارے دوست سے ملفا تها - كو دهوبي ميں نہيں جانا چاهئے - ١٥. مجهة كو كل تمهارے دوست سے ملفا تها - ١١٠. دُشمن رات كو كسي نه كسي وقت ضرور حملة كريكا - ١١٠. كيا تم كو اسپتال جانا هے - ١١٠. كيا تم كو اسپتال جانا هے - ١١٠. عورت بولنے سے ترنا چاهئے \*

# Lesson XXI.

#### Habitual Tense.

60. The Habitual Tense is formed by using the uninflected Past Participle of the Verb, before کونا هر اله ده بولا کونا هر اله ده بولا کونا هر woh bolā kartā hai, he is in the habit of speaking; ولا سویا کونا هر woh soyā kartā hai, he is in the habit of sleeping.

Note (i).—This کرنا "karnā" is subject to inflection according to the Gender and Number of the subject; as, ولا كرتي هر woh bolā kartī hai, she is in the habit of speaking.

Note (ii).—"Jānā" خان من to go," when used in the above, takes its regular Past Participle: as, ولا جايا كرتا هـ woh jāyā kartā hai, he is in the habit of going.

(Sometimes the Present Tense is also used to express habit; as, وة جاتا هر woh jālā hai, he is in the habit of going).

# To (of motion).

### From (of motion).

(B) Is also translated by "  $k\bar{e}$   $p\bar{a}s$   $s\bar{e}$  ي پاس " as, he has come from my brother, woh mēre bhāi ke pās se āyā hai, وه ميرے بهاي كے پاس.

#### WORDS.

Every day	har röz	هرروز	Always	hamē <u>sh</u> a	هميشه
Morning (f.)	subķ	صبع	To come out	nikalnā	نكلنا
Mohammadan	musalmān	متسلمان	European	angrēz	انگريز
Generally	akear	اكثر	Wine $(f.)$	<u>sh</u> arāb	<b>شراب</b>
Now and then, ?	kabhi kabhi	كبهى	Never	kabhī nahiņ	كبهى نهير
Sometimes 5	ب ر	كبنهي	To smoke ?	pīnā	"
Jackal	gīdaŗ	گيدر	To drink	····peres	
To sell	bēchnā	بيحنا	To collect	jam'a karnā	جمع كرنا
Eagerness	<u>sh</u> auq	شوق	To swim	tairnā	تيرنا

#### EXERCISE XX.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. He is in the habit of going there. 2. He is in the habit of coming every day. 3. I ride every morning. 4. He plays tennis every evening. 5. He smokes now and then. 6. Mohammadans do not drink wine. 7. Englishmen are not accustomed to tell lies. 8. He never speaks the truth. 9. I generally go there. 10. There was a poor boy who used to collect sticks. 11. His son was going to the garden every day. 12. This always used to happen. 13. He is in the habit of taking wine. 14. They like to come here. 15. We swim in the river every evening. 16. The jackals come out in the evening. 17. He comes to me. 18. He goes to the Sahib. 19. I have brought this book from your father. 20. You always tell lies.

#### EXERCISE 15.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. وہ میرے پاس اخبار پڑھنے آیا کرتا ہے۔ ۲. میں اپنے گاؤں سے دودہ لایا کرتا تھا۔ ۳. محجہلیاں کیسے پکڑا کرتے ھیں۔ ۳. گیڈر کیوں دن کو نہیں بولا کرتے ھیں۔ ۵. ھم کبھی کبھی انڈے کہایا کرتے ھیں۔ ۲. کون کہنا ہے کہ وہ ھر روز صبح کو اِس دریا میں تیرا کرتے ھیں۔ ۷. ھندو لوگ گوشت نہیں کہایا کرتے ھیں۔ ۸. وہ میرے کالے گھوڑے پر ھر روز شام کو سواری کیا کرتا ہے۔ 9. وہ میرے باپ کے پاس سے جِنْمیاں لایا کرتا تھا۔ ۱۰. وہ آسکی باتیں بڑے شوق سے مشنا کرتا ہے۔ ۱۱. تم کیوں جھوٹی کہانیاں بیان کیا کرتے ھو۔ ۱۲. وہ ھمیشہ اِمتحان میں پاس ھوا کرتا ہے۔ ۱۳. ھم اپنی چھٹیاں شکار میں گزارا کرتے ھیں۔ ۱۳. وہ آدمی جو یہ کام کیا کرتا تھا اِس شہر سے چلا گیا ہے۔ ۱۵. میں

تیں گھنٹے اسکول میں هندوستانی پرهایا کرتا هوں - ۱۹. تم کو دفتر سے کیا تنخوالا ملا کرتی ہے •

# Lesson XXII.

#### Continuative Tense.

- 62. By using the Past Participle with "kiyā" کیا Continuous tense (without break) is expressed:—as, woh royā kiyā کیا, he wept (continually).
- 63. Continuative or to keep on doing something is expressed by using the Present Participle of the other verb (changeable according to the Number and Gender of the subject) with نوا rahnā; as, المان المان المان الماني 
Note.—جاتا رهنا jātā rahnā = to keep on going till vanished from sight, hence, to be lost; as, ميري كتاب جاتي رهي mērī kitāb jatī rahī, my book is lost.

64. By using the Perfect Tense of "نه rahnā" with the root of the other Verb, "to be in the act of doing any thing" is expressed; as, woh jā rahā hai, he is in the act of going.

#### WORDS.

Twenty	bī $s$	ا بیس	Net	jāl	جال
To pull	khaiņchnā	كهينجنا	To pare	tarā <u>sh</u> na	تراشنا
Farrier	n'al band	نعل بند	Hoof	sum .	مكتم
To cut	katarnā	كترنا	To graze	charnā	حيرنا
(with scissors)	<b>)</b>		Continually	ba <b>rāba</b> r	بوابر
Scissors (f.)	qaiņchī	ً قينچي	Colt	bachhērā	بحجهيرا
To pay attention	tawajjuh	توجه كرنا	To complain	faryād karnā l	فرياد كرف
	karnā		Often	akş <b>ar</b>	اكثر
To bother	d <b>iq ka</b> rnā	1 دق کرنا	To load	lād <b>nā</b>	لادنا

#### EXERCISE XXI.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. The teacher is going to the school. 2. The father was smoking his (76) huggs. 3. He is learning his (76) lesson. 4. They are catching

<sup>ு</sup> ப் judiq is never used as a Noun.

fish. 5. Twenty men were pulling the net. 6. The farrier is paring the hoof. 7. The colt is grazing in the garden. 8. He was cutting some thing with the scissors. 9. She keeps on reading her (76) book. 10. We kept on talking but he paid no attention. 11. Why do you keep on telling lies? 12. He will keep on running for half an hour. 13. They keep on bothering me. 14. He keeps on complaining whilst they load him.

#### EXERCISE 16.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. ولا بازار جارها تها - ٣. ولا إس كام كے لئے بہت دن تک دهلي جاتا رها - ٣. هم آرام سے درخت كے سائے ميں سويا كئے - ٣. هم اكثر أسكو ديكينے كو وهاں جاتے رہے - ٥. بارش كئي دن تک برابر هوتي رهي - ٣. جب هم وَهان پہنچے تو صاحب اپنے كمرے ميں چاء ہي رہے تھے - ٧. ميرے روكنے پر بهي ولا كمرے ميں زور زور سے بولتا رها - ٨. صاحب ابهي سوكر أنّے هيں اور اخبار پر لا هيں - ٩. ولا اپني كہاني بيان كر رها تها مگر هم اپنا كام كرتے رہے - ١. جو كچهة تم كهة رہے تے ميں سب شن رها تها - ١١. تم كيوں مجھے دق كر رہے هو - ميں يه كام كبهي نہيں كرونگا - ١٣. ولا كاتري پر اسباب لاد رها تها كه ميں رہے بہنچا - ١٣. ميں نے ديكها كه ولا بچہيرے كو باغ ميں سے مار مار كر نكال رها تها - ١١. اگر تم يه كام هميشة كرتے رهوكے تو بہت اچها هوگا - ١٥. ولا يه بائيسكل بازار ميں بيے رها تها جب پوليس نے آسكو پكرا \*

# Lesson XXIII.

### Status Tense.

- 65. By using " $h\bar{u}a$ ," after the Present Participle of the other Verb, the state in action is expressed; as, الما يو كوت يهننا هوا نكلا woh kot pahantā hūā niklā, he came out putting on a coat. (He was actually putting it on when he came out).
- 66. By using " $h\bar{u}\bar{a}$ ," after the Past Participle, the state (only) is expressed (i.e. action completed but state remains); as, ولا لينًا هوا هـ woh letā hūā hai, he is in the state of lying down.

Note.—This ) • " hūā" is generally understood.

67. When the Transitive Verbs are used in Rule 66, they, in Urdu, are used in the inflected Past Participle, before هُوكَ "hūe" which remains unchanged, irrespective of the number and gender of the sub-

ject; as, ولا هرا كوت بهني هوئه تمى woh harā köf pahne hüe thi, she was wearing a green coat.

68. The Intransitive Verbs in Rule 16 take the Past Participle, changeable according to the Number and Gender of the Noun or Pronoun; as, على بينبي هوئي هرئي هرئي مرئي مرئي هوئي المقادة ألم mān baithī hūī hai, the mother is in the state of sitting.

#### WORDS.

To pass (intr.)	guzarnā	گُزرفا	Trained	sadhā hūā	سدها هوا
To hold	)		Street	kūcha	تحوجه
To catch	pakarnā	پکترنا	Leading rope	bāgdor (f.)	باگذور
To seize	)		State	hālat `	حالت
Customer	gāhak	کاهک	Lap (f.)	gōd	گود
To leave	chhoṛ nā	جهوزنا	To die	marnā	مونا
To lie down	paṛnā	پزنا	Post Office	dāk <u>kh</u> āna	دَاكُ خانه
(helplessly)			Telegraph	tār ghar	تار گھر
To wander about	phirnā	يهرنا	Office		
Intoxication	na <u>sh</u> a	نُشه	Bush	jhāŗī	جهازي
To conceal (intr.)	chhupnā	لنپېچ	Near	(ke) pās	کے پاکس

#### EXERCISE XXII.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. I saw the woman passing in the street. 2. One syce is sitting there holding the leading rope. 3. Four customers are standing. 4. The mother is sitting with (taking) her child in her lap. 5. He saw him coming out of the shop. 6. He went out of the house singing. 7. She left her child sleeping. 8. Who was lying dead? 9. I saw him going to the Post Office. 10. They will wander about selling them in the street. 11. A man who was in an intoxicated state was lying near the Telegraph Office. 12. They were concealed in some bushes. 13. Trained dogs can pull a cart. 14. The sleeping man said, "I am not a robber."

#### EXERCISE 17.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. میں نے اُسکو بھاگتے ہوئے دیکھا۔ ۲. ایک آدمی نے بھاگتے ہوئے گھوڑے

کی باگذور پکڑلی ۔ ۳. وہ درخت پر بیٹیے تماشہ دیکھہ رہے تیے ۔ ۴. ایک عورت سفید کپڑے پہنے اور ہاتھہ میں لکڑی لئے دروازے کے باہر کہڑی تھی ۔ ۵. صاحب

ترسي پربيليم هوئے كتيبه پرة رهے تيم - ١٠. مرتے هوئے آدمي نے پوچها كه ميرا بينا كہاں هے - ١٠. وه سرّك پر كاتا هوا جا رها تها - ١٠. نوكر كالياں ديتا هوا كمرے سے باهر چلا گيا - ١٠. وه كِتاب الله على الله هوئے فرش پربيلها تها - ١١. ميں نے اُسلَو الماري ميں سے آلو اور مصري چراتے هوئے بكرا - ١١. ايك اندها آدمي هاتهه ميں چراغ لئے هوئے گزر رها تها - ١٣. وه إدهر آدهر پهرتا هوا كشمير ميں پهنچا - ١٣. واجه نے آسكو ايك كنوئيں كے پاس هري گهاس پر سوتا هوا پايا - ١٥. هم شكار كهيلتے هوئے كوئي دس ميل آگے نكل گئے ه

# Lesson XXIV.

# Postpositions.

- The following Postpositions always take the inflected Masculine Genitive before them.
- (i.e. \_\_, re for 1st and 2nd person Singular or Plural and  $\leq$  ke for 3rd person Singular or Plural).

#### WORDS.

About (nearly)	qarib	قريب	Except	sivāe	سوائے
According to	mūāfiq,	موافق	For (for the	wās <u>t</u> e,	واسطح
,	mu <u>t</u> ābiq	مطابق	sake of)	liye	للُّه
After,	pšchhe	· · · · · ·	In front of	<b>sām</b> ne	سامنے
In rear of	picnne	Tarin	Inside	andar	اندر
After	b'ad	بعد	Instead of	badle	بدلے
Around	gird	محرد	Middle	bīch	نىي
As (in the capacity of )	baţaur	بطور	Near	nazdik	بیچ نز <b>دیک</b>
Before	āge	آکے	Out	bāhar	باهر
Behind	pichhe		Under	nīche	،نیچ
Besides	ʻalāwā	علاره	Upon, above	ūpar	أوير
Between	darmiyan	درميان	With	sāth	ساتهه
Beyond	pare	یرے	Without	baghair	بغير
Equal to	barābar	برآبر	Across	pār	<b>پا</b> ر

70. The following take Feminiue Genitive before them (i.e. ki and ri).

dرف Towards taraf بابت Towards المرف Towards المرف Towards المناسبة المناسبة Towards المناسبة المناسب

رجه سے On account of wajah se

#### EXERCISE XXIII.

(For Urdu translation consult the "key").

1. I went towards the forest. 2. What do you know about him?
3. Do it like this. 4. They swam across the river. 5. There is nothing above this house. 6. His income (āmdanī) is not equal to mine. 7. Some soldiers are sleeping under the shade of those trees. 8. Who is standing behind you? 9. There was no one (kōi nahin) in front of us. 10. Is there anyone inside the house? 11. We were sitting on chairs outside the house. 12. He will not go there without you. 13. They live near my bungalow. 14. She cannot come before four o'clock. 15 There is no one there except him. 16. Besides Urdu I know Persian. 17. He went round the shop.

#### EXERCISE 18.

(For Roman and English translation consult the "key").

ا. وہ میری وجہ سے میرے ساتھہ چلنے پر راضی ہوا۔ ۱. میرے سواے سب آدمی تمہاری طرح بے رقوف تھے۔ ۱. آسکے جانے کے بعد سب آدمی ہنسنے لئے۔ ۱۰ تمہارے حکم کے مطابق میں دریا کے کنارے گیا۔ ۱۰ وہ دریا کے ہنارے گیا۔ ۱۰ وہ دریا کے بارجانے کے لئے ضروری سامان کرنے لئے۔ ۱۰ میرے گہر کے نزدیک آسکا گہر ہے۔ ۱۰ تمہاری دوکان کے سامنے کسکی گاتی کہتی ہے۔ ۱۸ آسکے بدلے آسکا بھائی اندر سے نکلا اور کہنے لگا کہ میرے بھائی کے علاوہ کچھہ اور آدمی گہر کے اندر بیٹیم ہوئے ہیں۔ ۱۹ تم میرے ساتھہ وہاں جاؤ یا میرے بغیر جاؤ وہ گھر کے باہر نہیں آئیگا۔ ۱۰ کوئی تین بچ کے بعد ایک آدمی ایک درخت کے نیچ سوتا ہوا میلا۔ ۱۱ آج گھوڑے کے کہانے کے واسطے کچھہ نہیں ہے۔ ۱۱ تم اس سپاہی کی بابت کیا جانتے ہو۔ ۱۳ اگر تم میرے گھر کے برابر گھر لینا چاہئے ہو تو سیاھی کی بابت کیا جانتے ہو۔ ۱۳ اگر تم میرے گھر کے بطور تم کو یہ حکم دیتا ہوں کہ تم دشمی کی طرف مت ہو۔ ۱۵ بچاس آدمی کے قریب گھر کے بیچ میں بیٹیم گھ

(For further Exercises see Part IV). (For Military Exercises see Appendix).

# PART III.

# MISCELLANEOUS RULES OF GRAMMAR.

### 71. Common Gender.

Some Nouns in Urdu are of Common Gender, viz.:-

Friend	$dar{o}st$	دوست	Sweet-heart	m'a <u>sh</u> ūq	و معشوق
Enemy Master Helper Adversary	du <u>sh</u> man mālik madadgār mu <u>kh</u> ālif	ا نُشن مالک مددگار مُخالف	Guide Guard Guest	rahnumā muhāfiz mehmān	رهنما محافظ مهمان
Lover	ʻā <u>sh</u> iq	عاشق	Host	mezbān	ميزبان

#### 72. Nouns.

- (A). Abstract Nouns have Plurals in Urdu, though not in English; as, آميدي ūmmeden, hope(s).
- (B). The following Nouns and Adjectives ending in أَنُوال مَّهِ اللهُ ا
- (C). There are five kinds of Plurals used in Urdu, and are formed in the following manner:—
  - Nominative Plural, Masculine and Feminine. Vide Rule Nos. 14 to 19.
  - 2. Oblique Plural. Vide Rule Nos. 28 and 29.
  - 3. Plural of totality is expressed in English by using "the" before numerals; as, "The four."
  - In Hindustani it is rendered by adding "on" to the numerals; as, مارو chāron, the four; مارو sāton, the seven.
  - 4. The formative plural in Hindustani is just the same in formation as oblique plural (i.e. ending in "on"), but it never has a postposition after it; as, سينكرور sainkṛon, hundreds; هزارد hazāron, thousands.
  - 5. Vocative plural. Vide (b), Rule No. 73.

### 73. Vocative Case.

EXCEPTION.— ae betā. O son, is affectionate.

# 74. What = کوں kyā and کو kaun.

When "what" means "who" or "which" it is translated by لمونسا أدمي للام woh kaunsā, otherwise by ليا kyā, as, ولا كونسا أدمي للام woh kaunsā ādmī hai, what man is he; يه كونسي كتاب هم yih kaunsī kitāb hai, what book is this; كيا الها كهوزا kyā achchhā ghorā, what a nice horse (more intensive than الها كهوزا للها الها كهوزا للها الها كهوزا المعالمة الم

# 75. Self= آپ āp.

(A).  $\sqrt{1}$   $\bar{a}p$  is used as a term of respect for 2nd person, when addressing people of position and of equal or superior rank, and it either takes the Verb in 3rd person plural (or 2nd person plural of respect); as, كيا أب أنينا  $ky\bar{a}$   $\bar{a}p$   $\bar{a}enge$  (or  $ky\bar{a}$   $\bar{a}p$   $\bar{a}ieyeg\bar{a}$ ), will you come?

Note.—The genitive of  $\bar{a}p$   $\downarrow \bar{a}p$   $k\bar{a}$ .

(B). میں آپ جاؤنگا ap means "self"; as, میں آپ جاؤنگا main āp jāungā, I myself will go.

# 76. Possessive Pronoun, اينا apnā.

(Compare Latin Construction of "SUUS.")

(b). Exception.—If a Conjunction or a Relative Pronoun is used between the Nominative and Possessive Pronoun, or if the Possessive does not belong to the Nominative, it is not translated by ارميرا بهائي main aur merā bhās, I and my brother; ميں اُسكے كَبر كِيا

میں آس آدمی سے ملنا نہیں چاهتا ; went to his house جو میرے گهر میں رهنا ف main us ādmī se milnā nahīn chāhlā jo mērē ghar جو میرے گهر میں رهنا ف mēn rahtā hai, I don't want to see the man who is living in my house.

(c). هم خوش هيى كه همكو همارا اسباب مِلا ham khush hain kih hamko hamarā asbāb milā, I am glad to find my things.

Note.—"Your," when used in an imperative clause, is always translated by apnā أينى بندرق لاءُ, as, bring your gun, apnī bandūq lāo, إبنى بندرق لاءُ.

# 77. Before postpositions or before a noun in the Oblique Case the following Pronouns inflect as follows.

•				for	Singu	lar	fo	r Plural	l
This	yih	يه		into	<b>i</b> 8	اس	and	in	ان
That	woh	ره		<b>,</b>	us	آس	* .	un	ไ
Who, which	kaun kyā	کون کیا	}	**	kis	کِس	"	kin	کِی
Who, which,	jo	جو		,,	jis	جِس	,,	jin	جِن
That very	wohi	ر وهي		,,	ūsīi	آسي	,,	ünhīņ	أنهيى
Any	koī	 كوئي		**	kis	 کسي	"P	lural not	used

### 78. Passive Voice.

(a). By using the Past Participle of a Transitive Verb with إجانا jānā Passive is formed; as, الكيا جانا likhā jānā, to be written.

Note.—Both the Verbs will agree with the Subject in Gender and Number; as, روتّی کهائی گئی rofi khāi gai, the bread was eaten.

(b). Passive Voice is only used in Urdu, when the agent is not mentioned, but if the agent is mentioned it is changed into Active.

Note.—Passive is not used in Conjunctive Participle.

Note. مار كهانا مقرة mārā jānā, to be killed ; مار كهانا mār khānā, to be beaten.

(d). Passive is also idiomatically used to express Impossibility, inability, helplessness and strong negation with both Transitive or Intransitive Verbs and the Agent in this case is mentioned,  $(c^{\dagger})$ 

كبائي نہيں جاتي mujh eë yeh roft khāi nahin jātī, it is impossible for me to eat this bread.

- (e). Sometimes an Intransitive Verb, in the negative only, is also used in the passive to express "inability"; as, مجبه سے فرش پر بینها نہیں as, مجبه سے فرش پر بینها نہیں mujh sē farsh par baithā nahīn jatā, I can not sit on the floor.
- (f). In (e) if the participle is perfect and affirmative, it does not give passive sense, but indicates "continuance with rapidity"; as, andherā huā jātā hai, it is getting dark rapidly.

Note (i.)—هوتا جاتا هوتا جاتا مرما, andherā hotā jātā hai, it is getting dar a gradually.

Note (ii).—چار آدمي هلاک هرے, chār ādmī halāk hūe, four men were killed (unintentionally). چار آدمي مارے گئے, chār ādmī māre gae, four men were killed (intentionally).

### 79. Adverbial Phrase.

This is formed by using the inflected Present Participle of the Verb before "مولة as, مولة  $b\bar{\imath}$ "; as, بولة هي  $b\bar{\imath}$  "; as, بولة هي  $b\bar{\imath}$  " immediately after speaking.

NOTE.—" "when it means "only," it comes just after the word it governs.

### 80. Conditional Sentence.

(a). If I had gone there (b). I would have seen him. In the above (a) is called protasis, شرط, (b) apodosis أجزأ.

In a conditional sentence commencing with "جب jab" (when) or "يا agar (if),"—in whatever tense the protosis stands, in the same tense will stand the apodosis, i.e. if the second sentence is used in the future the first will also be placed in the future, but if the apodosis is in the Imperative the protosis must be in the Aorist; as, اكر وه أليكا تر agar woh āegā to main jāungā, if he will come I will go; اكر وه إلك تر مجه خبرور agar woh āegā to mujhe khabar do, if he comes inform me.

Note 2.—"If" when used in protosis, without being followed by apodosis, such "if" should be translated by "as kih" and not by اگر agar; as,  $j\bar{a}$  kar dekho kih ahorā dāna khā chukā hai. go and see if the horse has finished eating gram.

# 81. Noun of Agency.

Inflect the Infinitive and add الله wālā (changeable for Gender and Number) to form Noun of agency; as, برلني والا bolne wālā, speaker.

Note 1.—"To be about to" is also sometimes rendered by the above; as, who bolne wālā hai, he is about to speak.

Note 2.—", "wālā" can also be used with Substantives, to express proprietorship or ownership, but not with Adjectives; as, א בול א kutte wālā, dog seller; or a man with a dog.

# 82. Jab جب and junhi جبرنهي.

After "جب jab, when" and جونهي junhī, as soon as," the Past Tense is only used (not the Pluperfect Tense as in English); as, as, jab woh likh chukā to main chalā āyā, when he had done writing I came away.

## 83. To have (To possess).

- (a). To have relations, parts of body, or immoveable property, is translated by Inflected Genitive (i.e. <u>{</u> ke or راه بهائي هيل uske do bhāi hain, he has two brothers; ميرے در گبر هيں mere do ghar hain, I have two houses.
- (b). To have things intangible, is translated by the dative; as, مجهد فرصت نه تبي mujh ko bukhār hai, I have fever; مجهد فرصت نه تبي mujh ko furgat na thī, I had no time.
- (c). To have (any thing else) is translated by پاس ایک "ke pās"; as, as, عبرت پاس ایک گهرزاه مهرت و پاس ایک گهرزاه مهرت و سود pās ek ghorā hai, I have a horse; میرے پاس ایک اچها نوکر ه mere pās ek achhā naukar hai, I have got a good servant.
- (d). If the Possessor is Inanimate the Verb "to have" is generally translated by "men میرے بنگلے میں بڑا باغ ہے, as, عربی بڑا باغ میں بڑا باغ میں mere bungle men barā bāgh hai, my bungalow has a big garden.

# chāhnā, To wish. عاهنا

- (a). "To be about to do" is expressed by using جاهنا chāhnā, with the uninflected Past Participle of the principle Verb; as, وه بولا جاهنا هر woh bolā chāhtā hai, he is about to speak.
- (b). "To wish to do," is expressed by using "غاهنا دُمُهُمُهُمُّهُ chāhnā" with the uninflected infinitive; as, ولا جاهنا على woh bolnā chāhtā hai, he wishes to speak.
- NOTE (i).—Case of agent must be used in the above; as, مين نے جانا چاها main ne jānā chāhā, I wish to go.

Note (ii).—Chāhnā libla also means "to love."

# 85. lible chahna and lilile mangna, to want.

The difference between "الكنا " māngnā" and " ناهنا لله chāhnā" is that the former is used in asking for the things, while the latter means "to desire," "to wish"; as, تم كيا مانكت هو tum kyā māngte ho, what is the thing you want? But, تم كيا جاهت هو tum kyā chāhte ho, what is your desire; what is your object?

## 86. أبه huā and تبا thā, was.

"Was" is translated by "thā" تبا if the action already existed, but if it took place then it is translated by "huā هوا and not by thā لتبا ; as, I was a king and the son of a king, main bādahāh aur bādshāh kā betā thā اميى بادشاء اور بادشاء كابيتا تها I was glad to see you, main tumko dekhkar thuah huā ميى تم كو ديكبكر خوش هوا مين تم كو ديكبكر خوش هوا كم كو ديكبكر خوش هوا كم كو ديكبكر خوش هوا كليا

## 87. Imperatives.

Imperatives in Urdu are expressed in the following different ways:-

- (a). The root of the Verb itself is used, for Deity, small children and to show contempt, with 2nd person singular Imperative; as,  $i \in j\bar{a}$ , go thou.
- (b). The present Imperative plural is formed by adding "O" to the root, as, غرجائ tum jāo, go you.
- (c). The Infinitive itself, such as jānā نجان, is used for future Imperative with tū تُ or tum مُ , and when used for present, expresses politeness; as, عنيا به woh kitāb mujhe denā, please give me that book; كل kitāb ānā, come to-morrow.
- (d). The Imperative of respect is formed by the addition of "iye" to the root and must always be used with  $\bar{a}p$   $\bar{j}$  as,  $\bar{a}p$   $j\bar{a}iye$ , will you please go.
- (e). 3rd person plural acrist, such as jäen جائيي, can also be used for jäige جائيي, and is more polite.
- (f). The Future Imperative of respect is formed by adding "gā" to جائیے jāiye as, given in "d," as, آپ جائیے گ

NOTE (i).—If the root ends in "i" add "j" between the root and the suffixes, in (d) and (f) as,

Note (ii).—"is na" or "is may be used before the first four, but with the last three "is na" is only used. inahin may be used with any of the above, but should always follow them.

## 88. For Respect.

- (a). When talking about persons with respect whether relations or others, Verbs and Pronouns are used in the Plural, as, ميرے بيائي mere bhāī Lāhore gae, my brother went to Lahore.
- (b). فرمانا farmānā, in compound verbs, is used for persons of respect instead of کرنا karnā, to do; as, کین پسند فرمایا میند قرمایا میند قرمایا میند فرمایا pasand farmāyā, why did you like this house?
- (c). When فرمانا farmānā is used by itself it is translated by "to say," to command, to order; as, ماحب نے فرمایا ṣāḥib ne farmāyā, Sahib said.

Note.—Tashrif lejānā تشریف لے جانا to go away; تشریف رکہنا tashrif rakhnā, to take seat.

(The above Verbs are never to be used for the speaker himself).

#### 89. Potential Mood.

Potential Mood in Urdu is expressed in the following four ways:---

- 1. مُجهه سے یه پتبر نہیں أَنْبتا mujh se yih patthar nahin uthtā.
- 2. ميں يه پتّبر نہيں اُتّبا سكتا main yih patthar nahin uthā sakā.
- 3. مُجهه سے به پُنّهر اُنّهایا نهیں جاتا mujh se yih patthar uthāyā nahin jātā.
- 4. مُجِهه سے يه پتّهر نهيں آنهنيک mujh se yih patthar nahin uthnekā, I can not lift this stone. (Strong negation).

(See Passive Voice.)

## 90. Repetition.

(a). When Substantives, Numeral Adjectives, and Adjectival Pronouns are repeated in a sentence, they give the idea of each; as, گهر گهر گهر و ghar ghar talāsh kiyā, searched in each house; قلاش کیا در در ایک آنه در apnē apnē ghar gae, each went to his own house.

- (b). When Adjectives are repeated in a sentence, they generally give the idea of plurality; as, ינָے ענָבי אָלָם בעניי bare bare darakht, many big trees.
- (c). Repetition of Adjectives denotes intensification; as, پياري پياري پياري پياري piyārī piyārī eūrat, a very lovely face.
- (d). Sometimes the repetition of Adjectives gives the meaning of throughout, as, هري الباس harī harī ghās, green grass throughout.
- (e). Sometimes the "idea of pleasantness and delight" is also indicated by repeating the Adjectives; as, تُبندَي تُبندَي قَبندَي للماء thands hawā, nice and cool breeze.
- (f). The repetition of the Adverbs of place gives the "idea of closely all along"; as, إَ ميرے يبجِه سِجِه mērē pīchhē pīchhē āō, come along closely behind me.
- (g). The repetition of the root in Conjunctive Participle gives the idea of "repeated action"; as, أس نے شراب ہي ہي کر اپنا جگر خراب کر ليا علم قد sharāb pī pī kar apnā jigar kharāb kar liyā, by constant drinking wine he destroyed his liver.
  - (h). Present Participles are repeated and inflected.
    - To show continuance without break of any action, when the Participle is the case of the subsequent action; as, میں چلنے main chalte chalte thak gayā, by continually going I am tired.
    - To indicate "by the time of"; as, ميرے وهاں پهنچتے پهنچتے ها، علی ميرے وهاں پهنچتے وهاں شام هوگئي mērē wahān pahuņchtē pahuņchtē ehām ho gaī, I arrived there by evening.
    - 3. Sometimes when it denotes "state" it gives the idea of "while"; as, المائية على عبرى طرف ديكبنى كا woh khak likhtē likhtē merē ṭaraf dekhne lagā, he began to look towards me while writing the letter.
- it is not repeated but a synonym is used just after it; as, الْجِبِلْنَا كُرُونَا يَانِّنَا لَا يَا اللهُ ا
- (j). Past Participles are also repeated to show the "idea of continuance" or "all along with"; as, میں پالکي میں لیٹا لیٹا یہاں آیا main

palkī men letā letā yahān āyā, I came here lying in a palanquin all the way.

Note.—The Past Participles of Transitive Verbs as a rule are inflected in the above; as, وَعُلَّا سَاتِهَ لَمُ لِلْهُ بِهِرِنَا هِي woh kuttā sāth liye liye phirtā hai. he is always wandering with a dog along with him.

# 91. أب ab and أب abhī, now.

" ab" means now, with reference to past time, but ابهي " abhī " means, this moment with reference to the future; as. ميں بهت بيمار تها as, this moment with reference to the future; as, ابهي اب اچها هوں main bahut bimār thā lekin ab achchhā hun, I was very sick but now I am better; ابهي فرصت نهيں هے کل جاؤنگا abhī furṣat nahīn hai kal jāungā, I have no time now, I will go to-morrow; علم علم علم jāo, go this very moment.

## 92. بولنا kahnā and كهنا bolnā, to speak.

كهنا kahnā is used of articulate speech, but بولنا bolnā means "to utter sound"—can be used of animals also; as, برسات مين مينڌک بولتے هيں, barsāt meņ menḍak bolte haiņ, the frogs croak in the rainy season.

بولنا bolnā is never to be translated by, to say or to tell; for Europeans it is safer to use کہنا kahnā always, except direct narration; as, ميرت نوکر کو بولو که يہاں آئے mere naukar ko bolo kih yahān āe, tell my servant to come here.

(Vide rule 80, note 1).

EXCEPTION.—بولو مت bolo mat, don't speak.

Note (i).—When in English to tell means "to point out" or "to describe," it is always translated by לינו batānā or עונו batānā, to tell.

Note (ii).—کو کہنا ko kahnā, means to command, to order, to name; فو kahnā, means to speak to, to say (only an assertion).

## 93. ling parna and ling letna.

اليثنا letnā means to lie down (properly) and is used for animates only; پرتا parnā means to be in a lying or fallen position, and is used both for animates and inanimates; as, هم پلنگ پرليث له ham palang par lete the, I was lying on a bed; as, كتاب زمين پر پرتي ه kitāb zamin par pari hai, the book is lying on the ground.

# 94. كرنا girnā and يونا paṛnā.

كرنا girnā means to fall from a known source, or to fall suddenly or with force, but بَرَنّا paṛnā indicates, to fall from unknown source or to fall gently.

Note.—For باني pānī, rain; بوف barf, snow; اوله ola, hail; الها لاساة, fog; الله balā, calamity; قصط qahat, famine; use يتنا prnā, but for بجلي bijlī, use يتنا girnā.

# 95. مگر balki, بلكه magar and ليكن lekin.

"But" in ordinary sense is translated by "ليكن lekin," but when in English it means "instead of " or has the force of " on the other hand" it must be translated by الملكة balki while; مين نے أسكو ديكها ليكن magar is used for the introduction of an exception or after-thought; as, مين نے أسكو ديكها ليكن main ne usko dekhā lekin pahchānā nahin, I saw him but I did'nt recognize him; إسكول جانا هي مكر سبق ياد نهيں كرتا larkā iskūl jātā hai magar sabaq yād nahīn kartā, the boy attends the school but (still) he does not learn his lesson; ميرے پاس گهروا نهيں هي بلكه بائيسكل هي mere pās ghorā nahīn hai balki bicycle hai, I have not got a horse but a bicycle (instead).

(", par is also sometimes translated by "But.")

NOTE.—" However" is also translated by L. magar.

# 96. <u>م</u> hai and هرتا ه hotā hai.

- (a). هوتا ه hotā hai, indicates what is habitually happening; as, تبيتر مين تماشه هوتا ه theatar men tamāshā hotā hai, there is always a show at the theatre; but "ع hai" indicates merely that there is a show to-day.
- (b). هوتا هر hotā hai, sometimes indicates general truth; as, گده هر مارخ gadhe ke kān lambe hote hain, donkey's ears are long.
- (c). هوتا ه hotā hai, also indicates present action; as, ابهي بارش abhī bārish hotī hai, it is yet raining.
- (d). <u>ه</u> hai, is used to express a particular thing or existence; as, اس کپتِے کا رنگ کالا <u>ه</u> is kapre kā rang kālā hai, the colour of this cloth is dark.

# 97. موجود maujūd and موجود ḥāzir.

Note the slight difference between "موجود hāzir" and "موجود maujūd" meaning "present."

Both the above words may be used when speaking of animate or inanimates.

hāzir is only used for inferiors, or in the case of inanimate objects when they are said to be " at one's service or disposal," etc.; as,

ميز آپ كے راسطے ,darzī ḥāzir hai, the tailor is present درزي حاضر هے mez āp ke wāsṭe ḥāzir hai, the table is at your service.

EXCEPTION.—فدا حاضر هـ Khudā hāzir hai, God is present.

NOTE (i).—ماه بقيم بقيم بقين بقين بقين المعتادة على بقين المعتادة والمعتادة المعتادة المعتاد

when used with appellatives or callings, means "Mr." in English, hence the "Munshi" or the "Baboo" must always be translated in Urdu by "Munshi Sahib" or "Baboo Sahib." It is not at all polite to say merely "Munshi" or "Baboo"; similarly say, Maulvi Sahib, Hakim Sahib, Khan Sahib, etc.

NOTE (iii) —When used with titles like, Major Sahib, Captain Sahib, etc., it is not used in the sense of "Mr.," but is used for respect only.

# 98. حب تک jab tak

When جب نک jab tak means "until," it takes a Negative Verb; as, إخب نك به به بلائے وهاں مت جائ as, إغرب تك وهاں مت جائ jab tak woh na bulāe wahān mat jāo, don't go there until he calls you. But when it means "whilst or as long as," it takes Affirmative Verb; as, جب تك صاحب دفتر ميں وها jab tak ṣāḥib daftar men rahe main bhī rahā, I also stopped in the office, as long as the Sahib was there.

## 99. بعض ba'z and کجهه kuchh

Note the difference in the following:— پوپه kuch, some (Indefinite). "b'az, some" out of a number.

Note.—بعض b'az can be used with or without a noun, but محبه kuchk must have a noun after it.

## 100. Compound Verbs.

The following Verbs when used with the root of another Verb signify:—

# (A). i.u. denā.

1. Doing a thing "for someone else"; as, پنه لکېه در uskā pata kikh do, write down his address (for me).

- 2. Doing a thing "Intentionally" or "on purpose"; as, میں نے main ne darwāza band kar diyā, I closed the door.
- 3. Doing a thing "completely"; as, اسكو شراب نے كبوديا usho sharab ne kho diyā, he is ruined by his drinking habit.

## (B). لينا lenā.

- 1. Doing a thing "for oneself"; as, البه لو sāre lafz yād karne se pahle likh lo, write down all the words before you learn them.
- 3. لينا lenā, also indicates "completion of an action"; as, جب خط jab khaṭ likh liyā to ārām āyā, I was not at ease till I wrote the letter. (Completely).

# (C). الله parnā and الله uthnā.

Give the idea of suddenness (without forethought); as, ماں جبت mān jhat chaunk pari, the mother woke suddenly; وه بول أنّبا; woh bol uthā, suddenly he spoke.

# (D). يتهنا baiṭhnā.

Doing a thing (without forethought); as, ره اسِع باپ کي درلت woh apne bāp kī daulat kho baithā, he lost the whole of his father's property.

## (E). الله jānā.

- 1. Completeness; as, اولا كبورت سے كر كيا woh ghore se gir gayā, he fell off his horse.
- 2. To do a thing before going; as, عبا كيا هـ woh roti khā gayā hai, he has eaten his dinner before going.

## د chhorna.

Completion after effort; as, أردو كا امتحان پاس كر چهورة ham ne wrdu kā imtaḥān pās kar chhorā, I have managed to pass the Urdu examination.

# (G). ركهنا rakhnā.

To do a thing beforehand; as, رکبی تبی اللہ کو خبر دے رکبی تبی main ne police ko khābar de rakhī thī, I had already informed the Police.

NOTE.—The following Verbs take their Past Participle for the Present Participle, while the latter is used to show habit or in the act of.

بيتهنا	baițhnā	to sit.	پزنا	paŗnā	to lie down.
لنثيا	leţnā	to lie down.		kharā honā	to stand.
لنبچ	chhupnā	to hide.	أكنا	ug <b>n</b> ā	to grow up.

## 101. Relative and Correlative.

	Relative.	`		Correlative.	
Who	<b>j</b> o	جو	That	8 <b>ō</b>	سو
Whose (s.)	jiskā	جِسكا	His	usk <b>ā</b>	أسكا
Whose (p.)	ji <b>nk</b> ā	جِنكا	Their	unkā	أنكا
Whom (s.)	jisko	جِسكو	Him	uskō	أسكو
Whom (p.)	j <b>ink</b> o	جِنكو	Them	unko	العو أنكو
Where	jahāņ	جهاں	There		_
When	jab	جَب	l	wahāņ	وهان
As	jaisā	جَيسا	Then	tab	تب
As many	ji <b>tn</b> e	جتنے	So	waisā	ويسا
As much	jitnā	جُتفا	So many	$utn\bar{\epsilon}$	أتغ
If	agar	اُگ	So much	ut <b>n</b> ā	أتفا
Although	agarche	اگرچه	Then	to	تو
As soon as	jūņhīņ	جونهيس	Yet	tau bhi	تو بهي

# Learn the following important words:-

Another	dūsrā	دوسرا	Each other	ek dü <b>sr</b> ā	ایک دوسرا
Any	$ko\bar{\imath}$	كوئي	Several	kai, or chand	کئی ۔ چند
Both	donon	دونوں	Some	kuchh, or b'az	 ک <del>ح</del> چهه - بعض
A certian	koi ek	کوئي ایک		kuchh nahīņ	
Some one	70	کوئي نه	Somebody	koi shakhs	_
Something	kuchh	كحجهة			ري
Somewhere		کہیں	Nobody,	koi nahiņ	كوئي نهيس
Somewhere	aur kahīn	ا اور کید	No one )		• ••
else.			One more		ایک اور
Whenever	jab kabhī	جب کبه	Something	aur kuchh	اور کنچهه
Whatever	jo kuchh	جو گتچهه	else		
Each one	har ek	ا هر ایک	${\bf Somewhat}$	kuchh kuchh	بحثاب بحثاب

102. Exceptions to Rule No. 12. The following Nouns though ending in a, n, h, o, u, r, are feminine.

· <b>A</b> .					
Medicine	dawā	دوا	Recovery	<u>eh</u> ifā	شفا
Blessing	d'uā	دعا	(from illness	)	
Punishment	sazā	سزا	Shame	, hayā	حيا
<b>Fidelity</b>	wafā	رنا	Request	iltijā	إلنجا
Deceit	dag <u>h</u> ā	لذعا	Trouble	īzā	أيذا
Desire	tamannä	نمنا	Subjects	ri'āyā	رعايا
Robe	qabā	قبا	Grace (move-	adā	أدا
Calamity	balā	باش	ment)		
World	dunyā	ر دنیا	End	intihā	انتها
Kindness	dayā	ريا	Beginning	ibtidā	ابتدا
Furlough	razā	رضا	Nutriment	ghīzā	غذا
Air	hawā	أهوا	Care	parwā	پروا
		N	г.		
Life (soul)	jān	جان	Thigh	rān	ران
Tongue, Language	{ zabān	زبان	Regiment	paltan	پلٹی
A bow	kamān	كمان	Neck	ga <b>rdan</b>	محردن
Shop	dūkān	درکان	Shade	chhāoņ	چهاؤں
Mine	kān	کان	Land	zamīn	زمین
Dignity	<u>sh</u> ān	شآن	Moment	ān	آُن
		0,	υ.		
Smell	bū	بو	Conversation	guftgū	كفتكر
Boat	nāo	وأن	Scales	tarāzū	ترازو
Desire	ārzū	أرزو	Urdu	urdu	آردر
•Honour	ābrū	آبرد	Eyebrow	ābrū	أبرو
H.					
Place	jagah	مكم		∫ girah	گره
Eye	āņkh	آنكيه	Knot	gänth	كانتهم
Road	rāh	والا	Ashes	räkh ·	راكهه
Glance	nigāh	ي لالأن	Back	pith	عبثي

Cause	wajah	وجه.	Rumour	ajwā <b>h</b>	أفواة
Shelter	panāh	پناه	Time	daf'a	دفعه
Repentance	tauba	توبه	Moustache	mūņc <b>hh</b>	مونچهه
		R			
Distance (Far)	dür	دور	Chain	zanjir	ونجير
Delay	dēr	دير	Kick	thokar	تموكر
Wall	dīwār	ديوار	Effect	tāṣīr	تاثير
Government	sarkār	سوكار	Argument	}takrār	تكواو
Sword	talwār	تلوار	Quarrel	<b>y</b>	٠
News	<u>kh</u> abar	خبر	Amusement	sair	سير
Grave	qabr	قبر	Waist, back	kamar	كمر
Age	'umr	عمر	Eye-sight	nazar	نظر
Morning	fajr	فجر	A present to	} nazr	نذر
Canal	nahr	نهر	a superior	) 	
Edge (of knife, etc.)	dhā <b>r</b>	دهار	File, line Speed	qa <u>t</u> ār raftār	قطار رفتار
Plan	tadbir	تدبير	Line	$lak\bar{\imath}r$	لكير
Fate	taqdīr	تقدير	Spring season	bahar	بهار
Picture	<b>)</b>	- 1	Signet (stamp)	muhr	مهو
Photo	{taṣwīr	تصوير	Date (fresh)	khajūr	كهجور

# 103. Exceptions to Rule No. 13.

T.

	•	-	••		
Meat	go <u>sh</u> t	گوشت	Arrangement	bandobast	بندوبست
Tree	darak <u>h</u> t	درخت	Idol, image	but	بُت
Proof	<u>şabüt</u>	ثبرت	Syrup	<u>sh</u> arbat	شربت
Field	khēt	كبيت	Throne	takh t	تخت
Tooth	dänt	دانت	Time	waqt	وقت
Ruby	yāqut	ياقوت	Bier	tābūt	' تا <b>برت</b> °
		. 1	<b>.</b>		
Pearl	motī	. موتى	Water	pānī	پانی
Clarified	ghī	گهی	Heart	jī	 <del>ج</del> ي
butter	,	7	Curds	dahī	دهي

## 104. Indeclinable Nouns.

The following Masculine words do not change their final  $\alpha$ , or  $\alpha$ , either before postpositions or for Nominative Plural, etc.

River	daryā	دریا ا	Useless	be fäida	ے فائدہ خُدا
Uncle Desert	chachā sahrā	محرا محرا	God Guide	<u>K</u> hudā	خد <i>ا</i> رهنُما
l‡ past	sawā	سوا ً	Alone	rahņumā tanhā	رهدم تنها
Disgraced	ruswā	رسوا	Adultery	zinā	زنا
King	bād <u>sh</u> āh	بادشاه	Raja	Rā $j$ a	رُلجة
Sorry	ranjīda	رنجِيده	Born	paida (honā)	پيدا (هونا)
More	ziyādah	زياده	Start	rawāna (honā)	روانه ( هونا )
In the mean-	is agnā	اِس اثنا میں	Nice	`umdah"	عمده
time	men		Satisfied	āsūd <b>ah</b>	آسوده
Annoyed	<u>kh</u> afā	لغفا	Apart	ʻalaḥ <b>a</b> da	عليحده
Alive	zinda	زنده	Master	āqā	آقا .

## 105. (A). The following take "ka " before them.

To pay thanks to		<u>sh</u> ukr karnā	<i>تَقْتَكُو</i> كوفا
To give a reply to		jawāb denā	جواب دينا
To damage		nuqṣān karn <b>ā</b>	نقصان كرنا
To be in debt		qarzdār honā	قرضدار هونا
To pursue	.2	pīchhā karnā	پيڪها کُرنا
To wait for		intizar karn <b>ā</b>	أنتظار كرنا
To help		sāth denā	ساتهه دينا
To intend		irāda karnā	إراده كرنا
To be fond of	•	<u>sh</u> auqin honā	شوقين هونا
To be dear		piyārā honā	پيارا هونا
To give a name		nām rakhnā	نام رکهنا
To be charged with		ilzām lagnā	الزام لكفا

# (B). The following take "par y." before them.

To trust upon		bharosa karnā	بهروسه كرنا
To oppress		zabardasti karnā	زېرگستى كرنا
To show kindness to		mehrbānī karnā	مُهرباني كرنا
To make an attack upon		ḥamla karnā	حمله كرنا
To fire a rifle at	`	bandûq chalānā	بَندرق چلانا
To exercise tyranny		zulm karnā	ظُلم كرنا

To take pity	<i>rehm khān</i> ā or	رحم کهانا or
	karnā	كأرفا
To doubt	<u>sh</u> ak karnā	شک کرنا
To convict	jurm lagānā	مجرم لكاناً
To put a blame	tuhmat lagānā	گهمت لكانا
To accuse	ilzām lagānā	الزام لكانا
To be angry	nārāz honā	فاراض هوفا

# (C). The following take "se \_ " before them.

To pay a visit	mulāgāt karnā	مُلاقات كرنا
To be in friendship with	dosti karnā	دوسٹی کُونا
To converse	guftgū karnā	گفتگو كرنا
To promise, to confess	igrār karnā	إقرار كرنا
To promise	w'adah karnā	وعدة كرنا
To be disgusted, to hate	nafrat karnā	نَفرت كرَنا
To treat kindly	sulūk karnā	سلوک کونا
To treat; with	pe <u>sh</u> ānā	پیش آنا
To be at enmity, to be jealous	du <u>sh</u> manī karnā	دُشمني کرنا
To refuse	inkār karnā	إنكار كرنا
To fall in love with	mahabbat karnā	متحبت كرنا
To marry	<u>sh</u> ādī karnā	شادی کرنا
To turn towards in speaking	mu <u>kh</u> āṭib honā	مُتخاطِّبَ هونا
To be acquainted with	wāqif honā	واقِفَ هونا
To be pleased	<u>kh ush</u> honā	خُوش هونا
To be satisfied, to agree	rāzī honā	راضي هونا
To be free from	'azād honā	آزاد هو <b>نا</b>
To talk to	bāt karnā	باُت كوناً
To be displeased	nā <u>ķh</u> u <u>sh</u> honā	ناخوش هونا
To dash against	takkar khānā	الكركهافا
To be revenged on	badlā lenā	بَدلا لينا
To be frightened	<b></b> arnā	قرنا
To fight with	lar <b>n</b> ā	لتونكا
To fasten to	bāndhnā	باندهنا
More	ziyāda	لاعالي
Less	kam	تَحَم .

# (D). The following words take "ki 3" before them.

-	<u> </u>	
To promote	taraggī karnā	ترتنى كرنا
To marry (son, etc).	<u>sh</u> ādī karnā	شانتي كُرنا
To help	madad karnā	مدد گرنا
To praise	t'arīf karnā	تَعريف كرنا
To,try (to)	ko <u>shish</u> karnā	كوهش كرنا
To be educated for	t'alim pānā	تعلِّيم پانا
To educate for	t'alim karnā	تعلِّيمُ كرنا
To enjoin strictly, to urge	tākīd karnā	تاكِيد كرنا
To disgrace	be 'izzatī karnā	بے عزتی کرنا
To disgrace	<u>z</u> illat karnā	ذِلُّتُ كَرَفًّا
To honour	ʻizzat karnā	عِزْت كرنا
To complain against	<u>sh</u> ikāyat karnā	شكايت كرنا

## mahin, and سن na نہیں – nahin, and سند – mat.

- A. Lina is used, (1) when no auxiliary verb is used of understood, (2) after the verbs of doubt or fear, (3) after conditional tenses, (4) before Lifinitive used as an Imperative, (6) before a rist tense, (7) as a sign of interrogation at the end of a sentence; as.
  - 1. ولا كبر كے اندر نه آيا woh ghar ke andar na āyā, he did not come

  - agar main wahān na jātā, if I had not gone اگر میں رهاں نه جاتا there, الله نع to woh na ātā, he would not have come.

  - ghar men koī na thā, there was no one in the house.

    4. ليسا كرنا نه چاهئے تبا tum ko aisā karnā na chāhiye thā, you ought not to have done this.
    - قال نه جانا . vahāņ na jānā, don't go there.
    - هي اندر نه آئي . main andar na aun ? shall I not come in !
      - 7. تم روتّي کبارُ کے نه tum roți khāoge na, won't you eat the

- B. نہیں nahin is used, (1) when the auxiliary verb is mentioned (or omitted but understood); (2) when no verb is mentioned; (3) in the verbs of compulsion; (4) after the infinitive when used in the sense of polite Imperative; as,
  - 1. ولا نهيى أنا هـ woh nahiṇ ātā, or ولا نهيى أنا woh nahiṇ ātā hai, he is not coming.
  - 2. کچهه پروا نهیر kuch parwā nahiņ, it does not matter.
  - تم كو جانا نهيى پټيكا tum ko jānā nahin paregā, you will not have to go.
  - 4. جانا نهيى jānā nahin, don't go please.
- C. ست mat is only used with the Imperative; as, أمت جاؤ mat jāo, don't go.

## 107. Auxiliary Verb.

Auxiliary or substantive verbs must not be used in the following three tenses, viz.—

- Present negative; as, میں رهاں نہیں جاتا main wahān nahin jātā, I am not at all going there.
- 2. Conditional past; as, اگر وُلا آتا تو ميں جاتا agar woh ātā to main jātā, if he had come I would have gone.
- 3. When the habitual is expressed by the Imperfect tense; as, يه ميرے گهر آتا اور بيلهتا woh mere ghar ātā aur baithtā, he used to come and sit in my house.

#### 108. Gender.

All the nouns obtained by striking off the "nā" of the infinitives are feminine; as, مار mār, beating; مار pahunch, reach; مسجعه samajh, understanding; أرت loot, plunder.

#### EXCEPTIONS.

نا <b>پ</b>	nāp	measuremen	ناج ا	nāch	dance
مو <i>ز</i> ڌر	mor dar	a turn fear	کهیل	khel	play
مهيد	chhed	hole	تهوک	thūk	spittle
بگارؔ	bigā <u>r</u>	quarrel	رنگ	. rang	colour

#### 109. Genitive.

A. Nouns indicating number, distance, measurement, and weight are used without the genitive  $k\bar{a}$ ; as,

Thousands of soldiers	hazāroņ sipāhī	هزاروں سپاهي
Ten maunds of rice	das man chāwal	دَس من چارل
Two pairs of shoes	do jore jute	دو جوزے مجوتے
A cup of tea	ek piyāla chāe	در جو <u>ر</u> َے مجوتے ایک پیالہ چاے ً
Two yards of cloth	do gaz kaprā,	دو گز کپ <del>و</del> ا
	etc.	•

B. Some nouns used adjectivally in English are translated by the genitive in Hindustani; as,

Pipal tree	pipal kā dara <u>kh</u> t	پیپل کا درخت
Gold ring	sone ki anguțhī	سونے کی انگوٹھی
Dining room	khānē kā kamra	کھانے کا کمرہ
Drinking water	pinē kā pānī	پینے کا پانی
Wrist watch	hāth ki ghaṛī	هاتبه کی گه <del>ز</del> ی
	etc.	<del>=</del>

Note.—When "of" indicates a part of a whole it is translated by میں سے men se: as, two of them are bad, un men se do kharāb hain, أن ميں سے

se" عصے se" اللہ Mote the difference in the following Verbs used with علم se"

To ask about	ko pūchhnā	کو پوچهنا
To ask from	se pūchhnā	سے پوچپنا
To order, to name	ko kahnā	كو كهنا
To speak to	se kahnā	سے کہنا
To meet (unexpectedly)	ko milnā	کو ملفا
To meet (on purpose)	se milnā	سے ملفا

Note.—When "ask" means "to say" or tell it must be translated by kahnā; as, مين نے اُسكوجانے كو كہا main ne usko jāne ko kahā, I asked him to go.

## 111. To wear, ارتهنا pahannā and اورتهنا orhnā.

بهنن pahannā is used for cut and sewn clothes, while ارتهنا orhnā, is only used for uncut and unsewn garments; as,

To wear a pyjama	pājāma pahannā	للجامه يهننا
To wear a coat	kot pahannā	كوت پهننا

To wear a blanket To wear a sheet kammal o**rhnä** chādar orhn**ā**  کمل اورّهنا جادر اورّهنا

EXCEPTION.—أوبي ارتهنا topī orhnā, to wear a hat; پكتي باندهنا pagrī bāndhnā, to wear a turban.

# 112. Different ways of translating the Verb 'to lose.'

To lose one's way	rāsta bhūln <b>ā</b>	راسته بهولفا
To lose game or bet or in gambling	hārnā	هارنا
To lose anything (intentionally)	kho denā or khonā	کمو دینا or کمونا
To lose anything (unintentionally)? To be lost	khoyā jānā	كهويا جانا
To lose heart	dil chhornā	دل چهوزنا
To lose courage	himmat hārnā	همت هارفا
To lose breath	dam ţuţnā	دُم ٿُوٿنا

Note.—Such sentences as, I lost my wife, will be translated by—
میری بیوی مرگئی
meri biwi mar gai, my wife died.

## 113. (A) Causal Verb.

Transitive and Causal Verbs are formed from the Intransitives in the following different ways:—

1. By adding "il ānā," and "il, wānā," to the root respectively; as,

Intransitive			Transitive		Causal	
To swim	تيرنا	tairnā	تيرانا	tairānā	تيروانا	tairwānā
To get up	أتبنا	uțhnā	أتبانا	uțhān <b>ā</b>	أتموانا	uthwān <b>ā</b>
To fall	گرنا	girnā	گرانا	girānā	محروانا	girwānā
To retreat	النته	haţnā	الألق	haţānā	هتوانا	hāţwānā
To meet	مِلنا	milnā	مِلانا	milānā	مِلوانا	milwā <b>nā</b>
To wait	تبيرنا	<i>thairnā</i>	تبيرانا	ţhairān <b>ā</b>	تهيروانا	<i>țhairwānā</i>
To fear	ترنا	đ <b>arnā</b>	ڌراناً	<b></b> darānā	<b>د</b> روانا `	darwā <b>n</b> ā
To stick to	لكنا	lagnā	لناتنا	lagānā	لكوانا	lagwānti
To run	دوزنا	dau <b>rnā</b>	دوزانا	dauŗā <b>nā</b>	دوزوانا	daurwānā
To be burnt	جلنا	jalnā	جلانا	jalā <b>nā</b>	جَلوانا	jalwānā
To walk	جلنا	chalnā	جلانا	chalān <b>ā</b>	جلوانا	chalwānā
To fly	أزنا	uŗnā	أزانا	uŗānā	آزرانا	urwānā -

2. By shortening the long Vowel of the root, and adding "id and" and "il, wand" to the root respectively; as,

Intransitive			Tra	nsitive	Causal	
To run	بهاگذا	bhāgnā	ببكانا	bhagānā	بهكوانا	<b>bhagwän</b> ā
To lie down	ليثنا	lēţnā	ii ü	liţānā	لتوانآ	litwānā
To wake	جاگنا ً	jāgnā	<b>برگا</b> نا	jagā <b>nā</b>	-	jagwānā
To speak	بولنا	bölnä		bulānā	بلوانا	bulwā <b>n</b> ā
To play	كبيلنا	khēlnā	كبلانا	khilānā	كِهلُوانا	khilwānā
To sink	ڌربنا	đūb <b>n</b> ā	گبانا	đ <b>ubānā</b>	گُبوانا	d <b>ubwānā</b>

3. By shortening the long Vowel of the root, and adding "كا lānā" and "livānā الرات"; as,

Intransitive			Tra	nsitive	Causal	
To weep	رونا	ronā	رُ <b>لانا</b>	rulānā	رُلوانا	rulwānā
To sleep	سونا	sōnā	تتتلانا	sulānā	تتلوانا	sulwānā
To sit	بيٽهنا	baithnä {	بِتْهلانا بِنْهانا	biţhlānā baiţhānā	بتهلوانا	bithalwā <b>n</b> ā

4. An Intransitive is made Transitive by simply lengthening the short Vowel of the root, while the addition of il, wānā to the simple root forms the Causal; as,

				•		
To be loaded	لدنا	ladnā	لادنا	lādnā	لدوانا	ladwānā
To come out	نكلنا	nikalnā	نكالنا	nikālnā	_	nikalwānā
To die	مرفا	marnā	مّارنا	mārnā	مروانا	marwānā
To be dug	گهدنا	khudnā	كهودنا	$khar{o}dnar{a}$	كهدوانا	khudwānā
To be tied	بندهنا	bandhnā	باندهنا	bānḍhn <b>ā</b>	بندهوانا	bandhwā <b>n</b> ā
To be opened	گهلنا	$khulnar{a}$	كهولنا	khōln <b>ā</b>	كبلوانا	khulwā <b>nā</b>
To be ground	يسنا	pisnā	پیسنا	pīsnā	پسوانا	piswānā
To be cut	كثنا	kaţnā	كَاتَّنا	kāţnā	كُثُوانا	kaţwānā
To be turned	مُرِّنا	muŗnā	موزنا	mōŗnā	متزرانا	muŗwānā
To be stopped	رُكنًا 1	ruknā	روكنا	rōknā	ركوانا	rukwānā
To be robbed	كثنا	luțnā	لوتنا	lūţnā	كثوانا	luţwānā
To wander To turn			-	phērnā	•	phirwānā
To be drawn	كهنجنا	khinchnā	كهينجنا	khīnchnā	كِهنْچوانا	khinchwānā

#### 113. (B).

Causals and double Causals are formed from the Transitive Verbs in the following ways:—

# 1. By shortening the long Vowel of the root and adding in land and ii, liwana respectively; as,

-,	-		•			
Transitive			Causal		Double Causal	
To learn	سيكهنا	sikhnä	سكهلانا	sikhlānā	سكهلوانا	s <b>ikhalwān</b> ā
To give	لنيء	dēnā	دُلانا	dilānā	دُلوانا	dilwānā
To see	لنهدي	dē <b>khn</b> ā	د <b>ُ</b> کھلانا	dikhlānā	دكهلوانا	dikhalwānā
To drink	لنير	pīnā	پُلانا	pilānā	يلوانا	pilwā <b>nā</b>
To eat	كهانا	khānā	كيهلانا	khilānā	كِهلوانا	khilwānā
To wash	· دھوئا	dhōnā	ر دُهلانا	dhulānā	دُهلوانا	d <b>hu</b> lwā <b>n</b> ā
To sew	سينا	sīnā	سلانا	silānā	سلوانا	silwā <b>n</b> ā

# 2. By adding ii ānā and انن wānā to the root; as,

Transitive			Causal		Double Causal	
To read	پَ <del>رَ</del> هنا	paŗhnā	يوهانا	paṛhānā	پڙهوانا	parhwānā
To write	لِكُهنا	$likhnar{a}$	لكهانا	likhānā	الكهوآنا	likhwā <b>n</b> ā
To do	كُونا	karnā	كُوانا	karānā	كروانا	<b>k</b> arwā <b>n</b> ā

## 113. (C).

Some Intransitives form their Transitives and Causals irregularly, as,

To be broken	توتنا	ţūţnā	تو <del>ر</del> نا	tōŗnā	تُ <del>و</del> رافا	tuŗwānā
To burst	يهوتنا	phū <b>ṭnā</b>	پهورزنا	phörnā	پُه <sub>َ</sub> ڗَوانا	phūrwānā
To be torn	پَهِٽنا	phaṭnā	پهارّنا	phā <b>ŗn</b> ā	پَهرَوانا	pharwānā
To remain, to live	رهنا	rahnā	ركهنا	rakhnā	ركهوانا	rakhwānā
To be sold	بكنا	$biknar{a}$	بيچنا	bēchnā	بكوانا	bikwānā
To be left	<b>چ</b> هوٿنا	chhūţnā	جهوزنا	chhōrnā	<b>َ</b> چُههِ <del>ر</del> وانا	chhurwānā

## Days of Week.

_ u,	
itwā <b>r</b>	اِت <b>وا</b> ر
$par{\imath}r$	پير
manggal	مَنكل
budh	بُدة
jum'e <del>r</del> āt	جمعرات
jum'a	جُمعه
( sanīchar	سنيح
l hafta	هفته
	pīr manggal budh jum'erāt jum'a ( sanīchar

Urdı	a.	Directions.	Hindi.	
North	<u>s</u> himāl	تقمال	uttar .	أتر
South	jonūb		dakkhan	دگهی
East	ma <u>sh</u> riq	جڵوب مشرق مغر <i>ب</i>	pūrab	يورب
West	maghrib	مذد	pachchham	بس
VV 050	mayn w	سرب	,	L. 4 A
	- ]	Numerals.		
	Car	dinal Numbe		•
1	ek		ایک دو تین چار پانچ چهه	1
2	do		دو	۲
3	tin		تيې	۳
4	chār		چار	۴
5	pänch	ì	پانچ	Ð.
6	chhe		٨٠٠	4
7	sāt			٧
8	āţh		آڻبه	٨
9	nau		نو	٠٩
10	das		دس	1+
11	giyār	a	گياره	11
12	bāra		باره	17
13	tera		تيره	110
14	chaud	a	چودلا	110
15	pandr	a	يندره	10
16	sola		سولة	14
17	satral	h	ستره	{ V
18	aţţhār	ra	پندره سوله ستره اَتّهاره آنّیس بیس بیس باکیس	1 &
19	unnīs	<b>:</b>	أنيس	19
20	bīs	,	بیس	<b>*</b>
21	ikkīs		اکس	11
22	bā <b>ī</b> s		ىائىس	**
23	teis		تئس	44
24	chaub	īe		710
			<del>چوبی</del> س س	
25	pache	<b>∧ī</b> 8	پجیس	ľĐ
26	chhab	bīs	<b>چہب</b> یس	14
27	sattā ī	8	چېټیس ستاکیس	**

<b>2</b> 8	ațț <b>hāie</b>	<b>الب</b> ائيس البائيس	t'a
29	unnatiis	أفتيس	. 19
30	tie	تىس تىس	٣.
31	ikattīs	ري ا <b>کتي</b> س	m
32	battīs	ستن	۲۳
33	taintie	تينتيس	44
34	chauntie	ي . چونٿيس	حاما
35	paintis	پيٺٽيس	۳٥
36	chhattie	چهٽيس چهٽيس	mq
37	saintīs	سينتيس	۳v
38	artīs	ارتیس ارتیس	۳۸
39	untāl <b>ī</b> s	أنتاليس	179
40	chālīs	جاليس	۴-
41	iktālīs	اِكْتَالَيسَ	101
42	biyālīs	بياليس	pr
43	tentālī <b>s</b>	تينتاليس	49
44	chawālīs	جواليس	lele
45 46	paintālīs	پینتالیس	۵۴
47	chhiyāl <b>īs</b>	چهياليس	PY
-	saintālīs	سينتاليس	۴°۷
48	artālīs	ا <del>ز</del> تالیس م	۴A
49	unnanchās	أنعاس	le d
50	pachās	پىچاس	<b>∂</b> ◆
<i>5</i> 1	ikāwan	اکارن	81
52	bāwa <b>n</b>	باون	٥٢
53	tarepan	ٿريپن چون	۳٥
54	charowan	ند <del>چ</del> ون	۳۵
55	pachpan	پچپی	ಶಿಶಿ
56	chhappa <b>n</b>	جهپی	84
57	sattāwa <b>n</b>	ستّارن	٥V
<b>5</b> 8	ațțhāwa <b>n</b>	أتّبارن	ÐA
59	unsațh	أنستيه	09
60	eāļh	ساتيه	4-
81	iksath	إكستهه	41
<b>32</b> .	bāsath	باستهه	41
53	tareoafh	تريستهه	41"

64	chau <b>nsath</b>	چونسٽهه	412
65	painsath	مينستهم	40
66	chhiyāsa <b>th</b>	هونسليهم	44
67	sarsath	سرستهه	4v
68	-arsath	ارستهه	44
69 _	unhattar	أنهتر	49
70	sattar	ستر	٧٠
71	ikhattar	اكهتر	t,v
72	bahattar	بهذر	٧٢
73	tihattar	تيهتر	٧٣
74	chauhattar	چُوهُتُّر	٧۴
75	pichhattar	يحجثر	٧ø
76	chhiyattar	پچپټر چيټر پيتر	٧4
77	satattar	سنتر الهتر	٧٧
78	aṭhattar	الهقر	٧٨
79	unās <b>ī</b>	آناسي	v 9
80	assī	أسى	٨٠
81	ikāsī	إكاسي	A 1
82	biyās <b>ī</b>	بياسي	۸ľ
83	tirāsī	تراسي	. AM
84	chaurāsī	چوراسي	۸۴۰
85	pichāsī	يحياسي	۵۸
86	chhiyāsī	چهیاسی	٨٩
87	satāsī	ستاسي	۸۷
88	aţhāsī	اٿهاسي	٨٨
89	nawāsī	نواسي	Á9
90	nawwe	نوے	9+
91	ikānwe	اکانوے	91
92	bānwe <sup>.</sup>	بانوے	91
93	tirāņwe	ترانوے	91
94	chaurānwe	چورانوے	91=
95	pichānwe	پچانوے	90
96	. chhiyānwe	چهيانوے	94
97	sattānwe	ستنافوے	9v
98	atthänwe	الهانوے	91.

	ninnānwe	نگانوے	49
99	8 <b>04</b>	سو	1++
100	•	<b>هزا</b> ر	1
1000	hazār	_	
10000	das hazār	·	1 ****
100000	lākh	لاكهة	1 ****
1000000	das lākh	دس لاكهم"	1 • • • • • •
10000000	karōr	کر <u>و</u> ر	

## Ordinal Numbers.

First	pahlā	پہلا	Sixth	chhaţā	لئهي
Second	düsrā	دوسرا	Seventh	sātvāņ	ساتوان
Third	tīsrā	تيسرا	Eighth	āţhwāņ	الهوان
Fourth	chauthā	چوتها	Ninth	nawāņ	نوان
Fifth	pāņchwāņ	پانچواں	Tenth	$daswar{a}n$	دسوان

Ordinal numbers, from seven upwards, are regularly formed by adding "wān" to the Cardinal Number.

The termination "wān" changes into "wēn" and "wīn"; as, panchwēn ghore kā, of the 5th horse; āṭhwīn ghorī se, from the 8th mare.

## Fractions.

1	pāo	پاؤ	$2\frac{1}{2}$	<b>ḍhāī</b>	تهاي
1/2	ādhā, ādh	آدها ,آدهه	22	paune tīn	<b>پرنے</b> تیں
ł	paune, paun	پونے ,پون	34	sawā tīn	سوا تین
11	sawā	سوا	31/2	sāŗhē tīn	سا <del>ر ہ</del> ے تیں
$1\frac{1}{2}$	<b>derh</b>	<b>دیر</b> ه	3 <del>3</del>	paune c <b>h</b> ār	پونے چار

# PART IV.

## EXERCISES.

#### EXERCISE I.

Sugar .	chī n <b>ī</b>	چيني	Thief	chor	چور
Wine $(f.)$	<u>sh</u> arāb	 شراب	Spoon	chamcha	چمچا
Hot	garm	گرم	Cold	thanḍā	ٿهنڌا
Fresh	tāza	تازه	To put, to place	rakhnā	ركهنا
To catch	pakar <b>n</b> ā	پکرُنا	Every	har	هُر .

## (For translation consult the "key").

1. These knives are dirty, take them away. 2. There is no sugar in this tea. 3. Where do you put my pens (60) every day? 4. I shall not see that man in the city. 5. What are you doing (64)? 6. I am writing a letter to my (76-a) brother. 7. He was not there when his (76-b) father arrived here. 8. Will he give me the book or not? 9. Had they come (8-e) I would have seen them. 10. She was eating bread and meat (64) when I was drinking wine. 11. We will go and (43) catch the thieves. 12. The servants will clean the dirty plates in the evening. 13. He wants hot water and cold fresh milk in the morning. 14. Put the spoons on the big table.

#### EXERCISE II.

Egg	anḍā	أنذا	Corn (m.)	anāj .	أناج
Rice (m.)	chāwal	چارل	Breakfast	<u> </u> <u> </u>	حاضري
Butter	makkhan	مكهن	Fish	machhl <b>ī</b>	مُحِهلي
*Useful	fāida mand	فائده مذد	Useless	be fāida	۔ بے فائدہ
Now-a-days	āj kal	آج کل	Certainly	be <u>sh</u> ak	بے شک
Glad	<u>khush</u>	خوش	Angry	<u>kh</u> afā	لغغ
To die	marnā	مرفا	To cook	<b>pakānā</b>	لنلاي
To reply to	(kā) javāb G	کا جواب دیا	To boil	ubāl <b>nā</b>	لنالبآ
•	denā		Two years ol	d <i>do bars kā</i>	دو برس کا

1. Don't boil eggs for me. 2 Why don't you cook (60) rice every day for breakfast? 3. Is corn very dear now-a-days? 4. He does not like fish or butter. 5. Camel is a very useful animal. 6. This box is useless. 7. Had you written and asked him, he would certainly have replied to your letter. 8. I was (86) very glad to see you (43). 9. She was (86) very angry on (43) reading your letter. 10. His father died when he was only two years old. 11. The sons will sit down but the daughters will play. 12. Who says that milk is very cheap here?

#### EXERCISE III.

Building	ʻimārat	عمارت	Still	aur bhi	اور بهي
Though	agarche	اگرچه	Less	kam	کم "
Half	ādhā	آدها	Hour	ghanța	گہنتہ
Dress -	kapre	کپزے	The same	wohī	وهي
To come back	wāpas ānā	راپس آنا	To build	banānā	بنانآ
Hair	bāl	بال	Thing (f.)	chīz	چيز

#### (For translation consult the "key").

1. That building is high, but mine is still higher. 2. He is not old though he is elder than my brother. 3. She is younger than I am. 4. The boys are less elever than the girls. 5. I have (83-c) more pens than you have. 6. His servant has better dress than mine. 7. He is not the same man who was here the day before yesterday. 8. They will come back in less than half an hour. 9. His elder brother is the best man in the regiment. 10. He has (83) two younger brothers. 11. The man who had (83) black hair, met me in the forest. 12. I had (83) no time to see him. 13. Come and (43) build my house. 14. Where are the best things of my house?

#### EXERCISE IV.

To be late	der se ānā	دیر سے انا	D
To take place		هونا	A
Married	<u>sh</u> ādī <u>sh</u> uda	شادى تقده	τ
Conversation	n <i>bāt chīt</i>	بات چیت	1
Next week	aglā hafta	اكلا هفته	
Silently	chupke chup	keکیکے	I
To rain	pānī barasni	پانی برسنا 🕏	1
Some other	koi aur	كوئي أور	

Marriage	<u>sh</u> ādī	شادى
About (nearly	) qarīban	شاد <sub>گي،</sub> قريباً
Usual	m'amūlī	معمولي
To enter	dā <u>kh</u> il honā	داخلهونا
Loudly	zor zor se	زور زور سے
To wait (for)	(kā) intizār	كأ إنتظار
	karnä	كرفا

1. He is not angry with you. 2. I don't like this place. 3. You never come in (on) time. 4. This is some other man; not the same who came here yesterday. 5. His marriage took place yesterday. 6. My servant is not married. 7. They will come here in about half an hour. 8. He did not understand this conversation. 9. Come at the usual time next week. 10. The thief entered the room silently. 11. It was raining yesterday. 12. She is weeping loudly. 13. I waited for him for (up to) two hours.

#### EXERCISE V.

To look after	kī dekh bhāl karnā U	-	Kindly, } please	mehrbān <b>ī</b> es	مهرباني سے
To use	ist'imāl karnā	استعمال کرنا	To take out Reward (m.)	nikālnā in'ām	نكالفا إنعام
Stranger As (a)	ajnabī (ādmī ke ba <u>t</u> aur	لجنبي ( کے بطور	Permission So much	ijāzat itnā	إجازت إتنا
Also Trouble (f.)	bhī taklīf	بهي تکليف تکليف	Together To get up	ikaţţhe uthnā	اِکٹیے آئینا
To ride on	sawār jānā	معیف سوار جانا	To happen	honä	هوُنا
At once Idle	jauran sust	فورا ئىتىسىت	To find out	daryāft karnā	دریافت کرنا
Case	muqaddama	مقدمه	Sword (f.)	kirch	کوچ

# (For translation consult the "key").

1. Look after my things. 2. Kindly send some one to the barracks.
3. You don't use this book. 4. Give it to me. 5. Take me out, O stranger, and as a reward you may dine with me. 6. Go, I give you permission to do so; I will also give the money to your father. 7. Don't give me so much trouble. 8. We rode on together for (up to) a few miles. 9. I got up at once and went out to see (47) what had happened. 10. Don't remain idle. 11. For God's sake give me something to eat. 12. Find out all about this case and write to me. 13. My bungalow has (83) five big and three small rooms. 14. Tell him to bring (80) my sword. 15. If he does not come, I will not go.

#### EXERCISE VI.

To keep a } promise	wʻada pürä	وعدة پورا	To run away	bhāg j <b>ān</b> ā	بهاك جانا
promise )	karnā	كرنا	To assist .	(ki) madad	کي مدد
World (f.)	dunyā	لينى		karnā	كرنا

To agree	(par) rāzī honā	راضي هونا •	To hire Sheep (f.)	kirāye par lenā bher	کوائے پر لینا ببی <del>ز</del>
Proposal (f.)	tadbir	تدبير	Heart	dil	دُلُ
Traveller To depart	musāfir rawāna hond	مُسافَر دوانه هونا نا	Enemy	du <u>sh</u> man	مَ دشمن
To scatter,		تتربتر	To travel	saf <b>ar</b> kar <b>n</b> ā	سفر کرنا
To disperse		كُرفا	Preparatio	n <i>taiyār</i> ī	تياري
Guide (Ind.)	rahnumā	رهنما	Other	dūsrā	دوسرآ

1. He said to himself (in his heart), "There is nothing for me in this world." 2. He gave me a reward. 3. They never kept their promise. 4. The villagers caught one of the thieves but the others ran away. 5. She assisted my servant. 6. I agreed to the proposal and took two men as guides. 7. You have scattered my sheep. 8. We dispersed the enemy. 9. What have you done? 10. They cooked the meat on the fire. 11. We travelled all night (rāt bhar), and in the morning arrived at a village called (whose name was) "K." 12. The travellers made preparations for departure. 13. He is about (81) to go. 14. We hired one shop.

#### EXERCISE VII.

To be fright-	ḍar jānā	قر جانا	Sometimes {	kabhī kabhī	کبه <sub>ي</sub> کبهي
To fear	(se) ḍarnā	سے درنا	From any one	kisī se	کسی سے
Relations	ri <u>sh</u> te där	رشتے دار	Starvation	fāqa	فاقه
Quickly	jaldī se	جلدی س	To laugh at	par hansnā	پرهنسنا
Court	darbār	دربار	Garden	$bar{a}gh$	باغ
To go away	chalā jānā	چلا جانا	To take)	bhāg jānā ti	la Clar
To leave	chhornā	چهوزنا	to flight \	onay jana s	به ت
As (because)	$ch\bar{u}\eta ke$	جونكه	Place (f.)	jagah	جكه

(For translation consult the "key").

1. When I was talking loudly with the man, the woman got very frightened. 2. Hearing (43) this they went away. 3. Her sister's children come here sometimes. 4. He was weeping loudly, as his relations were dying of starvation. 5. If they had not run (8e) so quickly, we would have caught them. 6. He laughed at me. 7. Write a letter for me please (87e). 8. Will you please go (87f) to the court and from there to the garden? 9. No sooner (82) did I come than he ran away. 10. As soon as (82) the chowkidars arrived, the robbers went away. 11. We were about to fire

the guns (81), when the enemy took to flight., 12. He is at the point (81) of death. 13. Go and (43) get me (53) a book to-night. 14. We shall leave this place immediately (79) on his arrival. 15. I will take it to (61) him. 16. I fear nobody.

#### EXERCISE VIII.

To draw	kheņchnā	كبينجنا	Alone	akelā	اكيلا
Cook	bāwarchī	باورچي	Top	choţī	چوٽي
Hill	pahā <u>r</u>	پہاڑ	To shoot	gölī se mārnā	محولت سے
To hunt	<u>sh</u> ikār karnā	شکار کرنا	•		مأرنا
Buck	$har{\imath}ran$	هرن	Bird	parinda	پرنده
Bear ·	ri $chh$	ريحهه	Jackal	gīdaŗ	گیدر
Palace	mahal	متعل	Alive	zinda	زنده
Sort, kind	qism	قسم	To catch fire	meņ āg lagnā	مُیں آگ
Last	pichhlā	يجهالا	,		تكنا
Map	naq <u>sh</u> a	نقشه	Next	aglā	اكلا

## (For translation consult the "key").

1. He drew a map on the paper. 2. The cook did the whole of the work alone. 3. I saw a sheep on the top of the hill. 4. They went out hunting yesterday and shot two black buck and all sorts of birds. 5. we fired at a bear but did not kill it. 6. The king has given me permission to live in that place. 7. I caught a jackal alive. 8. I and (76b) my brother gave him a rupee (90a) each. 9. The lamp fell down and the house caught fire. 10. They did no work here last year. 11. She ordered the servants to come next year. 12. I saw him in the train at 2 o'clock. 13. How many rupees did you put in the box? 14. They had given no orders to the servants.

#### EXERCISE IX.

To report	<u>kh</u> abar denā	خبر دينا	Lamp	chirāgh	چراغ
To light	jalānā	جَلاناً	Candle	battī	ؠٽي
Put out	bujhānā	بُجِهانا	Furniture	sāmān	 سامار،
Full of	sē b <b>h</b> arā	سے بھوا •	Cash	nagd	نقد
To break Money	tornā rupiyā	توزنا	To get drun	k matwālā	متوالا
Flower	rupiyu phūl	روپيه يهول		honā	هوفا

#### (For translation consult the "key").

1. He took it and gave it to the king. 2. I went (61) to the sahib to seport (47) the matter. 3. He saw a flower in the river and drew it out.

4. Light the lamp and put it on the table. 5. Put out the candle, I don't want it now. 6. I found the shop full of furniture. 7. The thieves broke the lock of the small box and took the cash away with them. 8. His bearer got drunk and is lying (93) on the road. 9. Please give (87) me this book (47) to read. 10. They are (81) about to go to Calcutta. 11. You will be quite well soon. 12. Why are you so angry with me, please excuse me? 13. Never throw stones in this way. 14. Where did you put my keys? 15. The regiment will not halt at the next stage but (95) at the one after.

## EXERCISE X.

To pass (intr.)	guzarnā	گُزرفا	Help (f.)	madad	<i>مدن</i>
Monkey	bandar	بَندر	Roof	chhat	چهت
Fresh	tāza	تا;لا	Sweet	mīţhā	ميثها
Shepherd	gadaryā	گذُريا	Queen	malika	ملكه
Once upon a tim			To take	kī <u>kh</u> abar	_
Flock	galla	ئلە ئلە	care of	رنا kārnā	خبرداري ک
Farmer	kisān	كِسان	Goat (she) Sheep	bakrī bher	بكر <b>ي</b> بهي <del>ر</del>
Field $(m.)$	khēt	كهيت	To plough	hal jõtnā	هل جوتنا
To rise	uțhnā	أتهنا	To rise (sun)	nikalnā	فكلنا
To send for (thin	g)maṇgwān	منكواناة	Vegetable	$sabz\bar{\imath}$	سبزي

# (For translation consult the "key").

1. He called to a passing (65) traveller for help. 2. A monkey was sitting (65) on the roof of the house eating (62) some fresh fruit. 3. Queen Victoria was not only a great queen, but (95) also a good woman. 4. Once upon a time a shepherd had (83) a big flock of goats and sheep. 5. The farmer got up (43) and went to his field (47) to plough. 6. When the sun rises, we too ought (59) to rise. 7. He took his bullocks to the field and began (49) to plough. 8. He used to take great care of them. 9. We give them fresh sweet grass to eat and clear water to drink, 10. Send for some vegetables.

## EXERCISE XI.

To escape	bhāg jānā	بهاک جانا	Ripe	pakkā	ĸ.
At last	āķķir	اخر	Sour	khaţţā	كُهِنَّا
Goatherd	charwāhā mullā	چرواها وس ملا	Buffalo (f.)	bhains	بهيئس
Priest To be willing		واضي هونا	Tasty	mazedär	مزيدار
Fox	lomes	ا لوم ز <u>ي</u> الوم زي	Distance	jāsla	فاصله

Well (n.)	kuāņ	مخذوان	Nice	umda	و عمدلا
To send for	: bulwā <b>nā</b>	بملوانا	Grapes	angur	أنكور
(a person)	_	_	Unripe	kachchā	كقعا
Forward	āge	امجے	Thick	gāŗhā	كازها
Cunning	makkār	ا مَكَّارِ	Plenty	bahut	بهت

1. The thief who escaped cried out from a distance. 2. At last she arrived at a field in which was a small well. 3. He who was before a goatherd, now becomes a king. 4. He sent for the priest who married them at the place. 5. One man came forward who was willing to go to Basra. 6. In the dark night we could not see any thing clearly. 7. Fox is very cunning. 8. We like eating nice ripe grapes. 9. Grapes are sour. 10. Buffaloes give plenty of milk. 11. It is very thick and much butter can be made of it. 12. It is not very tasty. 13. I think it is unripe.

## EXERCISE XII.

To dispute	jhagrā karnā كرنا	اجهكرًا	To bury	dajn karnā	دنی کرنا
Dead	murda	ً مُتردة ً	Gardener	mālī	مالي
Hole	gaṛhā	كترها	Pearl (m.)	mōtī	موتى
Basket	<i>tokr</i> i	توكري	To beg	bhīk māṇgnā l	بهیک مانگذ
To believe	kā yagīn	کا یقیٰی	To watch	dekhnā	ديكهنا
~	karnā	كرنآ	Sight	tamā <u>sh</u> a	تماشه

## (For translation consult the "key").

1. He took the money and went away to a far-off place. 2. On hearing this he began to dispute with the old woman. 3. They went and stood amongst the dead. 4. Go and drink water from that well. 5. He fell off his mare and broke his neck. 6. Then they dug a hole and buried him. 7 The king believed this, and having punished the gardeners sent them away. 8. On opening the fish a white pearl fell on the ground. 9. He went out daily to beg, carrying in his hand a small basket. 10. A rajah heard this and sent a man to take away the money. 11. I will watch the sight first. 12. They both lived in the same village.

#### EXERCISE XIII.

To awaken	jagānā	لغلالم	To flee	bhāgnā	بهاكنا
Guide	rahnumā	رهنما	To flee To bother	diq karnā	دىق كرنا
Really	aşal men	أصل ميس	1	eāj eāj 🕒	صافس صاف

1. Is this the donkey that you have bought? 2. We arrived at a village where our guides awakened one of their friends. 3. Do whatever you like but don't bother me. 4. Now I am ready to do anything you tell me. 5. He who was your husband is dead. 6. A king had a garden in which he used to walk every day. 7. You did not know who the dog really was. 8. Speak plainly whatever comes to your mind. 9. This is the gentleman whose pony was here yesterday. 10. Take as much as you like. 11. Come and see me whenever you get time. 12. Tell them what I told you. 13. When I arrived there they all fied.

#### EXERCISE XIV.

#### (On Rules 75 and 76).

To throw	phenknā	پهينکنا	To take mea	ls <i>khānā khā</i>	كهانا كهانا nā
Master	$mar{a}lik$	مالک	Of his own	ap <b>nī</b> marzi	اپنی مرضی ا
Snake	$sar{a}np$	سانپ		<b>8</b> ℓ	سے
Gather	jam'a karnā	جمع كرنا	Wood	$lakrar{\imath}$	لكترى
To sell	$bar{e}chnar{a}$	بيجنا	Head	sar	سرت

## (For translation consult the "key").

1. You come yourself and show me the road. 2. The king himself went to see the place. 3. He will come of his own accord. 4. She threw herself into a well. 5. The watch stopped by itself. 6. The man shut his eyes. 7. My master bought a strong mule for himself. 8. The travellers sold their horses and went to their respective (90a) homes. 9. He took his sword and killed both his wife and daughter. 10. Now take up your stick and hit the snake on the head. 11. Tell me your story. 12. I and my brother wrote two letters (90a) each. 13. We will both go and gather wood for sale to-day. 14. He will see it somewhere or other.

## Exercise XV.

## (On Rule 42).

To investigate	ta <b>ḥqiqā</b> t	تحقيقات .	To swear	kī qasam	کي قسم کهانا
	karnā	كونا	by	khānā	ً کهانا
To steal	chorī karnā	چوری کرفا	Thirsty	piyāsā	بياسا
Judge	munși f	كمنصف	To entrust	supurd karnā	م سیرد کرنا
To reply	jawāb denā	حواب دينا	Need	zarūrat	ضرورت

1. He said he did not know what had become of his brother. 2. He said to himself that he would go and steal. 3. Here she sat down and told the man she was thirsty. 4. Two days after the king asked what the boy was doing. 5. The judge replied he would investigate the case the next day. 6. They entrusted the money to the old woman saying that they were going to Bombay. 7. They say they are richer than a Rajah. 8. She replied that she did not know he was a king. 9. He replied that he was going after his brother. 10. If you are in need of money, bring your father. 11. I will eat it and afterwards I will give you whatever you ask. 12. I swear by God it was not this.

#### EXERCISE XVI

## (On Rule 42).

To return	wāpas karnā l	واپس کو	Safely (safe)	salām <b>a</b> t	سلامت
Amount (f.)	ragam	رقم	To request	dar <u>kh</u> uāst	درخواست
To be obliged	majbūr honā i,	محدره			
To be on fire		جلنا		karnā	كرفا
Return	wāpsī	وأيسي	To be roasted	l bhunnā	بُهننا

(For translation consult the "key").

1. They entrusted it to a shopkeeper saying, that they were going to a far-off country, and told him to give the amount back safely on their return when they would both come and ask for it. 2. He visited (met) the old woman and told her that while they were both wandering along, a tiger had put an end to the elder brother and that was why he was obliged to return alone. 3. He requested him to return the money entrusted to him by both the brothers. 4. The man answered, 'When I came to the house I saw that it was on fire and that the snake was being roasted,' and he asked me for God's sake to save him.

#### EXERCISE XVII.

## (On Rule 46).

Corn (gram) To endeavour	däna koshish	ِ <b>دانه</b> کوشش	At once	{ ek dam, { jauran	ايكدم فوراً
	karnā	كرفا	Pool Bank	tālāb kināra	تالاب ۖ كفارة
To strip off	utārnā 🔔	أتارنا	Probably	ghāliban	غالباً
To put on	pahannā	اپهننا	To cook	pakānā	يكانا

To purchase	<u>kh</u> arīdnā	خريدنا	To build	banānā	بذانا
Arms	hathyär	هتبيار	To enter	dä <u>kh</u> il honå	داخل هونا
To hunt	<u>eh</u> ikār karnā	شکار کرنا	View	irād <b>a</b>	إرادة
To lift	u <b>țhā</b> nā	أتهانا	To murder	gatl karnā	قتل كرنا

1. We stopped there for a short time to give the asses some corn and to cook some food for ourselves. 2. I endeavoured to purchase some corn in the village, but it was very dear. 3. Before doing so the Vazir stripped off the king's clothes and arms and gave them to the tailor to put on.

4. We went out to hunt. 5. I am ready to start at once. 6. You went away just before he came. 7. Try and lift up this box. 8. He rose one night unknown to his elder brother, and went to the staring point.

9. After travelling a short distance we came to a pool. 10. They went and built a house on the river bank to watch for the chest. 11. About two o'clock in the morning a thief entered the hut, probably with a view to stealing something or perhaps to murder me.

#### EXERCISE XVIII.

To strike off	girā denā	گرا دینا	To seal (f.)	mohr lagānā	مهر لگانا
Court	darbā <b>r</b>	دربار	Turban	pagri	پگزي
Gate	phāţak	يهاُتُک	Plant	pauda	پوده
To grow	ugnā	أكذا	Opposite	sāmne	سامنے س
Immediately	tauran	فه ر آ	Portion	hiṣṣa	حصه

## (For translation consult the "key").

1. The woodseller (81) came and struck off the king's turban. 2. I was about to start (81) when some of the villagers brought me some books as a present. 3. As before, the king was (66) sitting in his court. 4. He was at that time (66) standing at the gate of his house. 5. The child was 66) lying on the bed. 6. The books are (66) lying on the table. 7. Many small plants are growing in my garden. 8. He came here wearing a coat. 9. The syce was standing holding the horse by the rein. 10. Many beautiful trees are growing in my small garden opposite the house. 11. Immediately a portion of the roof fell down upon him and broke his neck. 12. Each put his share into a sealed bath. 13. They were afraid of me and so they returned my money.

## EXERCISE XIX.

(On Rule 78).

To be born	paidā honā	پيدا هرنا	To loose	kholnä	كهولنا -
To watch	<u>kh</u> abardārī .karnā	خبرداري کرنا	To be	<u>sh</u> akist	تمكيست
Field	maidān	مَيدان	defeated	<b>khān</b> ā	كهانا
Battle	laŗāi	لزائي	Foe	du <u>sh</u> man	دُشمن
Remainder	bā <b>q</b> ī	باقى	Mouse	$char{u}har{a}$	جوها
To seek (f.)	panāh lenā	يناه لينا	Hole	sürā <u>kh</u>	سوراح
safety) ''' Flight	bhāgnā	بهاگذا	To rove >	phi <b>rn</b> ā	پهرنا
To be spent	kharch honā		Fearlessly	be khatke	بے کھٹکے

## (For translation consult the "key").

1. The king ordered the child to be shut up in a room and a man to sit and watch him. 2. The Commander was killed on the field of battle and the remainder sought safety in flight. 3. Orders were sent to seize him. 4. Thousands of rupees must have been spent on this building. 5. Where are such things made? 6. All the smaller ropes of the tent had been loosened. 7. As soon as his foe the cat was caught, the mouse came out of its hole and begán to rove about fearlessly. 8. A daughter was once born to a Brahmin. 9. The army was defeated. 10. Two hundred men were killed in the battle. 11. He filled a basket, took it up and brought it to the king. 12. The king's son was sitting by the river playing. 13. He used to take his wood to the king.

#### EXERCISE XX.

## (On Rule 78).

To be murdered	_	· .	Furniture	asbāb باببا
Property (goods)	māl	مال	To report	خبر دینا khabar denā
Prison	qaidkhāna	قيدخانه	Body (dead) $f$ .	الأش lā <u>sh</u>
Bush	jhāŗi	جهازى	To be fined	par jurmāna
To be stolen	chorī jānā	ا الرب	To talk on	جرمانه هونا honā idhar udhar مرأدهر
To be sold	biknā	اناج بكفا	different subjects	كي بات ki bāt chīt چيت كرنا karnā

1. She was murdered by a man called "K." 2. Her body was seen mear that bush. 3. His property was stolen and the report was made to the police. 4. The old furniture was sold yesterday. 5. The Rajah was taken prisoner and was sent to the prison where he died. 6. They were dismissed by the order of the Magistrate. 7. I lost my watch. 8. Your books will be returned after reading. 9. Call the Bhistie and ask him why the water for my bath was not brought. 10. If you don't cook the breakfast in time you will be fined. 11. He was sent to prison for a fortnight. 12. Keep on reading (64) your book. 13. They went on writing till 4 o'clock. 14. The children remained sleeping the whole night. 15. The ladies kept on talking about different subjects.

## EXERCISE XXI.

(On Rule 83).

Reputation	<u>sh</u> ohrat	ا شهرت	Storm	<u>ț</u> ufān	طوفان			
Sense $(f.)$	ʻaql	عَقلَ	To fasten	bāndh <b>nā</b>	باندهنا			
To intend	irāda kār <b>n</b> ā	ا إرادة كرنا	To sacrific	e qurbānī karnā	فرباني كرنا ة			
(For translation consult the "key").								

1. There lived a Brahmin who had two sons. 2. I have money and am now richer than a king. 3. These all belonged (ka) to the dog who was in reality a Rajah. 4. The king had two wives. 5. You had some business to do. 6. He said to himself, I am a great man and have a wide reputation. 7. We have no cattle, so let us go and buy some. 8. You have no sense. 9. The father said to his son, "I intend to sacrifice you this evening since there is no sheep." 10. The storm came on so suddenly that I had no time to fasten the ropes of the tent. 11. What business have you here? 12. He has more money than I have. 13. I have had fever since yesterday. 14. They have two rupees each. 15. My box has two locks. 16. My small garden has very many tall trees.

#### EXERCISE XXII.

To strike a tent	derā -:	<b>د</b> يرا گرنا	To be grown up	bālig <u>h</u> hōnā	پالغھونا
To pack up	girānā bāņdhnā	باندهنا	Distance	jāṣ <b>ila</b>	فاصِله
Camping ground	parāo	پَرَاو	Farmer	kisān	<b>کِسا</b> ن

(For translation consult the "key").

They had begun (49) to loosen the ropes prior to striking the tent
 Pack it up for removal to the next camping ground.
 They began

(49) to throw stones at the boats. 4. As soon as (82) the people of the village had gone to sleep we set out. 5. I shall really give the dog to her when (82) she is grown up. 6. I sprang up the (82) moment he laid his hand upon me. 7. He was not sleeping in his own tent, but (95) in a small tent some distance away. 8. The king returned to the village and told the farmer to go to (61) the Vazir. 9. A man came from (61) Khan and said that he had come to kill me. 10. He lifted one of them and brought the body to (61) the bird. 11. He went to his wife and told her what had happened. 12. Come to me to-morrow morning.

#### EXERCISE XXIII.

Numerous	be <u>sh</u> umār	بے تھمار	Attendants	naukar	فوكو
To consult	ma <u>sh</u> wara ka <del>r</del> nā	مشورة كرنا	Independent	<u>kh</u> ud mu <u>kh</u> tār	خود
Under the	ke zēr ḥukm				مطتار
command o	f	1 29-	Jeweller	jauh <b>ar</b> ī	جوهري

## (For translation consult the "key").

1. The king crossed the river with a numerous army. 2. He consulted his wife. 3. The next day, according to his promise, the Judge came with attendants to the tree and asked who had taken away the money. 4. This monarch sent back with them a powerful army under the command of General Salar. 5. Three boats arrived there, one with passengers and two with goods. 6. There was a very severe storm last night, and the wind was so strong that the mess tents were blown down. 7. The king ordered them to let the jackal go. 8. He said that he was an independent king and his father was killed in a battle against Muhammadans. 9. At last she thought of it and took it to a jeweller. 10. When the king looked at it, he saw a big snake sitting on the tree.

				•	
Pay (f.)	<u>t</u> alab	طلب	Caste	<u>zā</u> t	ذات
To pay	adā karnā	ادا کرنا	Stag	bāra singa	باره سِنگا
Den	ghār	غار	Bow (f.) Arrow	kamān	کَمان
At least	kam se kam	کم سے کم	To satisfy	tīr pēţ bharnā	تير پيت بهرنا

EXERCISE XXIV.

To separate judā kurnā كدا كرنا hungei

# (For translation consult the "key").

1. I got no pay this month; had I received any I would have paid you for this book. 2. He met them on the road to Lahore. 3. They could not get any more leave so they had to go back to their respective (90a) regiments. 4. As soon as they went there they found two tigers lying in a den. 5. I must get one fish at least to satisfy the hunger of my small children. 6. He called an old woman whom he knew and asked her to separate the two. 7. The two boys were great friends and went to the same school. 8. When the sweeper, who was a man of very low caste, saw the stag, he killed it with his bow and arrows, and taking out its eyes, carried them to the Rajah, and said they were the eyes of the Vazier's son.

# EXERCISE XXV.

Tired	thakā huā	تَهكا هوا	Green	sabz	سبز
Rest	ārām	آرام	Yellow	zard bhūrā	زر <b>د</b> د ما
Sunlight	$dhar{u}_{\mathcal{D}}$	و دهو <b>پ</b>	Brown Root (f.)	iar	بهورا <del>جر</del>
Thick (shade)	•	گهنا	Suck	chūsnā	عبر چوسفا
Trunk	tanā	تنا	Thick	moţā	مُوثّا
To rest	ā <b>rām karn</b> ā	ا آرام کرنا	More	$ziyar{a}dah$	زياده

(For translation consult the "key").

1. We have walked a long way. 2. I feel very tired. 3. Are you tired too? 4. How hot it is! 5. I can not walk any more. 6. Let us sit down and rest under this tree. 7. Here it is nice and cool. 8. The sunlight does not reach us because the thick leaves of the tree shut it out. 9. I have some fruit in my pocket. 10. Let us eat them. 11. Here are some for you. 12. What a fine old tree this is! 13. I think it must be one hundred years old. 14. How thick the trunk is! 15. How pretty the leaves look! 16. They are bright and green. 17. But after some time they will get yellow and brown. 18. Where is the root of the tree? 19. Some parts of the tree you cannot see. 20. They go down deep and suck up food from the ground.

# For words, consult Vocabulary.

## EXERCISE XXVI.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Once there was an Arab who had a very beautiful horse. 2. He had reared it from its birth and always fed it with his own hands 3. He was very kind to his horse, and when he called it by name it came running to him. 4. He treated it like his own child, and the horse loved him as if

he had been its father. 5. This Arab did not live in a house. 6. He lived in a tent on a wide plain. 7. One night robbers came and caught the Arab, tied him with ropes and carried him off. 8. They also took away his horse. 9. The next night while the robbers were all asleep, the Arab heard his horse coming towards him. 10. The Arab could not move, as he was tied hand and foot. 11 On seeing his master in this wretched (bad) state, the horse siezed the Arab by his girdle with its teeth, and galloped off with him.

## EXERCISE XXVII.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Queen Victoria was not only a great queen, but also a very good woman. 2. When Victoria was quite a little girl she did not know that she would one day be the Queen of England. 3. At the time the king was William IV, and he was uncle to Victoria. 4 Of course her friends knew that she would be queen if she lived, but she did not know it until she was 12 years old. 5. Then one day when she was having her lesson on history, her mother told her that she would be queen when William IV died. 6. The blue eyes of the little Princess filled with tears as she said, "Mamma, what you have told me makes me sad, but I will try to do my duty, and I will be good."

# EXERCISE XXVIII.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. From that day the young Princess learned her lessons, and did all she could to fit herself to be the Queen of England. 2. The years passed away, and when Princess Victoria was eighteen years old, her uncle King William IV died. 3. Two gentlemen were sent from Windsor very early in the morning to carry the news to Victoria, who was then living at a palace in London. 4. When the two gentlemen called at the place, they were told that the Princess Victoria was asleep. 5. Very soon, however, the Princess came down to meet those who had come with the news of William's death. 6. As soon as Victoria was told what had Rappened, she was moved to tears. 7. Now she knew that she was the Queen of England.

## EXERCISE XXIX.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. More than a year later the young Queen was crowned in great state in Westminster Abbey. 2. When the crown was put on her head Great Lords came forward, knelt down before her and kissed her hand. 3. Queen Victoria reigned for more than sixty-three years, and through all those years she did her duty. 4. Queen Victoria had many troubles and sorrows. 5. She lost her dear husband, and some of her children died young. 6. There were many wars in her reign, and she thought much of the pain and grief they caused. 7. Victoria was not only Queen of England but Empress of India. 8. She was never able to come to India herself, but she sent her eldest son, Edward, Prince of Wales.

# EXERCISE XXX.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Although Victoria could not herself come to India, she knew all about the country and the people who lived in it. 2. She sent to India for a Munshi to teach her the language, and she learnt how to write and speak Urdu. 3. She also read a great many books about India, and a good many newspapers, and she spoke to men who had lived in India and heard all about the people and how they lived and what they did every day. 4. Many Indian gentlemen who went to England saw her and spoke to her. 5. She was very kind to them. 6. When the Empress Victoria died, the people of India wept, for they loved her as a mother. 7. They felt they had lost a good, kind ruler who loved them and cared for them.

# EXERCISE XXXI.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Aladin was the son of a poor cobbler. 2. When he was about six years of age his father died. 3. He was a lazy and playful boy. 4. His mother used to beat and scold him but still he never stayed in the house. 5. He played the whole day. 6. One day he saw the princess passing on her mule and fell in love with her. 7. The same day it so happened that a magician told him that he was his uncle. 8. Aladin brought this man to his house, fed him and gave him a room to live in. 9. One day the magician invited Aladin to go out for a long trip to see a magnificent garden. 10. Wandering about, they came to a place where the magician burnt a few sticks, and a door appeared, which he opened. 11. He told the boy to go in, but he refused, saying that he would not go alone.

# EXERCISE XXXII.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. One day, some fishermen went out in a boat to fish. 2. By evening they had caught very few fish. 3. Therefore they decided to

stay on the sea for the whole night. 4. As it was a very clear night, they could see the fish in the water. 5. Amongst the fish there was a very large one, and this one was in the habit of eating the little ones. 6. At last one of the fishermen caught a small fish and having put it on the hook threw it out into the water. 7. The big fish seeing it, rushed at it, and swallowed it. 8. The fishermen, as soon as they saw this, pulled in the line, but this fish was so powerful that it pulled one of the men into the water.

#### EXERCISE XXXIII.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Nadar was a very wise and clever boy. 2. He used to attend school daily and was first in his class. 3. In the examinations he used to get the highest marks. 4. He was friendly with all the boys and girls of the school. 5. His teacher liked him very much. 6. One day he went out to play football and broke his ankle. 7. All the teachers and boys were sorry for him. 8. They say, when he was only six years of age, he asked his father why his hair was getting white. 9. The father, with a view to giving him a moral lesson, said, "Whenever you misbehave, one of my hair gets white." 10. Nadar, on hearing this, remained silent for a few moments and then said, "Grandfather's hair was quite white, I suppose his son was a very naughty boy."

## EXERCISE XXXIV.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. As a certain boy was tending a herd of buffaloes he cried out, "Tiger!" "Tiger!!" 2. On hearing this, all the people of the village came out with their clubs and sticks in their hands, with a view to killing the tiger. 3. When they came out, they saw nothing but the boy laughing at them. 4. The boy told them that he was only joking. 5. They scolded him and went back to the village. 6. One day it so happened that a tiger came out and attacked the herd. 7. Although the boy cried, "Tiger!" "Tiger!!" many times, still no one came to help him, for they thought he was only joking. 8. The result of it was that the tiger killed the boy and ate him. 9. He was punished for telling lies after all.

## EXERCISE XXXV.

(For translation consult the "key").

- 1. Bahadur Shah, as history says, was a king of very delicate temper.
- 2. Once he was encamped somewhere in the Deccan, he had a band of

musicians with him, and he was so fond of them that he gave them a tent just next to his. 3. One night some robbers entered the camp.

4. When they reached the musicians' tent they thought it was the tent of the king. 5. So they climbed up the tent and made a big hole by the pole and went in. 6. One of the musicians was lying awake. 7. As soon as he saw these men he got up, bowed to them, and after lifting his sarangi, began to play. 8. The song he began to sing was, "Oh Bahadur Shah, some guests have come to see you." 9. He kept on crying this for some time. 10. When the people heard this at such a time in the camp, they came out of their tents to see what was the matter.

# EXERCISE XXXVI.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. A prince one day went out hunting. 2. In the forest he saw a beautiful deer with a collar round his neck, grazing in a meadow.

3. The prince ordered the attendants to catch the fawn alive. 4. So they surrounded it on all sides, with a view to catch it, but he managed to get out. 5. When the prince saw this, he galloped at full speed after it. 6. The fawn after going a few miles disappeared, but the prince found a door in the ground. 7. As he was very thirsty he stepped in. 8. He found a big chamber with all sorts of things in it. 9. On a table in a glass he found some water, which he immediately drank. 10. As soon as he drank some water, he was changed into a parrot.

# EXERCISE XXXVII.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. On the 19th instant, at about three o'clock, I received a telegram from my uncle who was at Wellington. 2. In this telegram he informed me that he was arriving in Delhi on the following morning. 3. I meant to go to the railway station to receive him, but, unfortunately, could not get up in time, and so had to stay at home. 4. Half an hour later I heard a Tonga coming, and thought it was he, so I got up, put on my overcoat, and was just ready to go out when I heard that the Tonga had stopped. 5. I opened the door, came down the steps, and found my uncle, who was so pleased to see me that he embraced me, and said: "It is a long time since I saw you, I hope you are well." 6. I thanked him very much and apologized for my being unable to reach the station. 7. I brought him into the house where we sat down conversing on different matters till tea was ready.

# EXERCISE XXXVIII.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Once when I was hunting with a friend, we saw a dust-storm at a distance. 2. My friend proposed to stop somewhere, but I persuaded him to follow me 3. In a few moments the storm reached us. 4. We took refuge under a tree, but unluckily the tree was blown down and we were obliged to sit down in the open 5. Some time afterwards the storm stopped, and we had not gone far when a panther appeared. 6. My friend had loaded his gun some time before for a few buck which he had seen at the time. 7. He fired and the bullet hit the panther in the left side and killed it. 8. We were told that a beast of that sort had never been seen before in that vicinity. 9. The same day, we shot twenty ducks, fifteen snipes, some partridges and a few hare. 10. That was the best shooting we had that season.

# EXERCISE XXXIX.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. About seven o'clock in the morning the train reached Kathgodam.
3. I was still asleep in a 2nd class carriage, when a Babu came round and asked me if I was A. Khan.
3. I replied in the affirmative.
4. He informed me that I must get down at once and occupy my booked seat in the mail tonga, because it would leave the station in five minutes for Ranikhet.
5. So I hastened to the place, entrusting all my luggage to the Station Master, directing him to forward it to Chaubattia.
6. The only things I could take with me were my bedding and a small suit case (because a passenger travelling by the mail tonga is not allowed to take more than fifteen seers with him).
7. About nine o'clock I reached the Brewery.
8. This place is thirteen miles from Kathgodam, nine miles from Nainital and about thirty-six miles from Ranikhet.
9. I learnt at the Brewery that I should have to wait there till one o'clock.
10. It was very difficult to pass the time, and so I took a magazine out of my box and began to read it.

## EXERCISE XL.

(For translation consult the "key").

A traveller once started on a long journey on foot.
 When he had gone about five miles, he saw an old Faqir sitting by a fire, singing.
 As soon as he reached the place, he said, "Peace be on you."
 But the Faqir did not reply.
 The man, however, sat down and began to

listen to the singing. 6. He was so pleased with the tune that he could not cease from praising the Faqir. 7. This annoyed the Faqir who, lifting his stick, hit the man on the head, and he was at once changed into a pony. 8. The Faqir then got up and putting a rope in the mouth of the pony, mounted it and started towards the city. 9. When he reached the gates of the city, he left the pony there and alone went inside. 10. He called on the wife of the traveller, and presenting the clothes worn by her husband said, "Your husband has been bitten by a snake in the forest." 11. On hearing this she began to weep bitterly. 12. The Faqir consoled her and persuaded her to come with him to the place where her husband was almost dying.

# EXERCISE XLI.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Once upon a time there was a very brave and clever man called John. 2. He wandered and wandered for twenty years. 3. At last he returned home where he settled for the remainder of his life. his trip he had many adventures, and one of them was as follows: 5. In a certain island he and his comrades were without any provisions. 6. While they were wandering in search of food they found a very big cave. 7. On entering it John found all sorts of trees laden with fruit, vessels full of milk covered with cream, a lot of cheese and many other things to eat. 8. The sailors begged John to take all these things away, but he refused, saying that he would not take anything unless he paid for it. 9. They looked for the owner but could not find him, and when they were about to leave the cave, they saw a big Giant with one eye, coming towards them. 10. John and his crew were astonished at this sight, and they were so frightened that they hid themselves in the inner part of the cave. 11. The Giant entered the cave, milked his goats and sheep, and lit his fire. 12. The fire was so bright that the Giant could see the strangers in his cave. 13. "Who are you?" he asked, "and what are you doing here?"

## EXERCISE XLII.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Do you know who first made boats or how they were made?
2. In India the fishermen used to make boats for fishing: 3. But I will tell you what these were. 4. They used to burn fire on big logs of wood and then they used to chop out the burnt part with ares made of

iron, and the hollow part was used as a sitting place. 5. When the people could make tools of iron, the question of making the boats was to a certain extent solved. 6. Now they were able to cut up trees into planks, and from these planks they could make larger boats and ships. 7. But nowadays all the ships of our Government are made of iron and steel. 8. The rooms in them are as comfortable as a first class railway carriage, fitted with very good cushions and electric light, etc. 9. Like railway trains, ships too can carry several thousands of people and in them are first, second and third class compartments. 10. Troops from England always sail in these ships, and they disembark either at Bombay, Karachi or Calcutta. 11. Of these three big cities the first two are on the western coast of India, while the third is at the head of the Bay of Bengal.

# EXERCISE XLIII.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. At 4 o'clock in the morning, I left the Dak-Bungalow with Lieut. Wilson who had dressed and was ready to start. 2. Outside on the road we found a bullock cart, which had been brought from the village by Hussain the Shikari. 3. We placed our guns, ammunition and tiffin baskets, etc., in the cart, and told the driver to move on. 4. As it was a January morning and was pretty cold, we preferred to walk. 5. At day-break we reached a very big plain with fields in it. 6. The crops in some places were as high as a man. 7. Here Hussain asked us to load our guns. 8. This we instantly did, after taking off our overcoats and gloves. 9. After going about a mile we came upon a herd of buck. 10. We left the cart and servants on the road. 11. I hastened to the right while Mr. Wilson went to the left. 12. Mr. Wilson was the first to fire, but without result. 13. However by the evening we managed to shoot two buck, fifteen ducks, four hare and five snipe between us.

## EXERCISE XLIV.

(For translation consult the "key").

I. Mr. F. was not so hard-working as I thought. 2. Although he sent his name in for L.S. Persian and promised to work four hours a day, still I very seldom found him in his room. 3. Two weeks afterwards he told me, that Mrs. F. would arrive shortly. 4. I told him that in her presence he would not be able to get as much time for study as he was getting then, but he said, smiling, that he would get more time when she was there. 5. About six days afterwards Mrs. F.

arrived, and to my amazement, the first question she asked me was, "Is Mr. F. working hard at Persian?" 6. I, not knowing exactly what to say, replied Yes. 7. Then she asked, "Is he very good at it"; I said, "Pretty good." 8. Mr. F. was standing at her side somewhat disturbed, but when he heard what I said he was pleased. 9. As soon as she left the room he promised that he would always work properly and, at the same time, he told me not to say anything to his wife about his not preparing his lessons.

# EXERCISE XLV.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. A king had seven daughters. 2. One day he asked them who reared and nourished them. 3. Six daughters replied "you," while the seventh said "God." 4. The king, on hearing the seventh girl's reply, was annoyed, and turned her out of the palace. 5. She went to the jungle and hid herself in the hollow of a tree, where no one could see her. 6. Next day, in the morning, a Raja who was wandering about in search of game, came and sat down in the shadow of the tree. 7. He tied his horse to the tree and lay down on the green grass to take a sleep. 8. While he was asleep a big cobra came out and was about to bite the Raja. 9. The girl, who could see all this from the hollow of the tree, shouted. 10. The Raja got up at once, killed the snake, and asked the girl who she was. 11. She told him the whole story, and he, taking pity on her, married her, and took her to his palace, where there were many female servants to serve and look after her.

## EXERCISE XLVI.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. As a certain miser was once travelling with two loaves of bread and a glass of butter, he came across another skin-flint who also had the same things. 2. After going about eight miles, both of them sat down to eat their meal. 3. The first one took a very little butter, pfaced it on his loaf and began to eat, while the other took out his glass of butter and rubbing the loaf on the glass began to eat. 4. When the first one saw this he was very much astonished and said to himself, "I am a very foolish man, I ought not to be so extravagant as I am. 5. I think this man is very wise, I must learn something from him." 6. So saying, he put all his butter back into the bottle, and having corked it, tied

a rope to its mouth and hung it on the tree. 7. When all this was done, the man sat down by the hanging bottle and began to eat in this way. 8. First he took a piece of bread, and pointed it toward the bottle of butter and then ate it. 9. When the skin-flint noticed this he admired the miser and said, "This is a very careful way of eating."

# EXERCISE XLVII.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Once upon a time, a Pathan happened to go to Delhi. 2. At the railway station he came across a Buniah and Sikh with whom he made friends. 3. All three started with a view to paying a visit to the place.

4. Wandering about, they happened to reach the Jama Masjid. 5. The Pathan on seeing it was very much astonished and said, "How tall the people must have been in former days, to make such high minarets!"

6. The Sikh, on hearing this, said, "No doubt the Pathans are fools.

7. Listen, oh foolish man, I will tell you how these were made. 8. They first made them flat on the ground and then made them stand in this way."

9. The Buniah, on hearing this, laughed and said, "Both you idiots don't know how these were made. 10. I am a Buniah, I am supposed to be the wisest and most cunning man in the world.

11. I will tell you the right thing. 12. They were wells before but the people turned them upside down, and now they are minarets."

# EXERCISE XLVIII.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. It happened that a very rich man, who had no relations, died.

2. A young man who was passing by saw all this, and asked the people what was the matter.

3. They told him that the deceased was a man of sixty years of age.

4. He married four wives, and had two children, but all of them died one after another.

5. For the last four years he had been living alone.

6. Although the people persuaded him very much to take another wife, still he always refused.

7. They also told him, that he had many elephants, horses, buggies, and big buildings.

8. And had left a very big sum of money, with jewels and ornaments, etc.

9. The young man, on hearing all this, began to weep loudly.

10. The people asked him whether he was a relative of the deceased, but he said "no."

11. They asked him, why was he weeping then.

12. He replied, "Because I am not a relative to the deceased."

# EXERCISE XLIX.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Some time afterwards, as the lion was walking along one night in the moonlight through the forest close to a big tree, he was caught in a net which the hunters had put there. 2. He roared and growled, and made a great noise and pulled, but it was all of no use. 3. The net held him fast. 4. The hunters were hiding in the branches of the tree, and when they saw that the lion was caught in the net and could not hurt them, they came down. 5. "Let us take him alive to the king," they said. 6. So they tied the lion to the tree and went away to the village to get a cart on which to put him and take him to the king. 7. Then the little mouse who had heard the lion roaring, came out of his hole. 8. "I told you that I would help you if I could," he said to the lion. 9. "Keep still and trust me. 10. I will soon set you free. 11. Although I am a very little thing, I have very sharp teeth." 12. As the mouse said this, he set to work and in a short time he had gnawed away the ropes that bound the lion.

# EXERCISE L.

(For translation consult the "key").

1. Nazim rested for an hour or two on the bank of the river and then walked back to the village. 2. All the villagers were now eating food and laughing and talking. 3. The head-man was in his hut. 4. Nazim with his sārangī in his hand walked into the hut and said, "Oh chief, now all the rats are dead, give me the money you promised." 5. The head-man had plenty of money, many of the villagers, too, were rich. 6. But when Nazim asked for one hundred rupees, they looked at one another and did not know what to do. 7. At last the head-man replied, "Where are poor people such as we are to get one hundred rupees from? 8. We were only joking, perhaps we may give you five rupees. 9. "Take five rupees and go away." 10. Nazim said, "You promised me one hundred rupees, and one hundred rupees you must give; if not, you will be sorry for it."

# PART V.

# UNSEEN URDU EXERCISES.

# EXERCISE 1.

(For English translation consult the "key").

ایک کوے کو کہیں سے گوشت کا بڑا سا اُگرا ملکیا وہ اُس اُگڑے کو اپني چونچ میں لیکر ایک پیڑ پر جا بیٹہا ۔ ایک بموکي لومزي آدھر سے جا رھي تہي اُس نے دیکھا کہ ایک کوّا گوشت کا اُگڑا لئے ھوئے ایک پیڑ پر بیٹھا ہے ۔ لومزي نے سوچا کہ میں بہت بموکي ھوں ۔ کِسي نہ کِسي طرح یہ گوشت اِس کوّے سے لینا چاھئے ۔ یہ سوچکر وہ پیڑ کے نیچے آ بیٹھي اور کوّے سے کہنے لگي کہئے آپ انجھ تو ھیں ۔ کل تو آپ خوب گارہے تیے ۔ آپ کی آواز کیا ھی پیاری ہے ۔ آج بھی تو کحچھہ اپنا گانا سنائیے ۔ میں نے آپ کی سے پیاری آواز کیمی نہیں سننی ۔ کوّا لومزي کی باتیں سنکر پھول گیا (Puffed up) اور کہنے لگا کہ اور جانور تو میری آواز کو پیاری نہیں بتاتے ۔ کوے نے لومزی کو زور زور سے " کائیں " کائیں " کائیں " کی آواز سنائی ۔ اُسکی چونچ کملتے ھی گوشت کا ٹکڑا زمین پر آپڑا \* تب لومزی جلدی سنائی ۔ اُسکی چونچ کملتے ھی گوشت کا ٹکڑا زمین پر آپڑا \* تب لومزی جلدی کی اور گئی اور وھاں اُسے چت کر گئی اور وھاں اُسے چت کر گئی اور گوا کائیں کائیں کرتا ھی رھگیا ۔

# EXERCISE 2.

(For English translation consult the "key").

همارے اسکول میں ایک لڑکا پڑھتا ہے ۔ اُس کا نام حمید ہے ۔ اُسکو گھوڑوں کا بہت شوق ہے ۔ اُسکے باپ کے پاس تین گھوڑے ھیں ۔ ھر روز وہ اُن کو دیکھنے جایا کوتا ہے ۔ اُن گھوڑوں پر ایک سائیس نوکر ہے جو اُن کو مُلتا دُلتا اور صاف سُتھا رکھتا ہے ۔ بلّیل اور چڑیل ایک بدن کو صاف کر لیا کرتی ھیں ۔ لیکن گھوڑے ایسا نہیں کوسکتے ۔ اُنکو اگر صاف نہ رکھا جائے تو بیمار ھو جاتے ھیں ۔ سائیس گھوڑوں

كو تين بار كهلاتا هے - گهوررن كي خوراك جُو - چنے - چوكر اور گهاس هے - گهاس أن كو صاف اور بهت سي ديجاتي هے - سائيس هي أن كو پاني بهي پلاتا هے - گرميوں ميں أن كو پياس بهت لكتي هے • تين گهوروں ميں سے ايك كا رنگ سفيد هے اور دو كا لال - ان دو ميں سے ايك بهت بُرا هے جو كاري ميں جُنتا هے اور دوسرا يكه ميں •

# EXERCISE 3.

(For English translation consult the "key").

ایک گاؤں میں بہت سے چوھے رہتے تھے - وہ غریبوں کا آناج کہا جاتے تھے۔ کوئی جگہ ان سے بچی نہ تبی ، یہ حال دیکھکر نمبردار بہت گببرایا - اُس نے لوگوں ہے کہا کہ اگریہی حال رہا تو کچھ دن میں تو یہ ہمارا سب آناج کہا جائینئے اور ہم بھوکے مرجائینئے - اگر کوئی اِن کو یہاں سے دور کردے تو میں اس کو بہت سا روپیہ دوں کا ، کچھ دنوں بعد ایک آدمی اُس کاؤں میں آ نکلا - اُس کے پاس ایک بانسری (Flute) تبی ، اُس آدمی نے کہا کہ میں اِن کو نکال سکتا ہوں - سب جانور میرے بس میں ہیں ، نمبردار نے کہا کہ اگر اِن چوھوں کو یہاں سے نکال دو جانور میں تم کو بہت سا روپیہ دوں گا ، اِس آدمی کے بانسری بجاتے ہی چوھے گھروں سے نکل پڑے - وہ آدمی دریا کی طرف چُلا ، چوھ بانسری کی آواز شنکر مست (Mad) ہوگئے اور اُسکے پیچھ ہولئے - دریا کے کنارے پہنچکر وہ آدمی رُک مُست (Mad) ہوگئے اور اُسکے پیچھ ہولئے - دریا کے کنارے پہنچکر وہ آدمی رُک

#### EXERCISE 4.

(For English translation consult the "key").

چرھا ہے تو بہت چبوتا سا جانور مگر نُقصان بہت پُہنچاتا ہے۔ یہ کہلیاں (Barn) سے اناج چُرا لیجاتا ہے اور کُبہی کُبہی چریوں کے گہونسلوں سے اُنکے اندَے بہتے بہی چُرا لیتا ہے ، اُسکے پنجے تیز ھوتے ھیں ۔ اُن کے سہارے (Aid) سے یہ پیر پر چرھا سکتا ہے ۔ مگر پُنجوں سے پیر پر چرھانے کا کام کم لیتا ہے اکثر ان سے زمین کھود نے کا کام لیتا ہے ، چوہ زمین میں بِل کبودتے ھیں اور اِنہی بِلوں میں رھانے ھیں ۔ وہ اِس لیُے بہی کُبہی کُبہی زمین کمودتے ھیں کہ اِس میں سے جربی یا کہانے کی اور کوئی چیز نکالیں ۔ اُن کو آناج سب سے زیادہ بہاتا ہے ۔ اُسکی تلاش میں چوہے کبہی کبہی اناج کی کو تبریوں میں بِل بناتے ھیں ، اُن کے دانت

بھي بہت تيز هرقے هيں۔ وہ آپ دانتوں سے لئڙي کو کات کر اُس ميں چھيد (hole) کر ديتے هيں جب وہ ديوار ميں پل نہيں بنا سَئے تو دروازہ ميں چھيد کر ديتے هيں ، چوڪ کي دُم بہت لمبي هُوتي هے ۔ لَمبائي ميں وہ اُس کے سارے بني کے برابر هوتي هے ۔ بِلّي کی طرح اُس کے موجھيں بھي هوتي هيں ،

# EXERCISE 5.

(For English translation consult the "key").

چاے لیک پیر کی پتیوں سے بنائی جاتی ہے۔ یہ پیر پہاروں پر پیدا ہوئے ہیں ایک گز اُونچے ہوتے ہیں اور اُن میں پتیاں بہت سی ہوتی ہیں ، نئی بتیوں کے پتینے کے واسطے بہت سے مزدور لگاۓ جاتے ہیں۔ پتیاں پخنکر دھوپ میں شکمائی جاتی ہیں۔ سوکھہ کر وہ مُر جایا کرتی ہیں۔ تب چاۓ پُڑیوں اور بندلار میں بمنے کو بہیجی جاتی ہے ، جب چاۓ پُڑیوں اور تمہارا جی چاہے تو پہلے پانی کو خوب کھولاؤ (Boil) پھر چائدان (Teapot) میں تمہرارا جی چاۓ رکھه کر اُسپر کمولتا ہوا (Boiling) پانی دالو۔ پھر تین منت تک تموری سی چاۓ رکھه کر اُسپر کمولتا ہوا (Boiling) پانی دالو۔ پھر تین منت تک اُسے یوں ہی رہنے دو نہیں تو چاۓ تیار ہوگئی اب اُسے پی لو۔ پانی میں پتیوں کو دیرتک نه رہنے دو نہیں تو چاۓ کربی (Bitter) ہو جاۓ گی۔ بہت لوگ چاۓ میں شکر اور دودہ ملاکر پیتے ہیں۔ انگریز کبمی شکر نہیں ملاتے ۔ ھندوستان سے جاۓ کے لاکھوں بُندل ولایت کر بہیجے جاۓ ہیں۔ انگریز چاۓ کو بہت پُسند کرتے ہیں اور اُس کو خوشی سے مول لیتے ہیں اُنجمی چاۓ ولایت میں دو روپیہ سیر ہتی ہے ،

#### EXERCISE 6.

(For English translation consult the "key").

ایک چوها ایک جَنگل میں رهتا تها - وهاں آسکو کهائے بهر کو مل جاتا تها - اور اسي سے ولا جنگل هي میں خوش تها ، ایک دن آسکا بهائي شهر سے آس سے ملئے آیا - یه شہر میں ایک امیر آدمی کے هاں رهتا تها ، جُنگلي چوها اسے بهائي کو دیکھکر بہت خوش هوا اور جو کچهه روکها سوکها (Poor meal) آس کے پاس تها ولا آس نے لاکر اسے بهائي کے سامئے رکها مگر آسکے بهائي کو جنگل کا کهانا کچهه الچها نه معلوم هوا ، شهر والا چوها کہنے لگا که بهائي تم کیسي خواب جگهه رهتے هو اور کیسا معلوم هوا ، شهر والا چوها کہنے لگا که بهائي تم کیسي خواب جگهه رهتے هو اور کیسا

موتا افاج کھاتے ہو۔ میرے ساتھ کیلو تو میں تم کو انچہی انچھی چیزیں کھلاؤں گا۔
میں ایک بڑے امیر آدمی کے گھر میں رہتا ہوں اور مِنھائیل اور طرح طرح کے
کھائے کھاتا ہوں ، یہ شغکر جنگلی چوہا ایٹے بھائی کے ساتھہ شہر کو گیا۔ شہر میں
پہنچکر وہ ایک امیر آدمی کے گھر میں گئے۔ شہر والے چوھے نے اپنے جنگلی
بھائی سے کہا کہ میرے ساتھہ چلے آؤ مگر دیکھو جو میں کروں وہی تم بھی کوفا ،
جب چوھے گھر میں پہنچ تو گھر کے مالک کھانا کھا چکے تھے۔ زمین پر مِنھائی اور
روئی کے کچھہ تُکڑے پڑے ہوئے تھے۔ دونوں چوھے اِنہی تُکروں کو کھانے لئے ،
کھاتے کھائے ان کو کچھہ کھٹکا معلوم ہوا۔ چوہوں نے جو گردن آٹھا کر دیکھا تو کیا
دیکھتے ہیں کہ تین چار نوکر چلے آرھے ہیں۔ شہر والا چوہا جہت کود کر اپنے بِل
میں گھس گیا اور اُس کے جنگلی بھائی نے بھی ایساہی کیا ، شہر والا چوہا اپنے
میں گھس گیا اور اُس کے جنگلی بھائی نے بھی ایساہی کیا ، شہر والا چوہا اپنے
بیائی سے کہنے لگا کہ اب ہم بِل کے اندر چھپے رہیں گے۔ جب رات ہوجائے گی تو
بھائی سے کہنے لگا کہ اب ہم بِل کے اندر چھپے رہیں گے۔ جب رات ہوجائے گی تو

#### EXERCISE 7.

(For English translation consult the "key").

تیں بیل ایک جنگل میں چُوا کرتے تیے - وہ ایک دوسرے کو بہت پیار کرتے تیے - دی بھر وہ ساتھہ ساتھہ چُرتے اور جب رات ہوتی تب بھی پاس ہی سوتے اسی جنگل میں ایک شیر رہتا تھا - وہ بیلوں کو دور سے دیکھا کرتا تھا - چاھتا تو وہ تھا کہ اُن میں سے ایک کو مار کے کھا جائے مگر وہ تینوں ہر وقت ساتھہ ساتھہ رہتے تیے اس سے شیر کو اُن سے لڑنے کی ہمت نہ پڑتی تھی \* ایک دن لومڑی شیر سے ملئے آجے اور اُس سے پوچھنے لگی کہ آپ اُداس (Sad) کیوں ہیں - شیر نے سب حال اُس سے کہہ سنایا \* لومڑی بڑی چالاک تھی - وہ کہنے لگی کہ آپ گھبرائیے خال اُس سے کہہ سنایا \* لومڑی بڑی چالاک تھی - وہ کہنے لگی کہ آپ گھبرائیے نہیں جو میں بھوت دلوائوئی - تب آپ جسکو چاھئے کا مار کے کھا لیجئے کا \* شیر لومڑی سے پوچھنے لگا کہ تو اُن میں پھوت کیس دلوائیکی لومڑی نے جواب دیا کہ بس آپ دیکھتے جائیے \* شیر کے پاس سے ہوکر لومڑی بیلوں کے پاس جواب دیا کہ بس آپ دیکھتے جائیے \* شیر کے پاس سے ہوکر لومڑی بیلوں کے پاس خواب دیا کہ بس آپ دیکھتے جائیے \* شیر کے پاس سے ہوکر لومڑی بیلوں کے پاس گئی اور اُن سے باتیں کرنے لگی - پہلے اُس نے ایک بیل سے چپکے سے کہا کہ تم تو بڑے مضبوط اور بہادگر ہو مگر تمہارے ساتھی بڑے للیے بلاسے (Groedy) ہیں یہ سب

اجبي الجبي كهاس آپ كها جاتے هيں اور تمهارے لئے گتجه نہيں جهورتے - أنكا ساته جمور كيوں نہيں ديتے ، ايك سے يه كهكر وه دوسرے كے پاس گئي اور اس سے يهي ايسي هي باتيں بنانے لئي ، لومزي كي يه باتيں سنكر بيل ايك دوسرے سے خفا هوگئے اور أن ميں آپس ميں لڑائي هونے لئي بيلوں نے ايك دوسرے كا ساتهه جمور ديا اور الگ الگ جنگل ميں چرفے لئے - اب شير كي گهات لئي اور اُس في ايك كو اكيلا پا كر مار كر كها ليا ، اسي طرح وه تينوں بيلوں كو مار كر كها گيا اور جو كجهه شير سے بحچا وه لومزى كے حصے ميں آيا ،

# EXERCISE 8.

(For English translation consult the" key").

ایک دن ایک گہسیارہ (Grass-cutter) اور اُسکا لوّکا دونوں سوّک کے کفارے كفارے جا رہے تھے - آگے أن كا تلو تها - أس پر كهاس لدى تهى \* كچهه لوك أن كو دیکهه کر هنسنے اور کہنے لگے که دیکھو یه کیسے بیوتوف هیں \* دهوپ اِتنی تیز ہے -کتنی گرد اُر رهی هے اور یه لوگ پَیدل (On foot) چل رهے هیں ۔ اِن میں سے ایک آدسی تلتو پر سوار کیوں نہیں ہو لیتا ، باپ نے یہ شنکر لڑکے سے کہا ۔ بیٹا تم سوار هولو \* لزَّكا گهاس كے اوپر چڙهكر بيٹهه گيا \* كچهه دور جاكر أن كو اور لوك ملے - أن میں سے ایک بولا دیکھو یہ کیسا نالایق لڑکا ہے۔ آپ تو سوار ہے اور باپ بیجارہ پیدل جل رہا ہے \* لڑکا یہ شنکر شرما گیا (Ashamed) اور بولا باپ لوگ سے تو کہتے ہیں آؤ تم بھی سوار هولو - اب باپ سے دونوں سوار هو لئے - تھوڑی دور چلکر اُن کو گھھ لوگ اور ملے - جنہوں نے کہا کہ دیکھو اِن دونوں کو فرا ترس نہیں - ایک تو بینچارے تَتُو پر اِتني گهاس لاد رکھی ہے - دوسرے آپ بھی اُس پر سوار ھیں - یہ بیجارہ بھلا اتفا بوجهه كهال أتَّها سكنا هي - ارت بيرحمو جلدي أترو - فهين تو جانور مرجاتَّے كا -لترکے نے باپ سے کہا کہ اب کیا کریں ۔ ہم دونوں پیدل تیے تو لوگ ہم پر ہنستے تیے ۔ میں سوار ہوا تو لوگ مجھ سے بگڑنے لگے - اب جو ہم دونوں سوار ہوئے تو لوگ اور بھی بگرتے ھیں۔ گھسیارے نے کہا اب ھم نے جاں لیا کہ کسی طوح ھم سب کو راضي فهيس ركه سكتم - هم كو وُهي كونا چاهئه جو همارے دل كو بھائے ،

# EXERCISE 9.

# (For English translation consult the "key").

ایک بار در بادشاهوں میں بتی توائی هوئی اور ان میں سے ایک هار کر بھاگا۔ بھاگتے بھاگتے وہ ایک بتی ندی کے کنارے پہنچا۔ بادشاہ کو نہ تو تیرنا آتا تھا اور نه کنارے پر کوئی ناؤ تھی ۔ دُشمن پیچھا کئے چلے آرہے تیے • یہ حال آیکھکر بادشاہ بہت گھبرایا اور سوچنے لگا کہ اب میں کورں تو کیا کورں اور اپنی جان کس طرح بعجاؤں ۔ وهیں ندی کے کنارے ایک بہشتی اپنی مشک بھر رہا تھا اور یہ سب حال دیکھہ رہا تھا • اس نے بادشاہ سے کہا کہ دیکھیئے میری مشک پانی پر تیرتی کے ۔ آپ اس پر بیٹھہ جائیے تو میں آپ کو اُس پار پہنچا دوں • بادشاہ مشک پر بیٹھہ گیا ۔ بہشتی اُسکے ساتھہ پیرتا ہوا گیا ۔ اور اُسکو خیریت سے (Safely) پار اتار دیا • جب دُشمن کنارے پر پہنچے تو اُنہوں نے دیکھا کہ اب هم بادشاہ کو نہیں پکت دیا • جب دُشمن کنارے پر پہنچے تو اُنہوں نے دیکھا کہ اب هم بادشاہ کو نہیں پکت سکتے کیونکم نہ تو کوئی ناؤ ہے نہ پُل هی نزدیک ہے ۔ الچار هو کر لوت گئے ؛ بادشاہ بہشتی سے بہت خوش ہوا اور اُس سے کہنے لگا کہ مانگ کیا مانگتا ہے •

# EXERCISE 10.

# (For English translation consult the "key").

 یہ باتیں ھر ھی رھی تمیں کہ ایک لومزی وھاں آنکلی ۔ بنئے نے لومزی کو سازا مجال کہ سایا ۔ اور کہنے لگا کہ دیکھو میں نے تو شیر کی جاں بحیائی اور اب یہ مجھکو مارنا چاھتا ہے ۔ لومزی جب سب حال ٹس چکی تو بنئے سے کہنے لگی کہ مجھکو تمہاری باتیں سے نہیں معلوم ھوتیں ۔ بھلا شیر تمیلے میں گیسے بیٹھا ھوگا ۔ یہ شنکر شیر کو بڑا غصہ آیا اور وہ لومزی سے کہنے لگا کہ جو تو اس بات کو جھوت سمجھتی ہے تو دیکھ میں تیرے سامنے تمیلے میں گیسا جاتا ھوں ۔ یہ کھکر وہ تمیلے میں گیسا بنئے نے تمیلے کے شنہ کو خوب کس کر باندھا ۔ تمیلے کے شنہ کو باندھکر بنیا کہنے لگا کہ اب تم کہل مئٹھ کو خوب کس کر باندھا ۔ تمیلے کے شنہ کو باندھکر بنیا کہنے لگا کہ اب تم کہل خوشی شیر کو مار ڈالا ۔

# EXERCISE 11.

(For English translation consult the "key").

کیا آپ کبھی کلکتے گئے ھیں کلکتہ کیسی جگہ ہے مانا کہ کلکتہ بہت بڑی اور مشہور جگہ ہے مگر آب و ھوا بہت خراب ہے - ھم وھل پچھلے سال دو ھفتہ کے لئے گئے تیے - چڑیا گھر دیکھنے کے قابل ہے ھرمُلک کے اور ھرقسم کے جانور وھل مرجود ھیں چڑیا گھر کا انتظام بہت اچھا ہے بڑے بڑے شیر ھیں جنکو گوشت کھلنے کے لئے دیا جاتا ہے اور دوسرے جانوروں کو بھی آنکی خوراک با قاعدہ ملتی ہے - اسکا خرچ سرکار دیتی ہے - اسکے علاوہ بڑے دین کے موقعہ پر ایک میلا ھوتا ہے - اسکا خرچ سرکار دیتی ہے - اسکے علاوہ بڑے دین کے موقعہ پر ایک میلا ھوتا ہے جسکو " فینسی فیر " کہتے ھیں اس میں کلکتے کی تمام " لیڈیل " شامل ھوتی ھیں اور پھول بیچتی ھیں شوقین " جنٹلمین " یہ پھول بڑی بڑی قیمتیں دیکر خریدتے ھیں اور پھول بریع قیمتیں دیکر خریدتے ھیں اور یہ سب روپیہ چڑیا خانے کے خرچ کے واسطے دیا جاتا ہے - سنا ہے خریدتے ھیں اور یہ سب روپیہ چڑیا خانے کے خرچ کے واسطے دیا جاتا ہے - سنا ہے

#### EXERCISE 12.

(For English translation consult the "key").

سكهوں كے زملنے ميں پنجاب كا دار الخلافۃ لاهور تھا۔ مگر آج كل رهاں مسلمانوں كي آبادى زيادة هے۔ شہر كے پاس هي ايك قلعة هے جسميں آدهي پالٹي را سكتي

هـ - اب ایک " گیرین بیٹری " هـ - شہر کا " ریلوے استیش " بہت بڑا هے لیکی چهاؤني کا اسٹیش چهوٹا سا هـ - رات کے وقت یہل کوئي سواري نہیں ملتي - مسافروں کو بہت تکلیف هوتي هـ - یہاں بعی ایک چڑیا گھر هـ مگر نه تو یه بہت بڑا هـ اور نه اِسمیں اتفے جانور هیں جِنف کلکته میں - جِس سرّک پر چڑیا گھر هـ اسی پر بہت سی انگریزی دوکانیں هیں - اکثر دوکاندار مسلمان هیں - مکانوں کا کوایه زیادہ نہیں هـ - چار روپ ماهوار پر اچها مکان مِل سکتا هـ - جو تیس چالیس روپ ماهوار کی آمدنی والوں کے لئے خاصا هوتا هـ - یہاں تعلیم بہت ستی هـ سب کتابیں مِل سکتی هیں - چهاپ خانے بہت هیں - " پیسه اخبار" - رغیرہ یہیں میل سکتے هیں اِن کے علاوہ اور بہت سے اخبار وهاں چهپتے «زمینددار " - وغیرہ یہیں سے نکلتے هیں اِن کے علاوہ اور بہت سے اخبار وهاں چهپتے هیں \*

# EXERCISE 13.

# (For English translation consult the "key").

تبورت دن کا ذکر ہے کہ ایک بابو صاحب ایک بائیسکل کی دوگان میں کتھہ سودا خرید نے گئے۔ اور اپنی بائیسکل دوگان کے باہر چہور گئے۔ شام گ سات بجے تے اور چاروں طرف روشنی ہو رہی تی ۔ ایک بدمعاش اس بائیسکل پر سوار ہوکر شہر کے باہر کی طرف جانے لگا۔ بد قسمتی سے بائیسکل میں روشنی نہیں تبی شہر کے باہر کی طرف جانے لگا۔ بد قسمتی سے بائیسکل میں روشنی نہیں تبی پہرے کے پاس پہنچتا۔ تو بائیسکل سے اُتر لیتا اِسطرے کوئی تین فرلانگ گیا ہوگا اسکے بعد پہر اِسیطرے واپس آنے لگا ۔ اِدھر جب بائیسکل کا مالک دوگان سے نکلا تو اس نے بائیسکل کو نہ پایا ۔ چند آدمی دوگان سے بائیسکلوں پر سوار ہوکر اِدھر اُدھر تلاش بائیسکل کو نہ پایا ۔ چند آدمی دوگان سے بائیسکلوں پر سوار ہوکر اِدھر اُدھر تلاش میں روانہ ہوئے ۔ اِس میں سے دو آدمی اُسیطرف گئے جِسطرف چور گیا تھا ۔ اُنہوں نے پولیش والے سے دریافت کیا ۔ جس نے اُنسے کہا کہ ابھی ایک آدمی اِدھر گیا ہے ۔ تبوری دور جانے کے بعد اُنہیں یہ آدمی بائیسکل پر آتا ہوا ملا ۔ انہوں نے اسکو رکنے کو واسطے کہا ۔ مگر وہ شخص بائیسکل مور کر پھر زور سے چلائے لگا ۔ آخر اُن دونوں نے اسکا پیچھا کیا ۔ اِس آدمی نے جب دیکھا کہ میں بے نہیں سکونگا ۔ تو گاری زمین فے اسکا پیچھا کیا ۔ اِس آدمی نے جب دیکھا کہ میں بے نہیں سکونگا ۔ تو گاری زمین

# EXERCISE 14.

(For English translation consult the "key").

هندرستان میں کم عمر بچرں کو زیور پہنانے سے جو جو خرابیان پیدا هوتي هیں اُنکے بیان کرنے کی ضرورت نہیں - تبورت دن کا ذکر ہے کہ ایک سوداگر کی لڑکی هاتموں میں چاندی کے کڑے اور چوڑیاں پہنے هوئے کہوئی گئی - پولیس میں خبر کی گئی اور تالاش شروع هوئی کوئی چاربجے یه روتی هوئی شہر سے کجھہ دورراسته چلنے والوں کو ملی جو اسکو شہر میں لے آئے اور " درپا گنے " کے تملنے میں پُہنچا دیا وهاں سے یہ لڑکی " چاندنی چوک " کے تملنے میں بهیجی گئی - اِسکے والدین کو خبر ملی اور وہ اسے وهاں سے لے آئے - خدا کا شکر ہے کہ لڑکی کی جان بچ گئی - اِسلطر ح اور بہت سے واقعات هوئے هیں - یه چور اکثر شہر هی کے رهنے والے هیں - بعض وقت یہ ایسے بچوں کو صار بهی قالتے هیں - یہ سب باتیں هیں مگر پھر بهی لوگ بچوں کو زیور پہنا نے سے باز نہیں آتے ه

# EXERCISE 15.

(For English translation consult the "key").

#### A.

چُند آدمي ايک رياوے کاتري ميں سفر کر رہے تيے ۔ اِن ميں ايک جوان تها جِس کي بک بک اور چنے چنے سے سب لوگ تنگ آگئے تيے ۔ اِنہوں نے اسکوبہت منع کيا مگر وہ باز نہيں آيا - ريل کے راسته پر ايک پاگل خانه پرتا تها - جب کاتري رهاں پہنچي تو يه جوان چِلايا - ديکمو ديکمو ريل کاتري ميں سے پاگل خانه کيسا اچها نظر آتا ہے - ايک بورھے آدمي نے جواب ديا ہے شک - بہت اچها دکھائي ديتا ھے مگر تهورے دن کے بعد تم کو ريل کاتري پاگل خانه ميں سے اس سے بهي اچهي نظر آئيگي ه

B.

حَكَيْمُ سُقراط كو جب كبهي غصه آنے كو هوتا - تو وہ بہت هي دهيمي آواز سے بولا كہتا تها - اِس طریقه سے وہ غُصّه كي آگ كو بُجها دیا كرتا تها - اِسطر ح اگر غُصّه كي وقت تمہارے هوش و حواس بجا هوں تو تم بهي خاموش هو جاؤ - بہت سے ایسے آدمي گُزرے هیں كه غُصّه كي زیادتي سے مُغلوب هو كر اپني جائيں كهو بيتے هيں •

O.

ایک شخص کر کسی بجرم میں پہانسی کا حکم مِلا - جب وہ مقتل کو جارہا تھا اُسنے دیکھا کہ بہت سے آدمی - موٹروں پر گاڑیوں پر اور دوسری سواریوں پر چلے جارہے ھیں - اور جو پیدل تے وہ بھی جلدی بھاگے جارہے ھیں - یہ شخص ھنسا اور کہا کہ کیسے بے وقوف لوگ ھیں - تماشہ تو جب ھی ھوگا جب میں پہنچونگا - میرے بغیریہ وھاں جا کر کیا دیکھینگے ہ

# EXERCISE 16.

(For English translation sonsult the "key").

#### A

ایک دن " آبرک آف ولنگٹی " ایٹ دفتر میں بیٹیم کچھ لکھ رہے تیم ۔ ایک دیوافہ " لائبریری " میں گھس آیا ۔ اور " آبرک " سے کہا ۔ میں تمہیں قتل کرنے کے واسطے آیا ھوں ۔ " آبوک " مُتعجب ھو کر کھنے لگا ۔ " میرے مارنے کے واسطے ۔ یہ بہت ھی عجیب بات ہے " ۔ دیوانے نے جواب دیا میں " ایپولین " ھوں ۔ اور تمہیں موت کے حوالے کرنا ضورری ہے ۔ " آبیوک " نے پوچھا تو کیا اسی وقت یہ کام کرنے کے لئے مجبور ھو ۔ جواب دیا نہیں ۔ مُتھے یہ نہیں بنایا گیا کہ میں کس دین اور کس وقت تم کو قتل کروں مگریہ کام پورا کرنا ضورری ہے ۔ " آبیوک " نے کہا اسوقت اس کام کے لئے اچھا موقعہ نہیں ہے ۔ مُتھے بہت مُتھیہ کرنا ہے دیکھو کِتنی چِسِّبیال کیا کہ میں آپ کے واسطے تیار رھونگا ۔ اِتنا کہکر آبیوک خط لکھنے میں مصورف لکھ جیدی آب کے واسطے تیار رھونگا ۔ اِتنا کہکر آبیوک خط لکھنے میں مصورف طور گیا ۔ دیوانے آدمی کی نے پروائی کو اِس مُستقل مزاج آدمی کی نے پروائی کو اِس فرجہ پایا تو وہ بہت خوف زدہ ھو کر پیپ چاپ کمرے سے کہسک گیا ہ

B.

ایک شخص نے اپنے دوست سے پرچہا کہ آپ میں کوں سی خوبی ہے کہ آپ میں کوں سی خوبی ہے کہ آپ همیشہ جبکترے فشاد سے بچے رہتے ہیں - آس نے جواب دیا - کہ جب کوکی آدمی مُجہد سے خفا ہوتا ہے تو میں خاموش رہتا ہوں - اور آس کو غُصّہ کی آگ میں جلنے کے لئے چہور دیتا ہوں •

C.

ھر ایک شخص کے افدر ایک نہ ایک کمزوري ھوتي ہے۔ اور دانا آدمي جافتا ہے کہ مجهد میں کونسي کمزوري ہے اور اس میں شک نہیں کہ ولا اس کمزوري پر سب سے زیادہ توجّہ دیتا ہے۔

# EXERCISE 17.

(For English translation consult the "key").

سرحد كي خبروں سے معلوم هوتا هے - كه مُسلح قاكو جنكي تعداد روز بروز بروز بروز بروز جنكي جا رهي هے بہت قائح قال رهے هيں - كھپه دِن هوئے كه أنہوں نے ايك خاص مقام پر ريل كاري كو تهہرا ليا اور كوئي بيس آدمي حمله آور هوئے مگر خوش قِسمتي سے اِسي كاري ميں كھه صاحب لوگ جو كسي كالي پلتن ك افسرتم شكار سے واپس آرهے تم جب أنہوں نے فير كي آواز سني تو وہ فوراً اپني اپني رفليں بهركر نيچے أتر آئے - اور قاكوؤں پر فير كئے - جو فوراً بهاگنے لئے مگر اِسي اثفا ميں اُنہوں نے قرايئوں كے درايئور كو اور كارة كو مار قالا تها •

# EXERCISE 18.

(For English translation consult the "key").

11 مالا حال كو اودلا اور روهيلكهند "ريلوت "كي لين پر" استيش " سهارنپور ك نزديك - جو دهلي سے قريباً تيس ميل كے فاصله پر هے - ايك داك كاري شمسافر كاري سے لڑ گئي - كئي ريلوت مُلازم اور مسافر هلاك هوئے اور بهتوں كے چوت بهي آئي ديكهنے والوں كا بيان هے كه دَاك كا " افجن " دوسرے " افجن " سے تكوا كر كئي فت أوفحا آنها اور دائيں پہلو كے بل زمين پر آرها - " دَرائيور " كے بهت چوت آئي اور كوئله جهونكنے والا تو مرتے مرتے بیچا پهر بهي دو چار زخم گهرے لئے

هیں۔ کئي گاریاں توت گئیں اور کئي پٽري سے آثر گئیں۔ اِس قسم کے حادثے اکثر هوئے هیں۔ هم نے سفا ہے که یه تار بابو کي غفلت کا نتیجه ہے۔ حالانکه اُسکو معلوم تبا که دَاک انبالے کي طرف سے آرهي ہے پهر بهي اُس نے مسافر گاري اسٹیشن سے چهور دي اور گارت کو " لائن کلیر " دیدیا ۔ معلوم هوا ہے که ریلوے نے اُس آدمی پر مُقدّمه چلایا ہے ،

# EXERCISE 19.

(For English translation consult the "key").

کہتے ھیں سنہ ۱۹۱۷ شروع هوگیا . یه نیا سال هے مگر حضرت سلیمان کا قول (Saying) ه که آسمان کے نیجے کوئی چیز نئی نہیں - تمام علم اور جو کچبه اسکے نیچے ہے سب دیکھا سنا ہے ۔ کہیں کوئی جیز ایسی نہیں جو نئی ہو۔ کوی بات نہیں جو پہلے نہوئی ہو۔ دُنیا میں کیا دھرا ہے ۔ اِسکا سارا کارخانہ دیکہا بهالا ہے ۔ نه یه نئی نه اِسکا کوئی سامان نیا ۔ سنا ہے که تین هزار برس هوئے کسی دولتمند نے ایک بڑا انعام ایسے شخص کو دینے کا رعدہ کیا تھا جو کوچ ایسی نئی بات پیدا کرے جو آج تک نہوئی ہو ۔ مگر بارجود ہزار تلاش کے وہ انعام کسی کو نه ملا ۔ آپ اِس سے سمجهه سکتے هیں که هم جسکو نیا سمجهه رہے هیں ولا نیا نہیں ہے ۔ هماری غلطی ہے کیا اِس سال میں بھی وهی بارہ مہینه وهی تين سوپينستهه دن نہيں جو پيچھلے ميں تيے - پھر کيا سبب هے کيوں اسكو نیا کہا جائے ۔ بلکھ هم کو انسرس کرنا چاهئے که هماری عمر کا ایک سال گھت گيا ہے ۔ هم كو نئے سال كي خوشي نہيں بلكه گئے هوئے سال كا رنبے كرنا چاهئے - اگر هم نے بچھلا سال خدا کی یاد میں اور اپنے مذهبی (Religious) فرایض کے ادا کرنے (To fulfil) میں گزارا ہے تو بے شک هم کو نئے سال کی خوشی هونی 'جاهیه که هم اس سال میں پچھلے سال کی طرح اپنی عاتبت (End) کے لئے کچھ سامان جمع كرسكينك اور اكرهم في ايسا نهين كيا هي - توهم كو آيندة ايسا كرف کی کوشش کرنی چاهئے تاکه هم اس اگلے سال بھی اسیطرح رنجیدہ نہوں جیسے اس سال هوئے - خدا کی یاد ضروری ہے ایک دن موفا پڑے گا - اور اُسکے سلمنے جانا هوكا .

## EXERCISE 20

(For English translation consult the "key").

گُونگے بہرے گرکوں کا مدرسَه کلکتّے میں ستّرہ سال سے جاری ہے به بَسّے نه سنتے هیں نه بولتے هیں - مگر آستادوں نے اِن کو بھی پڑھانے کی ترکیب نکالی ہے پہتھا دنوں کلکتّے میں اِس مَدرسے کا ستّرهواں جلسه هُوا - بردوان کے مَهَاراجه صاحب جلسے کے "پریسیڈنہت" تے مدرسے کا حال شنایا گیا - جِس سے مُعلوم هوا که اَخِیر دِسَمبَرسنه ۱۹۰۹ع کو پُجاس لڑکے اور تین لڑکیاں اِس مدرسے میں تھیں - تیس بجّے مدرسے کے مکان میں رَهتے تے جسے بورڈنگ هُرس کہتے هیں \*

چَالِیس بچّے چُنگی کی طرف سے وَظِیفَه پاتے تیے ۔ مَدرسے کے بوے مُدرِس صاحب نے کچھ گونگے بہرے بچّوں کو لوگوں کے سامنے کیا اور ہونت کے اشارے سے اُن کے ساتھ باتیں کیں ہے۔

ماسٹر صلحب نے یہ بھی کہا کہ یہ مدرسہ هِندوستان میں بالکل نوالا ہے اور طالب عِلموں نے جو تَرقِّی کی ہے اُسے دیکبہ کر جی خوش هوتا ہے ،

اِس مدرسے میں غریب آدمیوں کے بیتے پڑھتے ھیں اور گونکے بہرے ھونے کے سُبَب سے اُنکے ماں باپ پر اُن کا بوجمہ رھتا ہے ۔ ھم چاھتے ھیں کہ اَیسے بَحَّوں کو لِکھا پڑھا کر روٹی کمانے کے لائق بنایا جائے ۔ گُونکے اور بَہرے بیتے بہت الجّے بڑھئی اور نقشہ نویس بی سکتے ھیں \*

# PART VI.

# VOCABULARY.

# English-Urdu.

The following abbreviations are used in this vocabulary:—adj., ad. = adjectives; adv. = adverbs; s.m. = substantive masculine; s.f. = substantive feminine; v.i. = verb intransitive; v.t. = verb transitive; h. = hona; k. = karna; d. = dena.]

# A

ایک A, ad., ek چهوزنا Abandon, v.t., chhornā Abandoned, ad. (deserted) ghair غير اباد ābād لياقت Ability, s.f., liyagat لائق Able, ad., lāiq سكنا To be able, v.i., saknā سكنا رضو Ablution, s.m., wazu منسوخ كرنا . Abolish, v.t., mansūkh k (mentioned) أوير Above, ad., ūpar مذكورة بالا mazkūra bālā About, ad. (near) (ke) qarīb (٤) (round) (ke) تقريباً taqriban ; قريب ird gird ارد کرد); (concerning) (كى) بابت bābat (كى) Abreast, ad., pahlū ba pahlū برابر برابر barābar barābar به يهلو يهوزا Abscess, s.m., phorā بياك جانا Abscond, v.i., bhāg jānā عدم Absence, s.f., a'dam maujūdgī غير حاضري ghair ḥāẓrī ; موجودگي غير حاضر Absent, ad., ghair hāzir جذب كرنا .Absorb, v.t., jazb k يرهيز كرنا .Abstain, v.t., parhēz k Absurd, ad., behūda יבוף נא Abundance, s.f., ifrāt افراط; (in) کثرت سے kagrat se

Abuse, s.f., gālī كالي Abuse, v.t., gālī d. کالی دبینا Abusive, ad., bad zabān بد زباري قبول كرنا .Accept, v.t., qabūl k دل پسند Acceptable, ad., dil pasand Accession (to the throne), s.f., takht تخت نشيني naghini حادثه Accident, s.m., hādişa اتفاقاً Accidentally, adv., ittifagan آرام دینا . Accommodate, v.t., aram d Accommodation, s.m.,  $aram \int_{0}^{1} i$ ; گنجائش s.f., gunjāi<u>sh</u> ساتهه جانا . Accompany, v.i, sāth j شریک <u>sharik</u>, <u>sharik</u>, شریک. ساتهي sāthī يورا كرنا .Accomplish, v.t., pūrā k According to, prep. (ke) muāfig (1) (کے) مطابق muṭābiq ; موافق Accordingly, adv., chunānche يس *pas* ,چنانچه Account, s.m., ḥisāb حساب; (story) biān بيان; zikar غرج ; (on account) of) (ke) sabab se سبب سے كيل ,Accoutrement, s.m. kil kāṇṭā وردى كا سامان wardī kā sāmān كاندا تبعت Accusation, s.f., tohmat Accuse, v.t., (par), tohmat l. (ير) الزام لكانا ilzām lagānā, تهمت لكانا.

مُلزم Accused, s.m., mulzim Accuser, s.m., mudda's محدع عادي هونا Accustom. v.i., 'ādī h. انعم Accustomed, adj., 'ādī عادي (usual) معمولي m'amūli Ache, s.m., dard JJ Ache, v.t., dard k. نرد کرنا Acknowledge, v.t., igrār k. اقرار كرنا, ماننا mānnā رسيد Acknowledgment, s.f., rasid خبر دینا .Acquaint, v.t., khabar d Acquaintance, adj., (person) wāqif, اقف, āshnā أشنا; s.f., āshnāī واقفيت waqfiat, اشفائي Acquainted, ad., waqif, واقف حاصل كرنا . Acquire, v.t., hāṣil k Acquit, v.t., bari k. بري كرنا Across, prep. (ke)  $p\bar{a}r$  ,  $(\underline{\zeta})$ ; v.i., ملنا (to come) milnā الماء عمل كرنا .a'ml k, وكرنا Act, v.t., karnā نركا Action, s.m., kām , K; s.f. (war) لوائي larat Active, ad., chālāk مالاک تماشے والا Actor, s.m., tamāshe wālā تماشے Add, v.t., ziyādah k. يادة كرنا; (figures) jama' k. جمع كرنا يته Address, s.m., pata مخاطب Address, v.i., mukhātib h. هونا Adjacent, ad., garib kā, لقريب , نزدیک کا nazdīk kā Adjure, v.t., quem d. or kilana, قسم ديفا or كهلانا أجيتن Adjutant, s.m., ajītan إنتظاء Administration, s.m., intigam تغريف كرفا .Admire, v.t., ta'r لله الم Admit, v.t., ane denā أن دينا; (to agree) mānhā اناه تنبيه Admonish, v.t., tambih karnā تنبيه

سجانا Adorn, v.t., eajānā جوان jawan, بالغ Adult, s.m., bāligh Advance, v.i., age barkna أكر بوهنا; پیشگے ، (money) v.t., peshgi d ییشگی s.f., peshgī دینا Advanced-guard, s.m., harāwal هراول Adventure, s.m., mājr , , , ; (accident) hādisa مادثه دُشمر، Adversary, s.m., dushman اشتهار Advertise, v.t., ishtihar dena دىنا اشتهار Advertisement, s.m., ishtihar ملاح Advice, s.f., salah صلاح Advise, v.t., khabar d. خبر دينا, علام دينا .salāḥ d مناسب Advisable. ad., munāsib Affability, s.f., murawwat ,, halimi مليم Affair, s.m., kār-ō-bār کار و بار Affection, s.f., mahabbat Affectionately, adv., mahabbat se مُحَنِّت سے غمناك Afflicted, adj., ghamnāk دينا Afford, v.t., denā مذكور Aforesaid, ad., mazkūr خرف Afraid, ad., khauf zada قرنا; to be afraid, v.i., darnā'انى After, prep., (ke) ba'd بعد (كي) أخر كار After all, adv., ākhir kār تيسرے Afternoon, s.m., tisre pahar يهر اسکے بعد Afterwards, adv., iske ba'd يهر Again, adv., phir Against, prep. barkhilāf (ke)(<u>ک</u>) برختاف (old---), s.m., عمر Age, s.f., u'mr burhāpā بجهايا Agent, s.m., gumāskta sials

گذرے guere هوئے Ago, prep., hue جان کنی Agony, e.f., jan kani Agree, v.t., qabūl k. قبول كرنا mānnā ماننا; (agree upon) thahrānā تبهرانا عبد Agreement, s.m., a'hd nāma شرط <u>e.f., ehart</u> نامه كهيتي Agriculture, s.f., khetī bāṛī مدد , Aid, s.f., madad, مدد مدد کرنا Aid, v.t., madad k. Aide-de-camp, s.m.,  $edik\bar{a}ng$ ايڌيكانگ شست Aim, s.f., <u>sh</u>ist شست لكانا Aim, v.t., <u>sh</u>ist lagānā Air, s.f., hawā هوا; <u>sh</u>akl شكل, رضع waz'a Air, v.t., hawā d. هوا دينا; (take) هوا كهانا .hawā kh هوائي Air-ship, s.m., hawāī jahāz جهاز خرف Alarm, s.m., khauf Alarm, v.t., darānā قران ; khabardar k. خبردار کرنا افسوس Alas, inter., afsös Alert, ad., hoshiyār هوشيار, chaukas آترنا Alight, v.i., utarnā Alike, adv., yaksān يكسان, barābar برابر Alive, ad., zinda نده All, ad., sab — کم کرنا .Alleviate, v.t., kam k دوستي Alliance, 8.f., döstī

Alligator, s.m., gharyāl ,گېزيال,

Allow, v.t., ijāzat d. اجازت دينا,

مگر magar

کرنے دینا .karne d

Allowance, s.m., bhatta بېتە, rozīna روزينه Ally, s.m., sāthī ساتهي, madadgār مد**دک**ار حق تعالي Almighty, s.m., ḥaq t'ālā بادام Almond, s.m., bādām عنقريب Almost, adv., a'ngarīb خيرات Alms, s.f., khairāt Alone, ad., akelā اكيلا Aloud, adv., zor se جرر سے, pukār ke یکار کے الف مے Alphabet, s.f., alif be بني Also, adv., bhi بدلنا Alter, v.t., badalnā تبديلي Alteration, s.f., tabdili تكرار Altercation, s.f., takrār بارى بارى ألم Alternate, ad., bārī bārī بازى Alternately, adv., bārī bārī se باری سے اگرچه Although, con., agarchi Always, adv., hamesha هميشه ايلىچى Ambassador, s.m., elch؛ حوصله Ambition, s.m., hausla حرصله Ambitious, ad., hausla mand گهات Ambush, s.f., ghāt گولي Ammunition, s.f., göli bārūt باروت درميان Among, prep., darmiyān אין Ample, ad., baṛā אָן تعوید Amulet, s.m., ta'wīz Amuse, v.t., dil behlana دل بهلانا . ; تماشه Amusement, a.m., tamāsha سهر کوفا (to walk for) v.t., sair k. سير کوفا دل جسي Amusing, ad., dil chasp ایک An, ad., ek Ancestor, s.m., buzurg بزرك; bap باب دادا dādā

لفكر أتهانا

قديم Ancient, ad., gadim And, con., aur نئے سرسے Anew, adv., nae sar se Angel, s.m., farishta هنشه; غصه Anger, s.m., ghuṣṣa كونه kona گوشه Angle, s.m., gōsha كونه ; خفا khafā ناراض , khafā ناراض to be angry, v.i. khajā h. لغف هونا جانور Animal, s.m., jānwar Ankle, s.m., gattā للله, takhna منظنا Announce, v.t., jitānā جِتَانا, iţţila' d. اظلام دينا Annoy, v.t., nārāz k. ناراض كرنا ; to be annoyed, v.i. nārāz h. ناراض هونا سالانه Annual, ad., sālāna سالانه Anonymous, ad., gumnām Another, ad., dūsrā درسرا, ek aur ایک اور جراب Answer, s.m., jawāb Answer, v.t., jawāb d. جراب دينا چيونٿي Ant, e.f., chiunti Antagonist, s.m., harif حريف ; دشمن du<u>sh</u>man هرس Antelope, s.m., hiran Antecedent, s.m., pehle 🚑 شقد , muqaddam فكر Anxiety, s.m., gham غر, filor فكر فكر مند Anxious, ad., fikr mand كوئىي Any, ad., kōi Apart, ad. , judā اعجًى, 'alehda عليصدة كوتبرى Apartment, s.f., kothri لنكور Ape, s.m., langur لنكور

Anchor, v.t., (lay) langar dalnā

(weigh) langar uthanā

Apologize, v.t., mu'āfi māngnā عَذْر كرنا ، u'zr k معانى مانكنا Apology, s.f., mu'āfi مُعافى; s.m., u'zr عذر ظاهرا Apparently, adv., zāhirā اييل كرنا Appeal, v.t., apil k. Apparel, s.m., libās لباس; s.f., يوشاك poshāk Appear, v.i., zāhir h. ظاهم هونا, نظر أنا nazar ānā شكل Appearance, s.f., shakl شكل Appease v.t., thanda k. تهندا کرنا سيب Apple, s.m., seb Apply, v.t., (lay on) lagana ul; him- درخواست كرنا .him درخواست مصروف هونا .self), v.i. muṣrūf h مقرر كرنا .Appoint, v.t., muqarrar k عبدة Appointment, s.m., 'uhda Apprehensive, ad., khāif خائف; وهمي wahmī Apprise, vt., muttala' k. مطلع كرنا ; خبر دينا .khabar d Approach, v.i., nazdīk ānā نزديك يهنجنا, pahunchnā لنعني يسند كرنا .Approve, v.t., pasand k Apricot, s.f., khubānī خوباني, s.m., زد ألو zard ālū زد عربي Arabic, a.f., a'rbī محراب Arch, s.f., meḥrāb محراب Arch, v.t., meḥrāb banānā بنانا محراب دار Arched, ad., meḥrāb dār تير انداز Archer, s.m., tir andaz نير اندازي Archery, s.f., tir andazi Architect, s.m., m'emar هين Are, v.i., kaiş Area, s.m., maidan ميدان raqba. رقبه ٠

Argue, v.t., bahe k. بحث كرنا Lakrar تكوار كرنا كد دليل Argument, s.f., dalīl Arise, v.i., uthnā آنَّهِنا (sunrise) نكلنا nikalnā بازر s.m., bāzū باذيد Arm, s.f., bānh بازر مُسلم كرنا .Arm, v.t., musallah k Armed, ad., hathyār band هتهيار بند, مسلم musallah بازو بند Armlet, s.m., bāzūband Armour, e.m., zara baktar زرة بكتر صَيْقَل كر Armourer, s.m., saiqalgar بغل Armpit, e.f., baghal هتبيار Arms, s.m., hathyār Army, s.f., fauj فرج , s.m., lashkar كرد Around, ad., gird Arouse, v.t., bedår k. بيدار كرنا jagānā likə ; ترتيب دينا Arrange, v.t., tartīb denā v.i., qarār pānā قرار يانا Arrangement, s.m., bandobast بذدوبست Arrears, s.m., baqāyā بقايا ; s.f., bāqī Arrest, v.t., pakarnā يكرن giriftār k، گرفتار کونا يېنچنا Arrive, v.i., pahuṇchnā Arrow, s.m., tir تير; (shoot) v.t., تير چلانا tīr chalānā سلي خانه Arsenal, s.m., silaḥ khāna سلي خانه هَنر Art, s.m., hunar مَكَّر Artful, ad., makkār Artisan, کاری گر 8.m., kārīgar Article, e.f., chiz چيز (of war) ه.m., الشكرى ألين lashkart āin ; توپ خانه Artillery, s.m., top khana زتوپ كول انداز man) golandaz

Ascend, v.i., charhnā ليم ; تغت . (throne) takht nighīn h. نشين هونا 'Ascent, s.m., charhão معلوم کرنا .Ascertain, v.t., m'alūm k شرمنده Ashamed, ad., eharminda Ashes, s.f. khāk كاخ, rākh واكبه کفارے پر Ashore, adv., kinare par Aside, adv., ek taraf ایک طرف, alag الگ Ask, v.t., (beg) māngnā نائلنا; (question) pūchhnā پوچهنا (tell) لهنا kahnā سويا هوا Asleep, ad., sōyā hūā سويا نظاره Aspect, s.m., nazzāra Ass, s.m., (he) gadhā گُدها ; (she) گدهي s.f, gadhī. قتل كرنا .Assassinate, v.t, qatl k Assault, s.m., hamla حمله کرنا .Assault, v.t., ḥamla k جمع كرنا .Assemble, v.t. jam'a k مجلس Assembly, s.f., majlis jamā'at سداعت رضامندي Assent, s.f., razāmaṇdī Assert, v.t., (maintain) zōr se إقرار كونا .iqrar k زور سے كهنا مدد كرنا .Assist, v.t., madad k مدد Assistance, s.f. madad Assume, v.t., ikhtiyar k. اختيار كرنا يقيى Assurance, e.m., yaqīn يقيي دِلانا Assure, v.t., yaqin dilana Assuredly, adv., yaqinan يقيناً گم شده Astray, adv., gum shuda At, prep., men میی pās پاس ; (first sight) pahle pahal چے پہل ; (present) is waqt إسوقت; (last, length) ākhir kār أخركار; (once) fauran ; کم سے کم least) kam se kam) ; فوراً

Attention, s.<u>t.</u>, tawajjuh ترجه ; s.m.

Author, s.m., musannif مُصنف; s.m., lālach

لالج Avaricious, ad., lālchī الجي, ḥarīs حريص

Avenge, v.t., badla lenā بدله لينا Avert, v.t., rōknā دور كونا, dūr k. روكنا Authorized, ad., bā zābṭah با ضابطه Await, v.t., intizārī k. اِنتظاري كونا راه ديكهنا

Awake, Awaken, v.t., jagānā UK.

Away, adv., dūr درر Awful, adj., khaufnāk خونناک Awkward, ad., bedaul ي قرل, bad waqʻa بد رضع Axe, e.m., kulhārā تبر, tabar تبر Axle, e.m., dhurā دهرا

B

Baby, s.m., bachcha Bachelor, s.m., kunwārā گفوارا پيٽبه pīth پشت pack, s.f., pusht Back, s.m. (door) chör darwaza جور دروازه Backbite, v.t., chughlī khānā چُغلي كهانا يجعل خور Backbiter, chughal khōr Backbone, s.f., rīṛh נַבָּץ; (in idiom) يشت يناه pusht panāh يبجه Backward, adv., pīchhē خراب Bad, ad., kharāb بلا Badge, s.m., billā Bag, s.f., thailī تبيلي; s.m., thailā تورّا of money dorā) تبيلا أسباب Baggage, s.m., asbāb بير. باجا Bagpipe, s.m , bīn bājā Bail, s.f., zamānat ضمانت; (person) s.m., ضامى zāmin: (to give or ضمانت دينا . stand bail) zamānat d يكانا Bake, v.t., pakānā نان بامي Baker, s.m., nān bāi Balance, s.f., bāqī باقى; (scale) ترازو s.m., tarāzū Balcony, s.m., bala khana بالا خانه كنجا Bald, ad., ganjā گٿهرني Bale, e.f., gathri Ball, s.m. (play) gend پيند ; (can-کولا non) golā Balloon, s.m., ghubbāra sin بانس Bamboo, s.m., bans Banana, s.m., kelā كيلا

Band, s.m. (body of men) giroh باجا music) bājā ; گروه پُدِّى Bandage, s.f., patts جلارطي . Banish, v.t., jilā waṭan k شهر بدر کرنا . <u>sh</u>ahar badar k. کرنا جلارطني Banishment, jilāwatnī Bank, s.m., (river) kināra كنارة ; بنک گهر (for money) bank ghar صراف Banker, s.m., sarraf ديراليه Bankrupt, s.m., diwālia جبندا Banner, s.m., jhandā Banquet, s.f., d'awat دعوت ziyafat Rarbarous, ad., waḥshī رحشى, جَنگلی janglī Barber, s.m., hajjām Bare, ad., nanga Kii Bargain, v.t., saudā k. سودا كرنا, s.m., سودا saudā Barge, s.f., kashti کشتی, mōr paṇ $kh\bar{\imath}$  مورینکهی Bark, s.m. (of a tree) chhilkā Kia Bark, v.t., bhaunknā بهونكنا جو Barley, s.m., jau بارک Barrack, s.f., bārik Barrel, s.m., (cask) pīpa يييه; (of a gun) nāli نالى; (double barrelled), s f., donālī buṇdūq درنالي بندوق Barren, ad. (land) banjar بنجر; بانجهه (woman) bānjh Base, ad., kamīna كمينه, kamzāt کم ذات Base born, ad., ḥarāmzāda عرام زاده توكره Basket, s.m., tokra توكره Basin, s.f., chilamchi چلىچى; e.m., bartan برتی

Bat, s.m., chimgādar چمادر; (game) بيت bait Bath, s m., (ablution) ghusl غُسل غُسل خانه (room) ghusl khāna غُسل خانه Bathe, v.t., ghusl k. غُسل كرنا; v.i., نهانا nahānā پلنی Battalion, s.f., paltan تَكّر مارنا Batter, v.t., takkar mārnā Battery, s.m., morcha لوامي Battle, s.f., larāi خليج Bay, s.j., khalīj Bay, adj., (horse) kumait پُميت ; تيليا ځميت dark) teliyā kumait سنگین Bayonet, s.f., sangīn هونا Be, v.i., hon هونا جوني Beak, s.f., chonch شهتير Beam, s.m., shehtir Bear, s.m., richh دارهي Beard, s.f, dāṛhī حيوان Beast, s m., ḥaiwān Beat, v.t., mārnā li, pītnā jung; جهارنا bush) jhārnā جهارنا Beaten (to be), mār khānā مار کهانا خُوبِصورت Beautiful, ad , khubṣūrat اس واسط Because, con., is waste Beckon, v.t., ishāra k. إشارة كرنا Become, v.t., hojānā هرجانا, honā Bedding, s.m., bichhaunā بيچهون, بستر bistar Bedstead, s.m., palang 'يلنگ; سفرى (camp bed) safrī palaņg Bee. s.f., shehd ki makkhi شهدكي Beef s.m., gāe kā gosht لا كے لا

Beehive, s.m., shehd ki makkhion شهد کی مکبیوں کا جَبِیّه kā chhattā Before, prep., (ke) age [ (1): په سے hand) adv., pahle se Beg, v t., bhīk māṇgnā ببيك مانكنا; منت كرنا .(request) minnat k فَقير Beggar, s.m., faqīr Begin, v.t, shur'u k. غُروع كرنا; to begin to, v.i., lagnā الله Beginning, s.m.,  $\underline{sh}ur^{*}u$ أغا: äghāz لك liye واسط Behalf, prep., waste Behind, prep, pichhe Behold, v.t., dekhnā ديكهذا يقيى Belief, s.m., yaqīn يقير ، كرنا Believe, v.t., yaqīn k. Bell, s.m., ghanta گينته (small) گېنگرو ghūngrū پيٿ Belly, s.m., pēt Belong, v.t., ta'aluq rakhnā تعلق ركهنا Belong (takes—ک - کے - کی, e.g. this house belongs to him yeh ghar uskā hai هِ أَسكا فِي ) Beloved, ad., 'aziz عزيز, piyārā ييارا نيحے Below, adv , niche Belt, s.m., partalā پرتلا; (girdle) پیٹی s.f., peti; کمربند Bend, v.t., terhā k. تيزها كرنا; jhukānā نالانخ نيج Beneath, prep., niche Benefit, v.t , fāida k. فائدة كرنا Bent, ad., jhukā huā ابعكا هوا Beseech, v.t., minnat k. ننت کرنا; iltijā k. التجا كرنا Beside, prep., nazdik فزدیک

Besides, adv., (ke) 'alāwa عربة (كي) Besiege, s.m., muhāsra 🗫 Besiege, v.t., muhāṣra k. ১, المحاصرة گهیرنا ghērnā کہنا شبط باندهنا Bet, v.t., shart bandhna Betrothe, v.t., niebat k. نسبت كرنا, mangnī k. منكنى كرنا Better, ad., bihtar بہتر شربت Beverage, s.m., sharbat Beware, interj., khabardar ho خبردار هو Bewilder, v.i., ghabrānā گهبرانا Bewildered, ad., pareshān پریشاں, ميران hairān Beyond, prep., ustart , پرے pare Bid, v.t., hukm d. چکم دینا; (auction) boli d. بولى دينا; (adieu) alwid'a kahnā الوداع كهنا جنازه Bier, s.m., janāza Big, ad., barā اجا Bill, s.m., ḥiṣāb kā parcha حساب كا برجه, bil برجه; (exchange) s.f., هندَى hūṇḍī Bind, v.t., bāndhnā باندهنا; (book) جِلد بندى كرنا .jild bandī k Bird, s.m., parinda پرنده ينجره Bird cage, s.m., pinjra Birth, s.f., paiḍāish, پيدايش; (to give) jannā لننج سالكرة Birthday, s.f., sālgirah Bite, v.t., kātnā كاتنا Bitter, ad., karwā كَرَوا Black, ad., kālā 🕊; (horse) مشكى mu<u>sh</u>kī Blacken, v.t., kālā k. كالا كرنا Blackguard, s.m., harāmzāda حرام زاده

لوهار Blacksmith, s.m., lohār Blade, s.m., (grass) tinkā (sword) phal بيل Blame, v.t., ilzām d. الزام دينا یے عیب Blameless, ad., be'aib Blank, ad., (white) sufed تنفيد, خالی <u>khālī) (empty)</u> كىبل Blanket, s.m., kambal خري نكلنا Bleed, v.i., khūn nikalnā نصد كهولنا v.t., faed khōlnā Bleeding, s.f., fasd فصد ; (at the inose) nakeīr نكسير Bless, v.t., du'ā d. ادعا دينا Blessed, ad., nēk bakht نيک بخت. سبارک mubarak بركت Blessing, s.f., du'ā ك barkat بركت Blind, ad., andhā اندها Blister, s.m., phaphōlā ,يهيهولا chhālā الع صحاصرة Blockade, s m., muḥāṣara الهو Blood, s.m., khūn خري, lahū laŗāi Bloodshed, 8.**j**., خون زيزى khūnrēzī خون سياهي Blotting-paper, siyāhī chūs جاذب jāzib چوس Blow, v.i., (wind) chalnā نياية; v.t., (sound) bajānā نجانا; (bicycle) يمونک بهرنا phunk bharnā Blow, s.f., chot ; s.m., sadma صدمه نيلا Blue, ad., nīlā نيلا غلطى Blunder, s.f., ghalaṭī Blunt, ad., kund غند ; v.t., kund k. گند کرنا Board, s.m., takhta منځن Boast, v.t., shekhī mārnā شيطى Boaster, (boastful) adj., shekhī bāz شیخی باز

كَشتى Boat, s f. kashtī كَشتى Boatman, s.m., mallah - X Body, s.m., badan , y; (dead) s.f., لاش lāsh Boil, s.m., phorā Ize Boil, v.t., ubālnā الا Boil, v.i., khaulnā Was Boiled, ad., ublā hūā أبلا هوا Boiling water, s.m., khaultā pānī كرم پانى garm pānī كهولتا پانى Bold, ad., niḍar ذكر, dilēr دلير دليرانه Boldly, adv., dilerana دليرانه Bolt, s.f., chatkhanī چنځنې Bombard, vt., gola bārī k. المراكبة باری کرنا Bond, s.m., (paper) tamassuk غُلام (slave) ghulām تمسّك Bond woman, s f., bāṇdī باندى . Bone, s.f., haddī هَدَ عِيْ Book, s.f., kitāb كتاب جلد ساز Bookbinder, s.m., jild sāz جلد گر jildgar Bookseller, s.m., kutub گتب فہوش لُوتَ Booty, s.f., lūt Born, (to be) v.i., paidā honā پيدا هونا Borrow. v.t., (money) qarz lenā نينا; (things) 'ariat lenā 'مانکے لمینا mange lena ; عاریت لینا دق كرنا .Bother, v.t., diqq k بوتل Bottle, a.f., bōtal Bottom, s.f., tah & Bough, s.f., (branch) tahnī قهنى, ehakh خله كردنا Bound, v.i., kūdnā

Bound, e.f., chhalang \_\_\_\_\_\_ Boundary, s.f., sarkad مے انتہا Boundless, ad., be intiha سلام كرنا .Bow, v.t., salām k كمان Bow, s.f., kamān انتویال Bowels, s.f., antriyān صندرق Box, s.m., sandūq Boy, s.m., larka とす Brackish, adj., khāri كهارى Brain, s.m., dimāgh خماغ, maghz چوکر Bran, s.m., chokar Branch, s.f., shākh ju داغ دينا . Brand, v.t., dāgh d ييتل Brass, s.m., pītal Brave, ad., bahādur אוני Bravery, s.f., bahādurī بهادري شاباش Bravo, inter., shābāsh جهكرًا Brawl, s.m., jhagrā Bray, v.i., (as an ass) rinknā رينكنا شكاف Breach, s.m., shigāj روني Bread, s.f., roti چوزای Breadth, s.f., chaurāi فجر Break, s.f., (of day) fajar Break, v.t., tornā توزنا; (loose) v.i, khul jānā كهل جانا ; (promise) v.t., w'ada tornā رعده تورّني ; نقب house) nagab lagānā نقب يهيرنا horse) phernā ( لكانا حاضري Breakfast, s.f., hazri چهاتي Breast, s.f., chhāti مورچه Breast-work. s.m., mörcha سانس sāns دم , sāns ما, sāns سانس لينا Breathe, v.t., sans lena Breech-loader, s.f., tore ترزے دار بندرق banduq نسل Breed, s.f., nasal

Breed, v.t. paidā k. ييدا كرنا ; (bring up) parwarish k. پرورش کرنا هوا Breeze, s.f., hawā درشرت Bribe, s.f., rishwat Bribe, v.t., righwat d. پرشوت دینا ; (take) righwat l. شرت ليذا اينت Brick, a.f., قبل النبت Bride, s.f., dulhan ,,, Bridegroom, s.m , dūlhā い, s Bridge, s.m., put پل; (of boats) کشتیوں کا یل kashtiyon kā pul Bridle, 8.f., (of horse) lagam , &; نکیل (of camel) nakēl مختصر Brief, ad., mukhtasar Brigade, s.m., dasta دسته Bright, ad., (shining) chamakdār جمكدار Brighten, v.t., chamkānā المحمكان Brimful, ad., labālab لبالب Bring, v t., lānā كالا Brisk, ad. chust چوزا Broad, ad., chaurā Brocade, s f., kamkhwab كمخواب, زربغت zarbaft Broken, adj., tūtā phūtā تُونَا يِبُونًا Broken-hearted, ad., dilshikasta دلشكسته Broker, s.m., dallāl נעל Brook, s.m., nālā JU جبار Broom, s.f., jhārū جبار شوربا Broth, s.m., shorbā بهای Brother, s.m., bhāi بادامي Brown, ad., bādāmš تيوت Bruise, s.f., chot Brush, s.m., brush جرش; s.f., kūṇchi Brute, s.m., haiwan Buck, s.m., hiran

Bucket, s.m., dol قبل; s.f., balti بكسوا Buckle, s.m., baksūā Buffalo, s.m, bhainsa (female) bhains ببينس Bugle, s.m., bigul بكُل, Build, v.t., t'amir k. تعمير كونا ; لغانا banānā عمارت Building, s.f., 'imārat ساند Bull, s.m., sand ساند گولي Bullet, s.f., goli Bullock, s.m., bail بيل Bunch, s.m., guchchhā گُجيها گڻهري Bundle, s.f., gathri Bungalow, s.m., bangla will Burden, s.m., bojh برجبه چوری Burglary, s.f , chori Burn, v t., jalānā جلانا Burst, v.i. phūtnā يهوننا; (into laughter) khil khilā kar hansnā (into tears) ; کهل کیلاکر هنسنا ronā U, Bury, v.t., gārnā كارتا, dafn k. دفري کہنا Burying-place (burial) s.m., qabr-قبرستان īstān جهاری Bush, s.f., jhāṛī Bushy, ad , jhārdar جباز دار Business, s m., pēsha پیشه kām عرم kām Busy, adj., maṣrūf مصروف, maṣh-مشغول ghūl But, con., magar مگر; lekin ليكن قصائ Butcher, s.m., qaṣāi خانسامال Butler, s.m., khānsāmāņ Butt, s.m., (of gun) bandūq kā kundā بندرق كا گنده; (mark) نشان nighān Butter, s.m., makkhan was

تيترى Butterfly, a.f., titri Buttermilk, s.f., chhāchh 44242 بتر، Button, s.m., batan بني لكانا Button, v.t., batan lagana Buy, v.t., kharidnā خريدن, mol مول لينا lenā خبيدا Buyer, s.m., kharīdār Buying and selling, s.f., kharid-o-خرید و فروخت farokht By, prep., pas se پاس سے; (force) jabran جُبر (means of) bazar'ie بذريعة; (chance) ittafāgan إبذريعة (turns) bārī bārī باري باري; غُدا كى God) kħudā kī qasam قسم ; (by land) khushki ke rāste (by water) ; کُشکی کے راستے سَمندر کے راستے samandar ke räste

C

Cabbage, s.f., gobhī كوتبري كوتبري Cabin, s.f., koṭhrī كوتبري كيك Cage, s.m., pinjra كيك Cake, s m., kek كيك Calamity, s.f., balā بلا, āfat أفت Calculate, v.t., ginnā لننا, hisāb k. لنبي حساب كرنا حساب كرنا (of the leg) s.f., pindlī بنجبرا (by name) بندلي إنكارنا (by name) بنام ليمر بلانا (by name) بنام ليمر بلانا (name) bad zabān kahnā بنام ليمر بلانا (to be called) kahlānā لنابي (aloud for justice) dād

faryād k. اداد فرياد كرنا Calm, ad., band بند, <u>kh</u>āmo<u>sh</u> شنسان sunsān) ;خاموش تُهت Calumny, s.f., tohmat (riding) إرفت camel, s.m., قبرة sāndnī ساندنى; (driver) sārbān ساربان يزار Camping ground, s.m., parāo Camp, s.m., parāo پراؤ; (tent) dēra تيره لزائي Campaign, s.f., larāi كافور Camphor, s.m., kāfūr سكنا Can, v.i., saknā سكنا نهر Canal, s.f., nahr منسوخ کرنا .Cancel, v.t., mansūkh k. منسوخ آميدوار Candidate, s.m., ummidwār Candle, s.f., sham'a شمع, mom battī موم بَتَّى; (stick) s.m., شمع دان <u>sh</u>am'a dān Cane, s f., bed بيد chharī چېڙي Cannon, s.f.,  $t\tilde{o}p$  ; (ball) s.m., ik (bone) s.f., nali گولا كولا بارى Cannonade, s.f., golā bārī گولا بارى Canopy, s.m., sāebān ,سائبان شامیانه <u>eh</u>āmyāna يويه چَلنا Canter, v.i., poiyā chalnā چهاژنی Cantonments, s.f., chhāonī كرومج Canvas, s f., kirmich توپي Cap, s.f., topī قابل qābil لائق qābil لائق Capacity, s f., liyāqat لياقت qāb-قابلیت liyat باے تخت Capital, s.m., pāe-takht دار الخلانه dar-ul khilāfa دار Capitulate, v.t., hathiyar dal denā هتهيار ذالدينا كيتان Captain, s.m., kaptān Captain (of a ship) s.m., nākhudā

ناغدا

گرفتار . Captivate, v.t., giraftar k قيد كرنا , qaid k. كرنا تيدى Captive, s.m., qaids قيد Captivity, s.f., qaid Capture, v.t , pakarnā نېكټن (place) lē lēnā لينا خ ; (conquer) sar k. Caravan, s.m., qafila قافله, kārwān كاروان Caravansaray, s.f., kārwān sarāi کاروان سراے تاش Card, s.f. (playing) tāsh الاينچى Cardamums, s.f., ilāichī لاش Carcass, s.f., lāsh Care, s.f., ihtiyāt احتياط; s.m., fikr فكر ; (take) v.t., khabar gīrī k. فکرکرنا .fkr k ; خبرگیری کرنا Careful, ad., khabardar خبردار; (to be) v.t., khabardar h. خبردار هونا احتياط سے Carefully, adv., ihtiyāt se برجبه Cargo, s.m., bojh Careless, ad., ghāfil غافل; (to be) عافل هونا .v.t., ghāfil h برهنی Carpenter, s.m., barhai فرش Carpet, s.m., farsh كارِي Carriage, s.f., gāṛī كاجر Carrot, s.f., gājar Carry, v.i., lejānā ليجانا; (the - position) v.t., maghlūb k. مغلوب زتعميل .(carry out) t'amīl k کرنا ; Cart, s.f., gārī كارى; (dog) tam-ئىتى tam كارتوس Cartridge, s.m., kārtūs Case, s m., (covering) ghilāf غلاف ; (condition) s.m., hal حال ; (box) s.m , ṣaṇdūq مندرق; (la₩) s.m., muqaddama منقذمه نقد Cash, s.m., naqd

خزانچى Cashier, s m., khazānchī يييا Cask, s.m., pīpā Casket, s.f., dibyā دبيا Cast, v.t., (throw) phainkna نبينكنا; (glance) nigāh karnā نگاه كرنا ذات Caste, s.f., zāt Castle, s.m., qil'a قلعة ; (small) 8.f., gaṛhī گڙهي Castrate, v.t., (a horse) akhta خسّى : (ox) khasei k إ أخته كرنا کرنا Casualty, murde zakhmī aur مردے اور زخمی فهرست Catalogue, s.f., fehrist Catarrah, s.f., sardi سردى, s.m, zukām , b; Catch, v.t., pakarnā نكزنا Cattle, s.m., mawēshī مَويشي; gae bail کاے بیل سبب sabab, باعث sabab, باعث هوشيساري Caution, s.f., hō<u>sh</u>yārī ihtiyāt المتياط Caution, v.t., āgāh k. كونا, kha-خبردار كرنا .bardār k Cautiously, adv., khabardārī se خَبرداري سے Cavalry (Indian) s.m., risāla هالين ; (man) sawār سوار; (British) s.f., رجبی rijban غار Cave, s.m., ghār تيد خانهٔ Cells, s.m., qaidkhāna قبرستان Cemetery, s.m., qabristān ملامت . Censure, v.t., malāmat k Centre, s.m , bich بير darmiyān Central, ad., bich kā & , darmi-ىرميانى yānī

صدى Century, s.f., eadī : تكلف Ceremony, s.m., takalluf (rite) s.f., rasm ; رسم (without) be مے تکلف takalluf Certain, ad., sahih محيع, yaqini Certain, ad., (number) fulān فلان بعض b'az Certainly, adv., zarūr ضرور, yaq inan يقينآ Certificate, s.m., sārtīficate : دستاريز s.f., dastāwez ; سارتيفكت سند sanad تصميق كرنا .Certify, v.t., tasdiq k بهوسا Chaff, m., bhūsā Chain, s.f., zanjīr نجير; (handeuff) hathkaṛī هتكرى Chair, s.f., kursi گرسي, chaukī one Chairman, s.m., mir majlis مير كهريا متى Chalk, s.f., kharyā maţţī Challenge, v.t., muqābla chāhnā لَوَانُى larāī māṇgnā مقابله جاهنا مانكذا كوڻهري Chamber, s.f., kōthri بهادر Champion, adj., bahādur إِنَّفَاقِ Chance, s.m., ittifaq بدلنا Change, v.t., badalnā بدلنا پادرى Chaplain, s.m., pādrī باب Chapter, s.m., bab Character, e.m., johar جوهر, waef وصف: (conduct) s.m., chāl chalan چال چلی; (letter) har! حرف; e.f., (public) ehohrat شهرت

كونله Charcoal, s.m., koela

دمه راری Charge, s.f., zimme wāri supurdgī سپُردگي; (cost) qīmāt , تُهمت tohmat ; قيمت (accusation) s.m., ilzām إلزام; (attack) hamla Charge, v.t., ḥamla k. احمله كرن ; (load) bharnā اببرنا Charity, s f., faiyāzī فياضى, خيرات khairāt Charm, s.m., mantar, (amulet) t'awīz تعوید; (interest) دِل چسپي s.f., dilchaspī جادر گر Charmer, s.m., jādūgar دل چسپ Charming, ad., dilchasp Chase, s.m., <u>sh</u>ikār كشار; (pursuit) تَعاقب t'aāqub Chase, v.t., pīchhā k. پيچها كرنا; (takes kā K) ياك Chaste, adj., pāk سَزا دينا Chastise, v.t., sazā denā سزا Chastisement, s.f., sazā سزا, تنبيه tanbīh بات چيت کرنا .Chat, v.t., bat chīt k. بات بک بک bak bak k. بک كرنا Cheap, ad., sastā تسستا Cheat, v.t., dhokā d. نعوكا دينا; دغا بازی کرنا .daghābāzī k دغا باز Cheater, ad., daghābāz Checle, v.t., roknā روكنا, atkānā أتكانا Cheek, s.m., rukhsār رخسار, gāl کال خُوش Cheerful, ad., khush mizāj مزاج پنیر Cheese, s.m., panir

يالنا Cherish, v.t., pālnā Cherisher of the poor, s m., gharib غريب پرور parwar شطرنم Chess, s.f., shatranj Chest, s.f., chhātī چهاتي; (box) ندرق e.m., şandūq Chestnut, s.m., (horse) surang شهنگ Chew, v.t., chabānā چبانا; (cud) jugāli k. كرنا Phief, ad., 'alā اعلى, barā ابرّا Chief, chieftain, s.m., rais رئيس, سردار sardār اكثر Chiefly, adv., akgar Child, s.m., bachcha نجية; (to be سامله هونا . with child) hāmila h بحيري Childhood, s.m., bachpan Children, s.m., larke & ; bachche بچے Chill, e.f., sardī سردى; s.m., zukām تهندًا Chill, ad., thanḍā تهوزي Chin, e.f., thori China, s.m., chīn نجين; (ware) جینی کے برتی chini ke bartan چبینی Chisel, s.f., chhenī يرچه Chit, s.m., parcha بات چيت Chit chat, s.f., bāt chīt گي شي علي gap <u>sh</u>ap Choice, s.f., pasand ¿khushī خوشي هيضه Cholera, s.m., haiza يسند كرنا .Choose, v.t., pasand k جهيلنا Chop, v.t., ehhīlnā Chosen, ad., pasandīda يسنديده, منظور mangur Christ, e.m., 'isa James

عيسائي Christian, e.m., 'ieāī بَا در. Christmas, s.m., barā din كرجا Church, s.m., girjā ) s.m., halqa sel\_ Circle. كهيرا Circuit, } gherā Circumstances, s.m., ahwāl احرال, حال hāl قلعه Citadel, s.m., qil'a شرى Citizen, s.m., shahri شهر City, s.m., shahr تهذیب Civilization, s.f., tahzīb Civilized, ad., shāista شايستة, muhazzab مُنذَب دعري Claim, s.m., d'awā دعوي كرنا . Claim, v.t., d'awā k رمُدعى Claimant, s.m., mudda'i d'awedār دعويدار تالى بجانا Clap, v t., tālī bajānā Clasp, s.f., (medal) kaṛī كرّى; رة (of iron) patti پتی Clasp, v.t., (shut) band k. بند كرنا; (embrace) baghalgir h. بغلكير هونا Class, s.f., qism قسم, jamā'at جماعت; (compartment) s.m., darja درجه فقرة Clause, s.m., fiqra Claw, s.m., panja ينجه ينجه مارنا Claw, v.t., panja mārnā مُتَّى Clay, e.f., matti Clean, صاف ad., جقر كارك kilark بابو Clerk, s.m., bābū بابو هوشيار Clever, ad., hoshiyar أب و هوا Climate, s.f., āb-o-hawā Climb, v.i., charhna Ling Cling, v.i., lipatnā ليننا, lagnā للكا

Cloak, s.m., labāda لادة choaha جوغه Clock, s.f., gharī (5345; s.m., كينته ghanta Clockmaker, s.m., gharī sāz Sīts ;lu دَهيلا Clod, s.m., dhēlā قهيلا Close (near), nazdik نزدیک ; (narrow) ad., tang ننگ يند كرنا .Close, v.t., band k كوتهرى Closet, s.f., kothrī كَيْدِا Cloth, s.m., kapṛā Cloth merchant, s,m., bazzāz بَرَّاد Clothes, Clothing, s.f., poshāk کیزے s.m., kapre پوشاک كيز \_ Clothe, v.t., kapre pahannā يهننا بادل Cloud, s.m., bādal بادل Club, s.m., dandā ذندًا; (assemb-اy) kalab ghar کلب كبند Clump, s.m., (of trees) jhund كبند كوچواري Coachman, s.m., kochwān صوتًا Coarse, ad. (rough) moță Coast, s.m., kināra كنارة; sāḥil ساحل کوت Coat, s.m., kot Cobra, s.m,, kālā sānp كالا سانب ; ناک nāg كيسلانا Coax, v.t., phuslānā مر غ Cook, s.m., murgh ناريل Cocoanut, s.m., nāryal Coffee, s.f., kāfī كافى; s.m., dahwa قهوكا تابوت Coffin, s.m., tābūt Coin, e.m., sikka šč...; (gold coin) s.f., muhar تهندا thaṇḍā إسرد Cold, ad., sard قولنج Colic, s.m., qaulani

Commence, v.t., shur'ū k. شروع کرنا; v.i., <u>sh</u>ur'ū h. شروع هونا

Commence, s.m., āghāz أغاز;

شروع shur'ū

Collar, s.m., kālar الا, gulūband ينًا dog) pattā إِلَّهُ ; (dog) جمع کرنا , Collect, v.t., jama' k, ا ككتر Collector, s.m., kalakţar Collision, s.f. takkar كفتك Colloquial, s f., guft-gū كىنىل Colonel, s.m., karnail Colony, s.f , bastī بستى; ābādī Colour, s.m., rang نگ ; (standard) jhandā اجبندا Colour, v.t., rangnā liki, Comb, s.f., kanghī کنگهی; s.m., kanghā ننكيا; (höney) shahad شهد کا جهتّه kā chhatta جنگ کرنا . Combat, v.t., jang k. ناک کرنا Combine, v.t., jornā نجرزن; milānā ملانا . Come, v.i., ānā ti ; (in sight) nazar paṛnā نظر پونا; (in contact) wasta parna راسطه پرنا (out of) نكلنا nikalnā Comfort, s.m., ārām Comfort, v.i., ārām d. أرام دينا; تُسلّى دينا .console) tasalli d أسودة Comfortable, ad., āsūda ḥāl آرام دة thing) ārām deh; حال ارام سے Comfortably, adv., aram se Gommand, s.f., kamān کیان; s.m., مکم hukm Command, v.t., farmānā فرمانا; مكم دينا .hukm d ; كمانير Commander, s.m., kamāniar hākim سردار; sardār سردار (in

chief) eipah sälär سية سالار, jangī

جنگی لات lat

,سرداگری Commerce, s.f., saudāgarī تجارت tijārat : كميشي Commission, s.f., kamīshan دستوری dasturi Commit, v.t., irtikāb k. ارتكاب كرنا; (memory) zabanī yād k. بانى حفظ كرنا . ḥīfz k إياد كرنا رمعمولي Common, ad., m'amūlī عام ām) اكثر Commonly, adv., aksar ; هَل يَول Commotion, s.f., halchal كَهِلْبَلِي khalbalī Communicate, v.t., khat-o-kitābat k. خط و كتابت كرنا ; (come) āmad raft k. آمد رفت کرنا Companion, s.m., rafiq رفيق, sāthī : کمینے ، Company, s.f., kampani محبت suhbat) عصحبت Comparatively, adv., bamugābla به نسبت ba-nisbat به مُقابله درجه Compartment, s.m., darja Compare, v.t., milānā like, mu-مقابله كرنا .qābla k مَحِبُور كرنا .Compel, v.t., majbūr k. بدلا Compensation, e.m., badlā بدلا, تاران tāwān عرض iwaz Competent, ad., lāiq لائق, qābil ,قابل Competition, s.m., muqabla المابك جمع كرنا .Compile, v.t., jam'a k Complain, v.t., shikāyat k. شكايت فرياد كرنا .faryad k كرنا

Complaint, s.f., nāliṣḥ نالش, <u>sh</u>ikāyat كيث Complainant, s.m., mud'aī

Complainant, s.m., mud'aī محدعي, faryādi فريادي

Complete, ad., tamām تمام, pūrā

Complete, v.t., tamām k. تمام كونا, pūrā k. پورا كونا

رنگ Complexion, s.m., rang

Compliment, s.m., salām شلام; (congratulate) s.f., mubārakbādī مُباركبادي

بجا لانا Comply, v.i., bajā lānā

Compose, v.t., (type) ḥāraf jamānā جرآن جمانا مرقب جرأت جمانا

Composition, s.f., taṣnīf تصنيف, banāwat بنارت; s.m., mazmūn

Compound, ad., murakkab مُركّب Compound, s.m., (enclosure) ahāṭa

Compound, v.t., milānā til

شامِل كرنا . Comprise, v.t. shāmil k

Compulsion, s.m., zor ; ازور; s.f., zabardastī زبردستي

سأتهى Comrade, s.m., sāthī

Conceal, v.t., chhupānā نچهپانا

يوشيده Concealed, ad., poshida

كُود Conceited, ad., khudpasand عُود, maghrūr بسند

Conch, s.m., sankh منكهه

ختم كرنا .Conclude, v.t., khatam k

Conclusion, s.m., natija نتيجه

Condemn, v.t., (reject) nīkāl d. نكال دينا

Condition, s.f., ḥālat حالت; (term) <u>sh</u>arṭ شرط

چال چَلی جَال که (Conduct, s.m., chālchalan ; بَرْتَاو (treatment) bartāo ; (proceeding) s.f., kār rawāī کار روائی

Confess, v.t.,  $iqr\bar{a}r$  k. اقـــــوار کرنا; (accept)  $qab\bar{u}l$  k. گُبُول کرنا

Confidence, & m., bharosa بهروسة

Confident, ad., mu'taqid مُعنقد (bold) mustaqil مُستقل

Confine, v.t., band k. بند کرنا, qaid k. قید کرنا

قيد Confinement, s.f., qaid

Confirm, v.t., ṣābit k. ثابت كونا حكم مرزية (order) hukm baḥāl rakhnā حكم بعال ركهنا

Confiscate, v.t., zābļ k. فبط كرنا ضبطى دُراك Confiscation, s.f. zabļة

Confront, v.i., rūbarū h. رو برو هون); v.t., muqābil k. مقابل كونا

گهبرانا Confuse, v.i., ghabrānā

Confusion, s.f.,  $g h a b r \bar{a} h a t$ 

هل جَل hal chal , گَهبراهت

Congratulate, v.t., mubārakbād d. مُباركباك دينا

Congratulation, s.f\_, mubārakbādī مُباركبادي

Connect, v.t., jornā جوزنا, mīlānā

Conquer, v t., fatah k. فَنْع كُرنا

مغلُوب Conquered, ad., maghlūb

Conqueror, s.m., fataḥyāb بنتصياب فنع مند fataḥmand

مَرضي Consent, s.f., marzīl مَرضي ماننا Consent, v.t., mānnā Consider, v.t., khayal k. خيال كرنا, eochnā سرچنا

خيال Consideration, s.m., khayāl

Considerable, ad., ziyāda زياده; bahut بهت kisi qadar كسي قدر

هونا Consist, w.i., honā

تَسلَّى Consolation, s.f., tasalli

تَسلّي دينا .Console, v.t., tasalli d

Conspicuous, adj., numāyāņ نُمايال

Conspiracy, s.f., sāzi<u>sh</u> سازش Conspirator, s.m., mufsid مُفسد,

bāghī باغي Constant, ad. hame<u>sh</u>a هَمِيشَه,

mutawātir مُتُواتر Constipation, s.m., gabz قبض

Construct, v.t., banānā jui

Construction, s.f., banāwat بَنَاوِتَ ta'mīr

مشوره .Consult, v.t., ma<u>sh</u>wara k. مشوره

Contagious, ad., phaiļnewālā
پهيلنے, الا

Contain, v.t., <u>sh</u>āmil rakhnā شامل بُسمانا v.i., samānā ارکهنا, honā هونا

Contend, v.i., larnā لزنا, jhagarnā جبكزنا

راضي razi مابر Content, ad., sabir مابر

Content, s.f. (contentment) <u>khusk</u>ī چيز (thing) chiz خوشعي; (purport) s.m., maşmün مضمون

Continue, v.t., järt rakhnā جاري (in composition) v.i., raknā اهنا

Continuous, ad., lagātār آباتار Contract, s.m., thēka نبيته Contract, v.t. (debt) qarz lenā تَبيكة take) theka lenā ; قرض لينا لينا

تبيكه دار Contractor, s.m., thekedār تبيكه دار Contradiction, s.m., i kh t i l ā

برخلاف Contrary, ad., barkhilāf برخلاف (power) درک s.m., ikhtiyār اختیار

Control, v.t., thāmnā تهامنا, roknā روكنا

Convenient, ad., wājib راجب nāsib مناسب

Conversation, s.f., guftgū گفتگو, bāt chīt بات چیت

Converse, v.t., bāt chīt k. بات چیت

Convert, v.t., badal ḍālnā بدل نان ; (religion) nayā mazhab qabūl k.نیا مذهب تبول کرنا

ليجانا Convey, v.i., lejānā

ملزم Convict, s.m., mulzim

Convict, v.t., mulzim thāhrānā ملزم تهرانا, qaṣūrwār thahrānā قصوروار تهرانا

الزام Conviction, s.m., ilzām

Convince, v.t., qāil k. قائل كونا, yaqīn dilānā

بدرقه Convoy, s.m., badraga بدرقه

بارَرچي Cook, s.m., bāwarchi

يكانا Cook, v.t., pakānā

تَهندَا Cool, ad., thanda

تَهندا كرنا .Cool, v.t., thanda k

قلى Cooly, s.m., quli

Coolly, adv., taammul se تأمّل سے; (carelessly) be parwāhī se عبراهي سے نقل كرنا .Copy, v.t., naql k. نقل نقل Copy, s.f., naql Cork, s.m., ḍāṭ ごら, kāk ンと: پیچ کُش (screw) pech kash پیچ کُش Cork, v.t., kāk lagānā じむ しょ dāt lagānā لكانا خالق Corn, s.m., anaj اَنَاج, ghalla عُلَّه ; (Indian) s.f., makkī مُكِّى; (ear of Indian corn) s.m., bhuttā نَبِنًا کونه kona کوشه kona کونه كهيت Cornfield, s.m., khēt Coronation, s.f., tāj poshī z جَلوس *s m., jalūs* ; پوشي Corporal, s.m., (native)  $n \bar{a} i k$ ناتک; (Englishman) kaprail كايل kāpal كيريل Corps (troops), s.f., fauj فرج ; s.m., لشكر lashkar لاش Corpse, s.f., lash Correct, ad., thik نبيك, durust قيمت gīmat لاكت Cost, s.f., lāgat قيمت لكانا Cost, v.t., qīmat lagānā This chair cost two rupees, yih يه گرسي kursī do rupaye ko āī hai دو روپئے کو آئي ہے بيش قيمت Costly, ad., besh qimat جهونپڙي Cottage, s.f., jhonpri Cotton, s.f., rūš زرئي; (raw) kapās کیاس; (seed) s.m., binaulā تتوت thread) خلولا ; بنولا koch يلنك palang يلنك koch كننا Count, v.t., ginnā جوزا jorā ,در Couple, ad., do كهانسى Cough, s.f., khānei

كهانسنا Cough, v.i., khānenā Council, s.f., majlis مُجِلس, kaun-ينجايت panchayat كونسل counsel, v.t., mashwara d. مشورة صَلاح دينا .salāḥ d دينا مَلك Country, s.m., mulk Courage, s.f., bahādurī بادر di-دليري leri Course, s.m., rāsta sim); (river) bahāo إليا Court, s.f., kachahri پخچاري; (yard) s.m., saḥan صحى; aṇgan غُرِش Courteous, ad., khush akhlāq أخلاق خُوش Courtesy, s.f., khush akhlāqī درباري Courtier, s.m., darbārī Cousin, s.m., chacherā bhāi بهائي Cover, s.m., dhaknā نحمن , sarposh آرَ refuge) a.f., āṛ; (refuge) Cover, v.i., đhāṇpnā دهانينا Covet, v.t., lālach k. لالج كرنا; v.i., المجانا lalchana بُزدل Coward, ad., buzdil Cowdung, s.m., gobar گوبر; (cake) أيله ūpla Crack, & f., darz jys Crackle, v.t., kharkharānā ناتِوْكُهِ وَكُهِرَا كُهُوْلُونَا كُلُورُونُهُ اللَّهُ اللَّا اللَّالِي اللَّا اللَّالِي اللَّالِي الللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّا Crackle, s.f., kharkharāhat كهزكهزاهت يالنا Cradle, s.m., pālnā Crafty, adj., makkār Crave, v.t., māngnā lililo, dar-درغواست كرفا .khūāst k

ملائي Cream, e.f., malāī ييدا كرنا .Create, v.t., paidā k خلقت Creation, s.f , khilqat خالق Creator, s.m., khāliq (honour) أعتبار ; (honour) s.f, 'izzat عزت; (debt) s.m., أدهار ūdhār قرض Creditor, s.m., qarz khwāh خُوالا Creed, s.m., kalma منلة; (religion) مَذهَب mazhab Creep, v.i., āhista chalnā ili aimai; (for snake) ringnā رينكنا بيل Creeper, s.f., bel Crest, s.m., tāj ¿Ü; s.f., kalghī Crier, s.m., manādī karnewālā منادی کرنے والا كتر jurm , گفاه Crime, s.m., gunāh جُر Criminal, s.m., gunahgār گذیگار, مُجِرِم mujrim Surkh قرمزی Crimson, ad., qirmizi قرمزی, surkh نازك Critical, ad., nazuk مكر Crocodile, s.m., magar machh تيرها Crooked, aa., terhā تيرها فصل Crop, s.f., fasl Cross, (sign of the Christians), s.f., şalīb مليب; (road) s.m., chau جوراها chau rāhā جورسته Cross, v.i., guzarnā كزرن ; (river) عبور کرنا .v.t., a'būr k كرا Crow, s.m., kaw wa Crowd, s.m., groh & ; s.f., bhir ببيز

Crown, s.m., tāj & ; v.i., (kī) tāj (کي) تاج پوشي هونا poshi honā حب رحم Cruel, ad., be rahm بے رحمی Cruelty, s.f., be rahmi كَمتِي Crupper, s f., dumchī كُمتِي Cry, v.t., pukārnā يُكارِنَا; v.i., رونا weep) ronā چلانا; (weep) Cucumber, s.m., khīrā کبيرا; s.f., ككتري kakṛī كسان Cultivator, s.m., kisān مكار Cunning, ad., makkār يياله Cup, s.m., piyāla يياله Curb, s.m., dahāna silas دهی Curd, s.m., dahī علاج Cure, s.m., 'ilāj : شوق Curiosity, s.m., (wish) shauq شوق; rarity) tohja هفعت عجيب Curious, ad., 'ajīb پیچیده زُلف Curl, s.f., pechida zulf Current, ad , jārī جاري, murawij جررج (stream) s.m., bahāo إبها, مالا حال month) māh ḥāl) مالا Curry-comb, s.m., kharkharā كهركهرا Curse, s f., bad du'ā بد دعا, l'anat كوسفا v.t., kösnā إلعفت پرده Curtain, s.m., parda پرده كنسي Cushion, s.f., gaddi حوالات Custody, s f., hawalat رسم Custom, s.f., rasm خريدار Customer, s.m., kharidar Cut, v.t., kātnā wis; (off) kāt dālnā كات دالنا; (supplies) rasad الله قسم المد بند كي آمد بند كي كرتا

D

كَاكِ Dacoit, s.m., daku خُنج, Dagger, s.m., khanjar Daily, adv., har roz مر روز , rozāna روزانه نعمت Dainty, s f., n'emat نُقصان Damage, s.m., nuqṣān گيلا Damp, adj., gilā نازنير، Damsel, s.f., nāznīn Dance, s.m., nāch zu Dance, v.t., nāchnā lieli خطر Dangerous, ad., khatarnāk فاكب جُرات كرنا .Dare, v.t., jurat k كليرانه Daring, ad., dilērānā دليرانه Dark, s.m., ad., andhērā اندهيرا; (in colour) kālā JK . ييارا Darling, s.m., adj., piyārā تكر مارنا Dash, v.t., takkar mārnā Date, s.f., tārikh تاريخ ; (tree) s.m., khajūr kā darakht کهجور کا درخت, (fruit) s.f., khajūr كهجور بيڻي Daughter, s.f., bētī یو پہائے Dawn (at), pau-phate Day, s.m., din ws; (this day, today)  $\tilde{a}j$  ; (yesterday) زُکُل ; (day before yesterday) parson پرسوں Day-break دن نکلے din nikle Daylight كِندهيانا Dazzle, v.t., chundhiānā Dead, adj., murdah مرده خونناك Deadly, ad., khaufnāk Deaf, s.m., bahra s,, Deal, s.f., miqdar مقدار; (great) ad., bahut sā بيت سا Dear, ad., piyārā ييارا ; (expensive) سهنكا mahngā

Death, s.f., maut ; (on the ; قريب المرك point of ) garibulmarg مار دَالنا (put to death) mār dālnā مار بعث Debate, s.f., bahs Debauchery, s.f., aubāshī إرباشي, بدكارى badkārī Debility, s,f., kamızori كمزورى قرض Debt, s.m., qarz قرضدار Debtor, s.m., qarzdār Decay, s.m., tanazzul تنزّل, zawāl Deceased, s.m., marnewala مرني والا مُتوفّي mutawaffi Deceit, sm., dhokā Kana farēb فريب دغا باز Deceitful, ad., daghābāz دهوكا دينا Deceive, v.t., dhokā denā Decide, v.t., faişlā k. فيصله كرنا; تهيرانا settle) thehrana فيصله Decision, s.m., faislā Decisive battle, s.f., faisla kun فيصله كن لوائي laṛāī بيار،، كرنا .Declare, v.t., bayān k [علان Declaration, s.m., elān کم کرنا .Decrease, v.t., kām k قاری Decree, s.j., digri Deduct, v.t., minhā k. منيا كرنا, كاتنا kātnā Deed, s.m., 'amal k. ; v.t., amal k. عمل كرنا كرر Deep, ad., gahrā ايرك هرن Deer, s.m., hiran شكست Defeat, e.f., shikast شكست دينا .Defeat, v.t., <u>sh</u>ikast d Defeated, ad., shikast khurda (to be) شکست خورده فكست كهانا shikast khānā عيب aib عيب Defect, s.m., nuge منقطي Defence, s.f., (protection) panah اند: s.m., bachāo إليت ; (resistance) s.f., ruk کرو بعانا Defend, v.t., bachānā Defendant, s.m., mudda'ā'alih محدعا عليه حفاظت , hifāzatī مفاظت ع كم ي Deficiency, s.f., kamī Degrade, v.t. daria tornā liju sola كرجة Degree, s.m., darja Deity, s.m., deotā تيونا Delay, s.f., der دير غور كرنا .Deliberate, v.t., ghaur k. تامل Deliberately, adv., tāamul se نازك Delicate, ad., nāzuk مَزيدار Delicious, ad., mazedar خُوشى Delight, s.f., khushī كالچسپ Delightful, ad., dilchasp سیرد کرنا .Deliver, v.t., supurd k كهركا Delusion, s.m., dhokā مانكنا Demand, v.t., māngnā كرانا Demolish, v.t., girānā Dense, ad., (forest) ghanā is [نكار كرنا Deny, v.t., inkār karnā Depart, v.i., rukh eat h. ..... هونا Department, mahakma 8.m., محكمه روانگی Departure, s.f., rawangi Depend, v.i., munhasir h. هونا rakhnä Deposit. v.t. amänat أمانت ركهذا محروم كرنا .Deprive, v.t., maḥrūm k أترنا Descend, v.i., utarna

بيان Describe v.t., bayan karnā بيان Description s.m., bayan .... Descry, v.t., dekhnā نيكين ; (to be descried) v.i., nazar ānā نظر آنا بيابان Desert, s.m., biyaban Desert, v.i., chhor bhāgnā j ترك ; (quit) v.t., tark k. ترك کرنا ويران Deserted, ad., wiran بهگورًا Deserter, s.m., bhagorā Deserve, v.i., mustahiq h. هونا Design, s.m., naqsha نقشه ; (intention) irāda اراده Designation, s.m., laqab عَالِيَّا عَلَيْهِ الْعَالِيَةِ الْعَلِيْةِ الْعَلِيْةِ الْعَلِيْةِ الْعَلِيْةِ الْعَلِيْةِ الْعَلِينِ الْعَلِيْةِ الْعِلِيْةِ الْعَلِيْةِ الْعَلِيْقِ الْعَلِيْةِ الْعِلِيْقِ الْعِلْمِ الْعِلِمِ الْعِلِمِ الْعِلْمِ الْعِلْمِ الْعِلْمِ الْعِلْمِ الْعِلْمِ خواهش Desire, s.f. khuāhish Desire, v.t., chāhnā liala مشناق Desirous, ad., mushtaq نا أميدى Despair, s.f., nāumēdī Despatch, v.t., rawāna  $\tilde{k}$ . اروانغ کہنا; كام تمام كرنا .kām tamām k كا آميد Desperate, ad., nā umed Despise, v.t., haqīr samajhnā مقير, سمجهنا منزل Destination, s.f., manzil قسبت Destiny, s.f., qismat Destroy, v.t , barbād k. برباد كرنا تُباهى Destruction, s.f., tabahī Detachment, s.m., dasta فسنه تفصيل Detail, s.f., tafṣīl Detain, v.t., roknā روكنا, aţkānā أثكانا Detect, v.t., pakarnā نِكْبَان ; (find معلوم كرنا .out) ma'lum k اراده کرنا .L. irāda k. اراده کرنا Dethrone, v.t., takht se utarnā تعصت سے آتارنا

تَدبيه كرنا .Devise, v.t., tadbir k جان نثار Devoted, ad., jan nigar عبادت Devotion, s.f., i'bādat نكل حانا Devour, v.i, nigal jana اوس ق, قبنم Dew, s.f., shabnam هيرا Diamond , s.m., hirā كست Diarrhoea, s.m., dast Diary, s.m., roznāmcha هيدن زوز مرنا Die, v.i., marnā فرق Difference, s.m., farq مُختَلف Different, ad., mukhtalit مشكل Difficult, ad., mushkil Dig, v.t., khodnā كيودنا هضم کرنا . Digest, v t., hazm k شاندار Dignified, ad., shandar Dignity, s.m., darja درجه, martaba مرتبه كَهندلا Dim, ad., dhundlā ناب Dimensions, s.m., nāp Diminish, v.t., ghatānā گَيْنَان ; kam k. کم کرنا Dine, v.t., khānā khānā كيانا كيانا كيانا كبانا Dinner, s.m., khānā Direction, s.f., taraf طرف; (in-هدایت struction) hidayat Dirty ad., maila ... نكيا Disabled, ad., nikammä تَعْصَانِ Disadvantage, s.m., nugṣān نا يسند Disagreeable, ad., nāpasand غائب هونا .Disappear, v i., ghaib h. غائب نَا آميد . Disappoint, v.t., nā umēd k كرنا مايوس Disappointed, adj., māyūs الان Disarm, v.t., hathyär le lena هتيار لے لینا أنت Disaster, e.f., äfat

ترزنا Disband, v.t., torna Discharge, v.t., (gun) chalana Uka: (debt) adā k. U.S ISI; (service) بر طرف کرنا .bartarf k تباعد Discipline. s.m., gawā'id قاعده gā'ida مے آرامی Discomfort, s.f., be arami Discontented. ad., nākhush ناخوش To be Discontented, v.i., nākhush ناخوش هونا 🕭 بنه Discount, s.m., batta معلوم كونا .Discover, v.t., ma'lūm k Discussion, s.f., bahs مرض Disease, s.m., marz اَدِين Disembark, v.i., utarnā فارغ Disengaged, ad., farigh فارغ Pisguise, s.m., bhes بهيس Disguise, v.t., bhēs badalnā ببيس بدلنا Dish, s.f., rakābī رُكابي; s.m., bartan יִּיקֹי, (soap dish) ṣābūndān صابون دان Dishearten, v.t., shikasta dil k. شکسته دل کرنا Dishonest, ad., bad diyanat بد دیانت م عزّتي Dishonour, s.f., be i'zzati نا يَسند كرنا .Dislike, v.t., nā pasand k Disloyalty, s.f., namak harāmī نبكحرامي أَرْخَهُت كَرِنَا Dismiss, v.t., rukhṣat k. نُخْهُت كَرِنَا مُوقوف كرنا . (discharge) mauqūf k أترنا Dismount, v.i., utarnā

Disobey, v.t., hukm a'dult k.

نه ماننا

عدولي كرنا, ḥukm na māṇṇā عدولي

Disobedience, s.f., hukm 'aduli لمحكم عدولي Disorder, s.f, (irregularity) be tartibī ج ترتیبی; (mismanagenent) bad intazāmī بد اِنتظامی Disperse, v.t., tittar bittar karnā تتربتر كرنا ظاهر كرنا .Display, v.t., zāhir k ناخُوش Displeased, ad., nā khush ناخُوش Dispute, s.m., jhagṛā أجْمَارَا, s.f., بعث bahs أجيكة Dispute, v.i., jhagarnā خيكة م العاظي Disregard, s.f., be lihāzi م عزتی Disrespect, s.f, be i'zzatī م ادب Disrespectful, ad., be adab فاصله Distance, s.m., fāṣila صاف صاف على Distinctly, adv., sāf sāf يبجاننا Distinguish, v.i., pahchānnā نامى Distinguished, ad., nāmī مشهور maghhūr مُصِيبِت Distress, s.f., muṣībat Distressed, ad., musībat zada متصيبت زده تُكليف ده Distressing, ad., taklif deh تقسيم Distribution, s.f., tagsīm ضلع 'District, s.m., zila كىق كرنا .Disturb, v.t., diq k. فساد Disturbance, s.m , fasād Ditch, s.f , khandaq خندی, khāī كهائيي غوطه مارنا Dive, v.t., ghoṭa mārnā تقسيم كرنا .Divide, v.t., taqsīm k الهي Divine, ad., ilāhī Division, s.m., hissa Las طَلَقَ دِينًا Divorce, v.t., tallaq d. طُلَقَ دِينًا Do, v.t., karnā نبخ

قاكتر Doctor, s.m., daktar هرني Doe, s.f., hirnt Dog, s.m., kuttā 🗓 كنبذ Dome, s.m., gunbaz Domestic, ad., khāngī خانگى, pālū يالو Dominion, s.f., hukūmat گکرمت بادشاهت bādshāhat كررازة Door, s.m., darwāza دروازة دربان Doorkeeper, s.m., darbān Dose, s.f., (of medicine) khūrāk خوراك نقطه Dot, s.m., nugṭa Double, ad., dochand درچند, dugnā دُگنا; (barelled gun), s.f., do nālī در نالي بندرق bandū́q شک Doubt, s.m., shak Dove, s.f., fakhta منخته نيجے Down, adv., niche جهيز Dowry, s.m., jahez موهري mohri فالي, mohri فالي Praper, s m., bazzāz بزاز Draw, v.t., khenchnā لينجنيز ; (money) rupya waṣūl k. ربيه وصول كرنا خونناك Dreadful, ad., khaufnāk Dream, s.m., khuāb خراب; v.t., خواب دیکهنا khuāb dekhnā بُوشاك Dress, s.f., poshāk Dress, v.t., pahannā ننين; (hsir) bāl saņwārnā بال سنــوارنا; (a wound) markam patts k. مرهم پٽي کرنا Drill, s.f., (military exercise) قواعد gawā' id يينا Drink, v.t., pīnā Drive, v t., hānknā likila; (in carriage) baggī kī sawārī k.

(away) ;بگي کي سواري کرنا hatana نائه كارَى بان Driver, s.m., gārībān قطره Drop, e.m., qatra Drown, v.t., dabonā دبونا قربنا Drown, v.i., dūbnā Drum, s.m., dhol قطول ; (beat of) قهنترره dhandora Drunk, s.m., makhmūr مخمور, متوالا matroala شرابي Drunkard, s.m., sharābī To be drunk, v.i., nashe men h. نشه میں هونا Dry, ad., sūkhā سُوكِها Dry, v.t., sūkhānā لتكبانا بطن Duck, s.f., battakh راجب Due, ad., wājib كونكا Dumb, ad., gūṇgā Dung (of horse) s.f., lid ليدد; گوبر of cattle) s.m., gobar نقل Duplicate, s.f., nagl يائدار Durable, ad., pāedār During, prep. (in) men, ميل, درمیان darmiyān Dust, s.f., khāk كاك; (storm) أندهي āndhī Duty, s.m., farz فرض ; (tax) maḥ-متعصول الآة Dwell, v.i., basnā im, rahna ia, Dwelling, s.m., makān مكان, ghar خاندان Dynasty, s.m., khāndān

قطرایک Each, ad., har ek هر ایک ; (other) قبس مین آبس مین

ييچش Dysentery, s.f., pechish

Eager, ad., ārzū, mand اززرمند, شوقيي <u>eh</u>auqin جرش Eagerness, s.m., josh جرش, walwala NJ, شوق سے Eagerly, adv., shauq se Eagle, s.m.,  $u'q\bar{a}b$  عقاب Ear, s.m.,  $k\bar{a}n_{\omega}$ ; (of corn) s.m., بالى ring) s.f., bāli بُيتًا bhuṭṭā بُبيًّا سويرے Early, adv., sawere كمانا Earn, v.t., kamānā Earth, s.f., zamīn زمین; (clay) مُنِّى 8.f., mattī مَتَّى كا Earthen, ad., matti kā اسانی سے Easily, adv., āsānī se مشرق East, s.m., mashriq Easy, ad., āsān آسان Eat, v.t., khānā liles گرهن Eclipse, s.m., grahan گرهن Economy, s.f., kifāyat shiā'rī كفايت شعاري Edge, «.m., (margin) kināra كنارة ; (of a sword) s.f., dhār دهار اتر Effect, s.m., asar اندًا Egg, s.m., andā (يا تو or yā to) يا تو Either, con., yā to Elder, ad., (in age) barā וְּיִ بجلي کا Electric, ad., bijli kā هاتهی Elephant, s.m., hathī اور کہیں Elsewhere, adv., aur kahin Embark, v.i., charhnā lia ، سفارت Embassy, s.f., sifārat بغل گير .Embrace, v.i., baghalgir h. بغل هونا; (an opportunity) mauga موقعه ملنا milnā Embroidered, ad., zardoz زردوز زبعت zarbaft Emerald, s.m., zamurrad

Emperor, s.m., shahanshah a Employ, v.t., naukar rakhnā نوكر وكهنا Employment, s.f., mulāzhmat نوكري naukri , مثلازمت Empress (Queen), s.f., malika ملكه, euliana مناطانه خالى Empty, ad., khâlī Encamp, v.t., dera k. قيره كرنا Encampment, s.m., lashkar gāh كشكر كالا Encircle, v.t., ghērna گبیرنا Enclose, v.t., aḥāṭa banāna أحاطه بنانا; (in a letter) malfūf k. مُلفوف كونا Enclosure, s.m., ahāta احاطه End, s.m., (extremity) sirā ; (result) natīja نتيجة; (object) ختم khatam مُطلَب, khatam ختم كرنا .End, v.t., khatam k Endeavour, v.t., koshish k. كوشش كرنا Endless, ad., be had عد Endure, v.t , bardāsht k. برداشت سهنا sahnā کرنا دَشمر،، Enemy, s.m., dushman Engaged, v.i., mashghūl h. مشغول هونا Engagement, s.f., (fight) larāi لطف أنَّهانا Enjoy, v.t., lutf uthana Enlarge, v.t., barhana Ulay بهرتی کرنا Enlist, v.t., bharti k. دَشمنى Enmity, s.f., dushmani Enquiry, s.f., daryāft "دريافت, تحقيقات taḥqiqāt

Enrage, v.i., jhallana جُبِلان , ghusee غُصّه هونا ٨. جهندا Ensign, s.m., jhandā Entangle, v.t., phāṇsnā يهانسنا Enter, v.i., dākhil h. انقل هونا; (in service) v.t., naukri k. نوکري فهمانی Entertain, v.t., mahmāni k. تمام tamām پورا, tamām پورا Entirely, ad., bilkul بالكل Entrance, s.m., darwāza sil, s Entrap, v.t., phansānā limi, منت كرنا .Entreat, v.t., minnat k Entrust, v.t., supurd k. نير کرنا, جوالے کرنا .hawāle k لفانه Envelope, s.m., lifāfa حاسد Envious, s.m., hāsid وكيل wakīl سفير, wakīl سفير Envy, s.m., hasad Equal, ad., barābar برابر, masāwī Equipage, s.m., asbāb أسباب Erase, v.t., chhīlnā چبيلن, mīţānā مثانا تعميرَ كرنا .Erect, v.t., ta'mīr k ييغام Errand, s m., paighām غَلطى Error, s.f., ghalati Escape, s.m., bachāo jigu; v.i., بحينا bachnā تحانظ Escort, s.m., muhāfiz Especially, adv., khaquan خصرصا فروزي Essential, ad., zarūrī قائم كرنا .Establish, v.t., qāim k. جائداد Estate, s.f., jāedād اندازه کرنا .Estimate, v.t., andāza k. Etcetera, adv., waghaira وغيرة

خواجه سرا Eunuch, e.m., khawāja sarā نظر بحانا Evade, v.t., nazar bachānā دورويد. European, s.m., yūropian انكريز angrēz ,گورا Even, con., bhī بهي Evening, s f., shām مُنْ مُ Event, s.m., mājrā المجرا Eventually, adv., ākhir kār أخر كار Ever, adv., hamēsha هميشه هر ایک Every, ad., har ek تواهي Evidence, s f., gawāhī Evil, s.f. burāi بُرائي, kharābī Exaggeration, s.m., mubālgha مُتالغه [متحان Examination, s.m, imtihān Examine, v.t., mulāḥṣa k. ملاحظه إمتحال لينا imtiḥān lenā, كرنا نظير nazīr, مثال Example, s.f., migāl Exceed, v.i., barhnā نجمنا عمده Excellent, ad., u'mda Excepting, prep., siwā | Exception, s.f., mustagnā مُستَثناء معارضه Exchange, s.m , ma'āwaza بدلنا Exchange, v.t., badalnā Excise, s.m., mahsūl محصرل Excite, v.t., bharkana نبزكانا Exclaim, v.i., chillana يولانا مُعاف كرنا .Excuse, v.t., mu'āf k Excuse, s.m., bahana بَيانه Execution, s.m., (murder) gatl تعميل in) s.f., t'amīl) ; قتل Executioner, s.m., jallad Exempt, v.t., bari k. برى كرنا Exercise, s.f., mashq بششق; ررزش (bodily) warzish ررزش

كوشش Exertion, s f., koshīsh Exhaust, v.i., (tire) thak jana ه في الله الله أنك حانا . أنيك حانا (spend) kharch h. خرج هونا ظاهر كرنا .Exhibit, v.t., zāhir k جلا, طن كرنا .Exile, v.t., jilāwaṭan k مرجود هوناً .Exist, v.i., maujūd h Expectation, s.f., tawaqqu' ترقع Expedition, s.f., muhim نكال دينا . Expel, v.t., nikāl d Expenditure, \( \) قيمتي Expensive, adj., qīmtī تحربه Experience, s.m., tajarba Experienced, ad., tairabe kār بيالاک chālāk, تجربه کار , māhir سَمِعِهانا Explain, v.t., samjhānā آزا دينا Explode, v.t., urā denā Expose, v.t., zahir k. ظاهر كرنا, parda fash k. يرده فاش كرنا بيان كرنا .Express, v.t., bayan k Extend, v.t., ziyāda k. اياده كرنا; يهيلنا phailnā Extent, s.f., hadd Extent (to a certain), ek had tak ایک حد تک Exterior, ) ad., berûni وبيروني ظاهري External, أ Extinguish, v.t., bujhānā نُجِهَانا فالتر faltu علارة Extra, adv., 'alāwa علارة Extract, v.t., nikālnā ijki; (abstract) chhāntnā لنئنا Extraordinary, ad., 'ajib \_\_\_\_\_ غير معمولي ghair mamūli

Extremely, adv., nihāyat نهايت Extravagant, ad., fuzūl khārch نُصُول خرج

Extricate, v.t., āzād k. ازاد کرنا آذاد کا دکینا آذاد کینا آذاد کرنا آذاد کینا آذاد کینا آذاد کرنا آذاد کرنا آذاد کینا آذاد کینا آذاد کرنا آذاد کینا آذ

# F

تصّه Fable, s.m., qiṣṣa Face, s.m., chehra أساني Facility, s.f., āsānī Fact, s.m., wag'a اقعه,; (in fact) حقیقت میں haqiqat men Fade, v.i., murjhānā مُرِجِهانا Fail, v.i., kam h. كُم هونا ; (unsucceed) na kām rahnā نا کام رهنا, فيل هونا .fēl h بيهوش هونا . Faint, v.i., behōsh h • غشى Fainting, s.m., ghashi Fair, ad., (handsome) أحسين ; رلجب right) wājib) رلجب ميلا Fair, e.m., mēlā Fairy, s.f., parī پری Faith, s.m., 'aqīda عقيده, īmān إيمان إونادار Faithful, ad., wafādār تے ایماں Faithless, adj., be iman be wafa is Falcon, s.m., shikra عبيدة

Fall, v.i., girnā كرنا, parnā نيزن; عاشق هونا .(in love) 'ā<u>sh</u>iq h False, ad., jhūtā لَّهِيْنَ Falsehood, s.m., jhut Fame, s.f., shuhrat شبرت, nāmwarī فاموري راقف Familiar, ad., wāqif Family, s m., kunba کنبه; (children) bāl bachche بال بُعِي تحط qaḥṭ كال, qaḥṭ مشہور Famous, ad., mashhūr ينكها Fan, s.m., pankhā ينكها خيال Fancy, s m , <u>kh</u>ayāl خيال درر Far, ad., dūr Fare, s.m., (passage money) کرایه kirāya الوداع Farewell, s.f., alwid'a كسان Farmer, s.m., kisān نعلبند Farrier, s.m., n'alband Fashion, s.m., tarīqa طريقة; (mo-نمونه del) namūna تيز Fast, ad., tez Fast, s.m., roza (c) ,, v.t., roza rakhnā رززة ركينا باندهنا Fasten, v.t., bāṇdhnā موتا Fat, ad., motā چربي Fat, s.f., charbī Fatal, ad., muhlik خيلك; (wound) . kāri كارى Fate, s.f., qismat باپ Father, s.m., bāp تكان Fatigue, s.f., takān تبكا هوا Fatigued, ad., thakā hūā تَصور Fault, s.m., quṣtīr مهرباني Favour, s.f:, mehrbani خوف Fear, s.m., dar كَر khauf خوف خوففاك Fearful, ad., khaujnak

Fearless, ad., diler دلير, be khauf ے خوف Feast, s.f., ziyāfat ضيافت; (day) s.m., teohar ka din تيوهار کا دي Feather, s.m., par i February, s.m., farwari فروزي نيس Fee, 8.f., fis Feeble, ad., kamzor كمزور Feed, v.t., parwarish k. پرورش کرنا, كهلانا khilanā Feel, v.t.,  $ma'l\bar{u}m$  k. زمعلوم زرای تتولنا touch) tatolnā) تتولنا شِخْص Fellow, s.m., shakhe بار Fence, s.f., bār Ferry, s.m., ghāt گياٿ ; (man) mallāḥ ملاح. زر خيز ; Fertile, ad., zarkhez تيوهار Festival, s.m., teohār لانا Fetch, v.i., lānā بيرى Fetter, s.f., beri بُعْفار Fever, s.m., bukhār Few, ad., chand مند, kuchh مخته, kuchh ریشه Fibre, s.m., resha ریشه Field, s.m., maidan ميدان; (bat-ميدان جنگ maidān-i-jang رحشى waḥshī , نند Fierce, ad., tund انجير Fig, e.f., anjir لزائى Fight, s.f., laraī Fight, v.t., larna لزنا شكل Figure, s.f., shakl شكل File, s.f., (of papers) migl مثل; ریتی instrument) reti) تُنْهِي كُرِنا .File, v.t., natthī k بهرنا Fill, v.t., bharnā Filter, v.t., chhānnā نياننا أميلا Filthy, ad., mailā ميلا Finally, adv., ākhirash آخرش, أخرمين ākhīr meņ

Find, v.t., pānā يانا, mā'lūm k. معلّوم كرفا Fine (thin), ad., bārīk باریک Fine (penalty), s.m., jurmāna عجرمانه Finger, s.f., ūngli أنكلي; (lady's) بهندي bhindī ختم كرنا .Finish, v.t., khatam k Fire, s.f., āg آگ, golabārī كوله بارى; (to catch) v.i., āg lagnā آك لكنًّا; (to set on fire) v.t., āg أك لكانا lagānā Fire, v.t., (gun) bandūq chalānā بَنْدُوق كَيِلانا ایندهی Firewood, s.m., indhan ; اتشبازى Fireworks, s.f., āta<u>sh</u>bāzī مضبوط Firm, ad., (strong) mazbūt First, ad., pehlā پہلا مجهلی Fish, s.f., machhli مچهلی Fish, v.t., machhlī pakaṛnā پک<del>ر</del>نا ماهي Fisherman, s.m., māhī gīr مجبوا machhwā ,گير كهونسا Fist, s.m., ghūṇsā درست Fit, ad., durust Fit, v.t., (up) thik k. تَبيك كرنا سجانا (adorn) sajānā العجانا Fix, v.t., muqarrar k. مُقرّر كرنا, lagānā liki جَهِندًا Flag, s.m., jhandā شعله Flame, s.m., sh'ula شعله فَلالِين Flannel, s.f., falālain Flash, s.f., chamak نينك; v.i., chamaknā لندي Flat, ad., hamwār هموار, chapja جيتا

خوشامد Flatter, v.t., bhushamad k. كرنا خَوَشَامِد. Flattery, s.f., khushāmad k Fleet, s.m , jahāzon kā berā جهازوں کا بیزا گوشت Flesh, s.m., gosht Flint, s.m., chaqmaq Float, v.i., bahnā بهنا Flock, s.m., galla Flock, v.i., jama' h. جمع هونا Flood, s m., sailāb سيلاب فرش Floor, s.m., farsh Flour, s.m., ata G بهنا Flow, v.i., bahnā نبهنا Flower, sm.,  $ph\bar{u}l$  ; (pot) گملا gamlā گملا بانسرى Flute, s.f., bānsrī Flutter, v.i., pharpharana يبر يبرانا Fly, s.f., makkhi مكبي Fly, v.i., urnā Ujī Fodder, s.m., chāra المارة دشمن Foe, s.m., dushman Fog, s.f., kuhrā | دَهندلا Foggy, ad., dhundlā Fold, v.t., tāh k. نه کرنا • لوگ Folk, s.m., log Follow, v.i., pichhe ānā li پير Follower, s.m., pairau Following, ad., zail ذيل ; (day) درسرے دن duore din بيوقوفي Folly• s.f., be waqufi بيوقوفي مشناق Fond, ad., mushtaq ييار Fondness, s.m., piyār خوراك Food, s.f., khūrāk احمق Fool, ad., ahmag Foot, s.m., pāop ياي ; (on foot) paidal ييدل; (of a hill) s.m.,

dāman-i-koh کوه ; `(12 inches) fut -i For, prep., (ke) liye (کے لئے ); adv., (because) kyunkih کیونکه چارا Forage, s.m., chārā منع كرنا .Forbid, v.t., man'a k Force, s.m., zor Forced march, s.m., dhāwā 1,000 ياباب Ford, s.m., pāyāb Fore, ad., aglā كا Forehead, s.f., peshānī يَيشاني; ماتها s.m., māthā أجنبي Foreign, ad., ajnabī جنگل Forest, s.m., janggal بيونا Forget, v.i., bhūlnā مُعافِ كرنا Forgive, v.t., mu'āf k. Fork, s.m., kāntā lik شكل Form, s.f., shakl شكل بنارت Formation, s.f., banāwat Formidable, adv., khaufnāk خوففاك قلعه Fort, s.m., qil'a Fortification, s.f., qil'ā bandī قلعبندى در هفته Fortnight, s.m., do hafte نده معنا خرش Fortunate, ad., khushqismat Fortunately, adv., khushqismatī خوش قسمتی سے 8e Fortune, s.m., (chance) ittifāq دولت wealth) s.f., daulat : إتَّفَاق جاليس Forty, ad., chālis اکے Forward, adv., age Foster-brother, s.m., kökä 5 Foundation, s.f., bunyad بُنْياد بانی Founder, s.m., bani Fountain, s.m., chashma

ترغ Fowl, e.m., murgh لومتري Fox, s.f., lomri Fraud, e.f., daghābāzī هِنَاالِدَى Free, ad., āzād sij Freeze, v.i., jam jānā خم جانا كرايه Freight, s.m., kirāya اكثر Frequently, adv , aksar Fresh, ad, tāza 👣 Friday, s.m., jum'a جمعه درست Friend, s.m., dost درستی Friendship, s.f., dosts ترانا Frighten, v.t., darānā هولناك Frightful, ad., haulnāk Frock, s.m., kurta کرته Frog, s.m., mendak مَيندَك ; (of horse) s.f., putli بُتلى Frontier, s.f., sarhad سرحد Frost, s.m , pālā, يالا, kuhrā أبرا ميره Fruit, s.m., mewa تَلنا Fry, v.t., talnā تَلنا كرهائى Frying-pan, s.f., kaṛhāī إيندهى Fuel, s.m., indhan بهگورًا Fugitive, s.m., bhagorā بورا .Fulfil, v.t., (promise) pūra k. ببرا هوا Full, ad., bharā hūā Funeral, s.m., janāza sjie تند Furious, ad., tund Furlough, s.j., razā 🤳 اراسته كرنا .Furnish, v.t., ārāsta k ساز ر Furniture, s.m., saz o saman اسباب asbāb سامان Future, ayanda آينده

G

Gain, v.t., hāqil k. إحاصل كرنا (over) apnī ţaraf milā lenā إيني طرف ملا لينا

Here Gallant, ad., bahādur بهادر سرپت Gallop, v.t., sarpat daurānā جوا Gambling, e.m., jūā Gambling-house, s.m., jūe khāna جوئے خانہ Game, s.f., bāzī بازى; s.m., khēl شكار (sport) <u>shikar) كييل</u> كروة Gang, s.m., giroh كنا Ganges, s.f., gangā لنا شكاف Gap; s.m., shigāf باغ Garden, s.m., bāgh مالي Gardener, s.m., mālī Garland, s.m., hār هار; s.f., mālā يوشاك Garment, s.f., poshāk اهل قلعه Garrison, s.m., ahl-i-qil'a Gate, s m., phāṭak پہاٹک; (sea) بندرگاه bandargāh جمع كرنا . Gather, v t., jama' k. Gaze, v.t., tāknā لناكتا Gazette, s.m., akhbār أخبار, gazat گزت جواهرjawāḥar, موتى Gem, s.m., moti General, ad., (common) 'ām واعام; جرنيل officer) s.m., jarnail Generally, adv., a'mūman موما Generosity, s.f., sakhāwat بسطارت; جوانبردي bravery) jawanmardi Generous, ad., sakhī سخى, faiyāz فياض Gentle, ad', sharif شريف; (mild) latif Ldub أصلى Genuine, ad., aşli جغرافيه Geography, s.m., jughrafia Get, v.t., pānā lily hāsil k. Lola ن کرنا ; (in readiness) برنا ; (in readiness)

honā تيّار هونا; (rid) v.t., rihāī pānā رهاي پانا; (into conversa-كَفْتَكُو كُونًا .tion) v.t., guftgu k Ghost, s.m., bhūt بُهوت بخشش Gift, s.f., bakhshish كمر بسته Girded, adj., kamar basta كمر بسته كَمر بند Girdle, e.m., kamar band لزكى Girl, s.f., larki تنگ Girth, s.m., tang Give, v.t., denā دينا خوش Glad, ad., khush Glance, s.f., jhalak جبلك; v.i., jhalaknā خيلكنا Glass, s.m., (pane) shisha شیشه ; (cup) glāss گلاس; (looking) أنينه āīna نظر Glimpse, s.f., nazar وستانه Glove, s.m., dastāna ييٽو peţū, كهاؤ Glutton, ad., khāū Gnaw, v.t., kātnā كاتنا Go, v.i., jānā الج Goat, s.f., bakrī بكرى; s.m., bakrā بكرا God, s.m., Khudā اعمدا Gold, s.m., sonā بسونا; -(coin) s.f., اشرفي a<u>eh</u>arfs مهر تتنار Goldsmith, s.m., sunar Good, ad., (person) nék نيك, bhalā ليها ching) achchhā ببلا Goods, s.m., māl مال; (train) a.f,, mālgārī مال كازي Govern, v.t., hukūmat k. كارمت Gown, s.m., (ladies) sāya سايه فضل Grace (of God), s.m., jazal خرش ادا Graceful, ad., khush ada

Gradually, adv., rafta rafta رُفته رفته Grain, s.m., anāj اناج, ghalla علم Gram, s.m., chanā نية; (crushed) دانه dāna پوتى Grand-daughter, s.f., poti دادا Grandfather, s.m., dada دادي Grandmother, s.f., dādī دادي پوتا Grandson, s.m., potā انگور Grape, s.m., angūr يكرنا Grasp, v.t., pakarnā : گَهَاس Grass, \*s.f., ghās گهسياره s.m., ghasiyāra (cutter) شكر گزار Grateful, ad., <u>sh</u>ukr guzār مفت Gratis, ad., muft Gratitude, s.f., shukr guzārī شكر گزاري Grave, s.f., (tomb) qabr قبر ; adj., سنجيده sanjida سنجيده Gray, ad., bhūrā أبهورا جِرنا Graze, v.i., charnā Greasy, ad., chīknā نيكنا Great, ad., barā اجرا, 'azīm عظيم Greed, s.m., lālach الم لالحچى Greedy, ad., lālchī Green, ad., sabz بسبر; ' (grocer) هبزي فروش a.m., sabzī jarosh سبزي سلام کرنا .Greet, v.t., salām k Greyhound, s.m., tāzī kuttā نزى کٹا غم Grief, s.m., gham ييسنا Grind, v.t., pīsnā سائيس Groom, s.m., sāīs Ground, s.f., zamin زمين Grow, v.i., barhnā liej Growl, s.m., shor-o-ghul شور و غل; Grudge, s.m., kina کینه

Grumble, v.i., burburana เป๋ยุ๋ย์ Guarantee, v.i., zimme war hona ذمّه رار هونا صحانظ Guard, s.m., muḥāfiz To be on guard, v.i., pahre par پہرے پر هونا hònā Guard, v.t., hijāzat k. نحفاظت كرنا ; بعجاو كرنا .(defend) bachāo k محفوظ Guarded, ad., mahfūz نكبيان Guardian, s.m., nigehbān أمرود Guava, s.m., amrūd Guest, s.m., mehmān Guide, s.m., rāhņumā رهنما, rahbar رهبر Guilt, (sin) s.m., gunāh گناه: جرم crime) jurm) جرم Guilty, s.m., gunehgār کنهکار, muj-مُجرم rim بهيس Guise, s.m., bhēs گوند Gum, s.m., gond بندرق Gun, s.f., bandūq گول انداز Gunner, s.m., golandāz توپچي topchī باروت Gunpowder, s.f., bārūt Sun, (stock) s.m., kunda گنده

### H

دالاي dālān كمرة, dālān دالاي Halt, Halting, s.m., mugām ali مَقَامِ كِنَا Halt, v.t., magām karnā نَعَامِ كِنَا Hammer, s.m., hathaura si Hand, s.m., hāth هاتبه Hand, v.t., (over) hawale k. دينا denā ; كرنا Handouff, s.f., hathkari Handful, s.f., mutthi bhar رومال Handkerchief, s m., rumāl لسته Handle, s.m., dasta Handsome, ad., khūbṣūrat خوبصورت; (reward) 'umda عمدة انعام in'am Hang, v.t., (thing) latkānā נגאט; پهانسي phāṇsī denā) phāṇsī دينا جُلَّاد Hangman, s.m , jallād Happen, v.i., waqi'a h. اتعه هونا خوشى سے Happily, adv., khushī se خوش Happy, ad., <u>khush</u> بندرگاه Harbour, s.m., bandar gāh Hard, ad., sakht شخس; (heart-سنگدل ed) sang dil خرگوش Hare, s.m., khargosh معل Harem, s.f., maḥl sarāi حرم s.m., haram ; سراے نقصان Harm, s.m., nuqeān باجه Harmonium, s.m., bāja Harness, s.m., saz ; L Harsh, ad., sakht : فصل Harvest, s.f., faşl Harvest, v.t., kātnā كاتنا, faşl iama' k. فصل جمع كرنا جلاسي Haste, s.f., jaldi Hatchet, s.f., kulhart گلهازي نفوت کرنا .Hate, v.t., nafrat k

مغرور Haughty, ad., maghrur اركهنا Have, v.t., rakhnā Haversack, s.m., jhola 1 باز: Hawk, s.m , bāz head, s.m., sir سر head (head and heel ropes) s.f., agārī pich-اكاري پىچهارى hāṛ\$ درد سر Headache, s.m , dard-i-sar تندرستی Health, s.f., tandurust تهير Heap, s.m., dher بتننا Hear, v.t., sunnā دل Heart, s.m., dil گرمي Heat, s.f., garmi Heaven, 's.m., (sky) āsmān إلسمان; (paradise) bihisht بهشت Heavy, ad., bhārī بماري جهازی Hedge, s.f., jhāṛi ايزى Heel, 8.f., er بَلندى Height, s.f., balandi رارث Heir, s.m., wāris درزخ Hell, s.f., dozakh توپى Helmet, s f., topī Help, v.t., madad k. مدد کرنا; e.f., سدد madad Helpless, ad., bekas بيكس, bēchāra ناچار nāchār بيچاره مرغي Hen, s.f., murghs Hence, conj., is waste اسواسط Herd, s.m., gallah گُلّة; (of camels) قطار s.f. qaṭār يهل Here, adv., yahān جوگی Hermit, s.m., jogī Hero, s.m., bahādur יאוני Hide, s.m., (skin) chamrā مِنرَا Hide, v.t., chhupānā پَهِيانا; v.i., جہب جانا chhup jana خرنناك Hideous, ad., khaufnāk

بَلند baland ,ارنحيا High, ad., تيلند Hill, s.m., pahār بهار; (low hills) ه.f., pahāriyān پهاڙياں Hilt, (handle) ه.m., qabza قبضه قبضه Hinge, s.m., qabza Hire, s m., kirāya كرايه كرائے لينا Hire, v.t., kirāye lenā History, e.f., tawārikh تواريخ, تاريخ tārīkh مار s.f., mār مارنا, s.f., mār Hither, adv., istaraf اسطوف ; (and ادهر آدهر thither) idhar udhar Hive, s.m., (bee) chhatta جمع كرنا .Hoard, v t., jama' k. Hold, v.t., pakarnā يكزن, thāmnā مقابله ; (out), muqābla k. مقابله كرنا بل Hole, s.m., sūrākh سوراخ, bil ببل Holiday, 8.f., ta'إنا بعطيل, chhuttī Hollow, ad., khōkhlā كهوكهلا Hollow, s.m., khōkhal كهوكهل  $Holy, ad., p\bar{a}k$  پاک گهر Home, s.m., ghar Honest, ad., diyānat dār ديانت دار, راست باز räst bäz Lity, é.f., diyānat dārī ديانت راست بازی rāst bāzī داری شهد Honey, s.m., shahd عزت Honour, s.f., izzat ئتم Hoof, s.m., sum Hook, s.m., huk هُك; (fishing hook) machli pakarne ka kāntā عجباري پکڑنے کا کانٹا أميد Hope, s.f., ümmid أميدوار Hopeful, ad., ümmidwar سينگ Horn, s.m., sing

I

Horoscope, s.f., janam pattrī جنم پُٽري دهشتناک Horrible, ad., dehshatnāk دهشت Horror, s.f., dehshat Horse, s.m., ghorā گهوزا; (breaker) chābuk sawār چابک سوار; (dealer) ghoron kā saudāgar کهوزونکا سوداگر; (doctor) salotri سلوتري ; (man) ghur charhā جَوَهَا ; (race) s.f., ghur daur نعل shoe) n'āl ; گهتر دور صوزے Hose, s.m., moze Hospitable, ad., mehmān nawāz مهمان فواز شفا Hospital, s.m., shifā khānā هسيتال s.f., haspatāl خانه ميزبان Host, s.m., mezbān کرم Hot, ad., garm Hound, s.m., <u>sh</u>ikārī kuttā شكارى کنا كېننه Hour, s.m., ghanta مندّلانا Hover, v.i., mandlana How, ad., kaisā كيسا; adv., kaise Huge, ad., barā 17. Human, ad., insānī إنساني; (being) s.m., insan إنسان عاجز Humble, ad., 'ājiz Humorous, s.m., zarif ظريف; ad., مداتیه mazagia ببوك Hunger, s.f., bhuk بهوكا Hungry, ad., bhūkā Hunt, Hunting, s.m., shikar K. شكار كرنا Hunt, v.t., <u>sh</u>ikār k. شكار كرنا جلاسي كرنا .Hurry, v.t., jaldi k Husband, s.m., shauhar جهونپتی Hut, s.f., jhonppr

برف Ice, s.f., bar خيال Idea, s.m., khiyāl خيال Identify, v.t., chanākht k. شناخت ' شناخت محاورة Idiom, s.m., muḥāwra بيوقوف Idiot, s.m., bewaqūf كاهل Idle, ad., sust تست , kāhil كاهل تتستى كرنا .Idle, v.t , susti k أبت Idol, s.m., but أبت يرست Idolator, ad., but parast ignorance, s.f., nādānī ناداني, جهالت jihālat نادان Ignorant, ad., nādān III, ad., bimar بيمار; (treat) v.t., بدسلوكي كرنا .bad salūki k ناجائز Illegal, ad., nājāiz ناخرانده Illiterate, ad., nākhwānda ناخرانده بيمارى Illness, s.f., bīmārī روشی . Illuminate, v.t., raushan k. روشنى Illumination, s.f., raushnī رتشریے کرنا Illustrate, v.t., tashrih k. تشریے کرنا wazih k. واضير كونا مشہور Illustrious, ad., mashhur Image, s.f., mūrat مرزت; s.m., ئىت but خيال كرنا .Imagine, v.t., khiyāl k. خيال كرنا خيال Imagination, s.m., khiyāl immediately, adv., fauran أفوراً, أسى وقت usi waqt Immense, ad., bahut barā أبرت با یے صبر Impatient, ad., be sabr یے صبری Impatience, s.f., be sabrī Impatiently, ad., be sabrī se بے صبری سے شاهی Imperial, ad., eḥāhī

Implore, v.t., māngnā النجا د النجا كرنا ; (entreat) iltijā k. النجا كرنا Impolite, ad., be adab عنا المنجا المنجا كرنا المنجا كرنا

Impolite, ad., be adab باد المحكوب ال

Improve, v.t., taraqqī k. تَرُقِّي كُونا Improvement, s.f., taraqqī ترقّي ناپاك Impure, ad., nāpāk ناپاك Include, v.t., shāmil k. آمدني آمدني Incompetent, ad., nāqābil ناتابل Incompetent, ad., nāqābil ناتابل Incompete, ad., nā tamām ناتابل Incorrect, ad., ghalaṭ غَلَط Increase, v.t., baṛhānā ناتِيْ;; v.i.,

Incurable, ad., lā'ilaj لا علاج Indebted, ad., eḥeān maṇd احسان

المرحقيقت Indeed, adv., dar ḥaqīqat درحقيقت Independent, ad., khud mukhtār خود مُتختار

Index, s.f., (book) fehrist فهرست Individual, s.m., shakhs شغص آترغیب آترغیب ترغیب نرغیب

'Industry, s.f., dastkārī دستكاري; (toil) meḥnat محنت

Inexperienced, ad., nā tajarba kār نا تجربه كار

Infant, s.m., <u>sh</u>ir <u>kh</u>wār bachcha شير خوار بَحِيّة

بيدل فرج Infantry, s.f., paidal fauj

Inferior, ad., chhoṭā عبراً Infidel, s.m., kāfir كافر Infidelity, s.m., kufr عامة Inflict, v.t., (punishment) sazā denā سزا دينا

Influence, s.m., dabdaba دَبدبه, agar اثر

Inform, v.t., khabar d: خبر دینا اطّلاع دینا Information, s.f., khabar خبر Inhabitant, s.m., bashinda باشنده باشنده Inhabited, ad., basā huā

Inherit, v.i., wārig honā ارث هونا Injure, v.t., nugṣān pahuṇchānā نقصان پهونچانا Injustice, s.f., be inṣāfi

Ink, s.f., siyāhī سياهي

Inkstand, s.f., dāwāt دارات

Inmates, s.m., andar wāle اندر والے

Inn, s.f., sarāe اسرات

Inner, ad., andrūni بيكناه

Innocent, ad, be gunāh بيكناه

Inquest, s.f., tahqīqāt تحقيقات

Inquiry, s.f., daryāft دريانت

Insane, s.m., dīwāna ديوانه

Insect, s.m., kīra كيا المعتاد الم

Insolent, ad., gustākh مُسْتَاخ Inspect, v.t., mulāḥṇā k. مُسْخَطَّه كُون Inspection of arms, s.f., hathyāron kī dikhāī هتپياروس كي دكهاي Instalment, s.f., (of money) qisṭ

Insist, v.t., iṣrār k. إصوار كوفا, hat k.

هٿ کرنا

Instance, s.f., miṣāl مثال; (for) maglan أنه Instantly, adv., fauran, أنورا بجائے Instead, ad., bajāe Institution, s.m., āyīn أكير, das-دستور tūr تعليم Instruction, s.f., t'alīm اوزار Instrument, s.m., auzār Insubordination, hukam 8.f., a'duli حکم عدولی Insufficient, ad., nākāfī ناكافي; أ کم kam Insult, s.f., hatak بيمه كرانا Insure, v.t., bima karānā Intelligence (wisdom) s.f., samajh خبر news) khabar بنجهه عقلمند Intelligent, ad., a'qlmand اراده کرنا .Intend, v.t., irādā k Intense, ad., sakht :: Intentionally, adv., irādatan ונונט Intercourse, s.f., āmad-o-raft امد و رفت Interest, s.m., (on money) sud زور influence) zor ; سود العسي Interesting, ad., dilchasp تنخل Interfere, v.t., dakhal denā تنخل دينا اندروني Internal, ad., andrūnī Interpreter, s.m., tarjaman ترجمان Intermediate, ad., darmiyāna درميانه رركنا Interrupt, v.t., roknā Interval, s.f., mohlat پُرات; s.m., waqta مقعه Intervene, v.i., darmiyan meņ درمیان مین پرتا parna كلاقات Intervene, s.f., mulāgāt Intimate, ad., (friend) dilli dost دلی دوست

مخمرر makhmūr intoxication, s.m., nasha نشه; e.f., badmasti بدمُستى Intrenchment, s.f., (most) khandag خندق; (fortification) mor-مورچه بندی chabandi Introduce, v t., ijād k. ايجاد كرنا; jārī k. جاري كرنا; riwāj denā رواج دينا ديباچه Introduction, s.m., dibācha ديباچه Intrude, v.t., dāst andāzī k. حست اندازي كرنا Invade, v.t. charhāī k. جرهای کرنا, ممله کرنا .hamla k یے فائدہ In vain, ad., be faida بيش Invaluable, ad., besh qimat قيمت Invasion, s.m., hamla and s.f., يورش yūrish ايجاد Invention, s.f., ijād تغتيش Investigation, s.f., taftīsh تحقيقات talāṣḥ تلاش, taḥqīqāt غير Invincible, ad., ghair maghlūb زېردست zabardası, مغلوب invisible, ad., ghāib غايت دعوت Invitation, s.f., d'awat Invite, v.t., d'awat k. دعوت كرنا, بلانا bulana دل میں Inwardly, adv., dil men لرها Iron, e.m., lohā لوها Irregular, ad., be q'āida عده, في عده مے ترتیب be tartīb أب ياشي Irrigation, s.f., ab pashi جزيرة Island, s.m., jazira Issue, s.m., (result) natija نتيجه; s.f., (offspring) aulād לנו Issue, v.t., (order) hukm järi k. حکم جاری کرنا

بدمست Intoxicated, ad., badmast

Itch, v.t., khujlānā گبجانا, khujānā گبجانا Item, s.f., raqam رقم Ivory, s.m., hāthī dānt هاتبي

J

Jackal, s.m., gidar گيدر گرتي Jacket, s.f., kurti جيلخانه Jail, s.m., jelkhāna داررغه جيل Jailer, s.m., dārogha jel Jam, s.m., murabbā مربة Jam, v.t., (squeeze) dabānā دبانا مرتبان Jar, s.m., martabān Jaw, s m., jabṛā جبرًا حاسد Jealous, ad., ḥāsid Jealousy, s.m., rashk زشک ; s f., بدظني bad ganī Jest, v.t., thatthā k. تُهِنُّها كرنا ; mazāq k. مذاق کرنا Jester, ad., thatthe baz ; تُعِنِّهِ باز; مذاقيه mazāgia Jesus Christ, s.m., 'isā masiḥ عيسئ مسيح يهودي Jew, s.m., yahūdī جواهر Jewel, s.m., jawāhir جوهري Jeweller, s.m., jauhari Job, s.m., kām , K Join, v.t., milānā ملانا, jornā جوزنا; v.i., <u>sh</u>āmil h. شامل هونا جور Joint, s.m., jor Joke, s.m , mazāq مذاق, thatthā سفر Journey, s.m., safar خوشي Joy, 8.f., khuāhī كنصف Judge, s.m., munsiff Judge, v.t., inṣāj k. انصاف كرنا (measure) janchnā لنصناب

## K

Keep, v.t., rakhnā نوكية; (back) roknā روكنا; (hold) thām rakhnā تهام ركهنا ; (protect) hifāzat k. بعفاظت كرنا (pace) v.i, barābar chalnā برابر چلنا; (quiet) جُب رهنا chup rahnā مفاظت Keeping, s.f., ḥifāzat Key, s.f., kunjī گنجى, chābī جابي Kick, v.t., lāt mārnā الت مارنا, تبوكر مارنا thokar mārnā Kid, s.m , bakrī kā bachcha بنرى كا بُحِية Kill, v.t., mārḍālnā مار دَالنا, qatl قتل کرنا .k مقتول Killed, s.m., (ad.) maqtūl Kind, ad., maharbān مهربان قسم Kind, s.f., qism Kindle, v.t., oulganā liklin, rau-ررشی کرنا .<u>ah</u>an k مهرباني Kindness, s.f., maharbānī King, e.m., badehah علمان

Kingdom, s.f., saltanat بلطنت,
bādshāhat بادشاهت

Kiss, v.t., bosā lenā بوسه لينا, chūmnā يُجرمنا,

Kiss, s.m., bosa بوسة

Kitchen, s.m., bāwarchī khāna باورچى خانه

Kite, s.f., chīl چِيل; (toy) s.m., patang يَتنگ ,

Knee, s.m., ghuṭnā أُبِنَّنا, zānū إِنْو Kneel, v.i., dozānū baiṭhnā در إِانوبيتِبنا

Knife, s.f., chhurī چُهري; s.m., chāqū چاتو

كننا Knit, v.t., bunnā

Knock, v.t., khatkhatāna رُكَيْنُكِينَّانَ thoknā تُبوكِنَا; (about) v.i., mārā phirnā مارا يبرنا

Knot, s.f., ganth كانتيه

جاننا Know, v.t., jānnā

علم Knowledge, s.m., 'ilm

مشهور Known, ad., mashhūr

### L

Lamb, s.m., bhēr kā bachcha ببير

لنكرة Lame, s.m., langrā انكرة

الله Lamentation, s.f., nāla o zārī الله در الري

Lamp, s.m., lamp لمي; (country): chirāgh غراغ

Lance, s.m , nēzā نيزة bhālā بيالا

Land, s.f, zamīn زمین; (by): khushkī se خُشكي سے; (waste): ad., baniar بُنحة

Landholder, s.m., zamīņdār
میندار

كلى Lane, s.f., gali

Language, s.f., zabān زبان

لال تين Lantern, s.f., lālṭain

گود Lap, s.f., god

Large, ad., barā بَرَا; (at large)
chhūṭā hūā موا

Last, ad.,  $\bar{a}\underline{khir}$ ; (at)  $\bar{a}\underline{khir}$  $\bar{kar}$  آخر کار

Last, v.i., chalnā پَلنا; (this shoe will last four months) yih jūtā chār māhīne chalegā يه جوتا چار

Late, s.f., der دير; (late in the day) bahut din charhe بهت دي بهت دي (late at night) barī rāt gāe بَرِي رات گُلُه ; (deceased) ad.,
سيمانس

دير سے آنا To be late, v.i., der se ānā دير سے

Laugh, v.i., hansnā imis

هَنسي Laughter, s.f., hanṣī

تانون Law, s.m., qāņūn

مُلال Lawful, ad., jaiz جائز, halāl مُلال Lawsuit, s.m., mugaddama

نالش s.f, nālish مُقدّمه

Lawyer, s.m., wakil رکیل

Lay, v.t., rakhnā زكهن ; (a mine) عبرنك لكانا surang lagana Lazy, ad., sust سست Lead, s m., (metal) sīsā سيسه رانگ rāṇg رهنُمائي Lead, v.t., rahnumāī k. كوفا ; (an army) la<u>sh</u>kar ka<u>sh</u>ī k. ز أشكو كشي كونا ; لَشكو كَشي كونا ibasar k. ندگی بُسر کرنا سردار Leader, s.m., sardār باك قرر Leading-rope, s.f., bag dor يتًا Leaf, s.m., pattā يونا Leak, v.i., chūnā Lean, adj., dublā دُبلا Lean, v.t., takyā lagānā تكيه لكانا, ٹیکنا teknā Leap, v.i., kūdnā كودنا Learn, v.t., sīkhnā سيكهنا; (hear) sunnā liid فاضل Learned, ad., 'ālim عالم, fāzil فاضل علم Learning, s.m., 'ilm Least, ad., sab se chhoṭā \_\_\_\_\_ کم (at least) kam se kam) چهوٿا سے کم جِمرَة Leather, s.m., chamṛā Leave, s.f., chhutțī چُبَنّی; (to take) v.t., rukhsat lenā لينا Leave, v.t., chhornā چهوڙن ; (off) ترك كونا .tark k لانک Leg, s.f., tang قانوني بي جائز Legal, ad., jāiz جائز Left, ad., bāyāṇ باياس; (to the) bāiṇ taraf بائين طرف; (wing) bāyān بايال بازر bazu اصيل Legitimate, ad., aeil فرصت Leisure, s.f., fureat

نيبو Lemon, s.m., nībū قرض دینا .Lend, v.t., qarz d لمبائى Length, s.f., lambāī نرمدل Lenient, ad., narm dil نرمدل Leopard, s.m., chītā حيتا كوڙهي Leper, Leprous, s.m., kōṛhī کم Less, ad., kam Lessen, v.t., ghaṭānā گُنتانا, kam k. کم کرنا سبق Lesson, s.m., sabaq Lest, conj., mubāda مُعِادا, aisā na ایسا نه هو که hō ki Let, v.t., karne denā کرنے دینا ; (in house) makān kirāye par d. مكان کرایه پر دینا Letter, (of the alphabet) s.m., harf \_\_\_\_\_; (note) s.f., chitthi, خُط ; 8.m., khat چِتْهی هموار Level, ad., hamwar جهرتا Liar, s.m., jhūtā Liberal, ad., (brave) 'ālī himmat عالى همت ; (generous) sakh; سُخی أرادى Liberty, s.f, āzādi Library, s.m., kutab khāna گتب خانه Licence, s.m., laisens لأنيسنس, ڪم نامه hukm nāma ڪکم حاتنا Lick, v.t., chāṭnā Lid, s.m., sarposh سُرپوش, dhaknā تهكنا نجبوت Lie, s.m., jhūt Lie, v.i., (to tell a lie) jhūt bolnā ليتّنا prostrate) letnā (بجهوت بولنا زندگی Life,.s.f., zindgi بيجان Lifeless, ad., bējān Lift, v.t., uthana النهانا.

روشنی Light, s.f., raushni Light, ad., halka Kla Light, v.t., (lamp) raughan k. (, t., كرنا; (fire) sulgānā نالمان بجلى Lightning, s.f., bijlī Like, v.t., chāhnā اچاهنا, pasaņd k. یسند کرنا غالبا Likely, adv., ghāliban عضر Limb, s.m., uzaw Lime, s.m., (for building) chūnā نيبو lemon) nībū ; چونا حد Limit, s.f., had محدرد کرنا .Limit, v.t., maḥdūd k Line, s.f., lakir لكير; (of men) قطار qaṭār Line, v.t., astar lagānā أستر لكانا; (a box) marhnā libio شير ببر Lion, s.m., sher babar هرنت Lip, s m., hont فهرست List, s.f., fehrist Listen, v.t., sunnā tiid, kān lagānā کال لگانا لَفظى Literal, ad., lafzة پالکی Litter, s.f., pālkī Little, ad., (size) chhōtā U,; تهوزا quantity) thora Live, (dwell) v.i., rahnā ia); (pass life) v.t., zindgi guzārnā ندگى; گذارنا روزى Livelihood, e.f., rōzi جگر Liver, s.m., jigat معاش Living, s.f., mu'āsh Lizard, s.f , chhipkali جبيكلي Load, v.t., lādnā نىن ; (gun) baņ-بندوق بهرنا dūq bharnā روتي Loaf, e.f., roti قرض Loan, s.m., garz

Lock, s.m., tālā ) لَّذِي Locust, s.f., tiddi Lodge, (dwell) v.i., rahnā lia, basnā lim قيام Lodging, s.m., qayām بُلند baland , ارنجيا Lofty , ad., unchā إرنجيا Log, s.m., kundā كندا, lath مند كمر Loin, Loins, s.f., kamar تال متول كونا .Loiter, v.t., tal matol k Lone, Lonely, Lonesome, ad., tanhā اكيلا akelā اكيلا Long, ad., lambā لمبا Long, v.t., chāhnā ايا ; v.i., kā كا شائق هونا .<u>8h</u>āiq h Look, v.t., dēkhnā ديكهنا; (closely) تاكنا tāknā ائينه Looking-glass, s.m , āīna Loose, ad., dhīlā قهيلا Loosen, v.t., dhīlā k. قهيلا كرنا, كبولنا kholnā Lord, s.m., (master) mālik مالک; (rank) lat تا Lose, vt., khōnā كبرن ; (control) v.i., beqābū hojānā إي قابوهو جانا; عقل ماري head) 'aqal māri jānā) جانا Loss, s.m., nuqṣān نُقصان; (at a حيران loss) hairān To be lost, v.i., khō jānā كبو جانا ; jātā r. نجاتا رهنا Lot, ef., naeib نصيب; (great deal) ad., bahut بهت ارنچى Loudly, adv., unchi awaz se Love, s.f., mahabbat ; s.m., عشق i<u>sh</u>q' Love, v.t., piyār k. يبار كرنا, muḥab-

bat k. أمصبت كرنا; to fall in) عاشق هونا .v.i., 'āehiq h عاشق Lover, s.m., 'āshiq عاشق ليحيا Low, ad., nichā نيحيا نمک حلال Loyal, ad., namak ḥalāl نىك Loyalty, s.f., namak halāli حلالي قسمت Luck, s.f., qismat خوش Lucky, ad., khushqismat Luggage, s.m., asbāb اسباب ديوانگي Lunacy, s.f., diwāngi Lunatic, ad., diwana ديوانه يبييرا Lung, s.m., phepra Lustre, s.m., nūr نور; s.f., chamak روشني raushni جبک عياش Luxurious, ad., 'aiyāsh Luxury, s.m., 'aish عيش; s.f., n'emat نعمت

### M

كل Machine, s.f., mashin مشيى, kal كل ديوانه Mad, ad., diwāna Madam, s.f., bībī بيبي, begam بيكم صاحبه ṣāḥiba Magazine (Army), s.m., silāḥ khāna میکزیی megzin ,سلاح خانه جادر Magic, s.m., jādū جادرگر Magician, s.m., jādūgar عالیشان Magnificent, ad., 'ālishān عالیشان Maid-servant, s.f., bāndi باندى داک Mail\_s.f., dak داک Main, s.f., (body) bari fauj برى فوج اكثر Mainly, adv., akgar قائم Maintain, v.t., qāim rakhnā برقرأر ركهنا barqarar rakhnā ركهنا Maintenance, s.f., parwarish ; الدارة s.m., guzāra كذارة

مُكى Maize, s.f., makī مضور Majesty, (his) بمضور Majesty Make, v.t., (do) karnā نكرى; (prepare) banānā بنانا; (up) pūrā k. پورا کرنا; (off) v.i., daur jānā درز جانا; (straight for) sidhe سيد هے جانا jānā Mail, s.m., nar نر, muzakkar مُذَكِّر Maltreatment, s.f., bad sulūkī بدئتلوكي Malice, s.m., kīna کینه Manage, v.t., intizām k. إنتظام كرنا, سنبهالنا sanbhālnā Management, s.m., bandobast بفدوبست اپال Mane, s.f., ayāl مردم Man-eater, ad., mardum khōr خور Mango, s.m., ām, Manifest, ad., zāhir ظاهر; v.t., zāhir  $m{k}$ . ظاهر کرنا بنى Mankind, s.m., bani ādam انسال insān أدم طریقه Manner, s.m., tarīqa Manners, s.f., rah o-rasm زراه و رسم; طريقه (method) s.m, tariqa طريقه Mansion, s.m., mahal محل; s.f., عمارت imārat Mantle, s.f., razāī رضائي, chādar جادر Manufacture, v.t.; banānā بنانا Manuscript, ad., hāth kā likhā hūa هاتهه كا لكها هوا Map, s.m., naqsha هشقن Marble, 8.M., sang-i-marmar March, s.m., kuch

March, v.t., kūch k. کوچ کرنا Margin, s.m., kinārā عنارة, ḥāshiya حاشيه نشان Mark, s.m., ni<u>sh</u>ān نشان Mark, v.t., nishān lagānā ظاهر كرنا ; (declare) عقائد لكنا; (declare) بازار Market, s.m., bāzār نشانه Marksman, s.m., nishāne bāz باز Marriage, s.f., shādi (contract) s.m., nikāh zKi شادى كرنا .Marry, v.t., <u>sh</u>ādi k. Marsh, s.f., daldal دلدل فرجي Martial, ad., fauji Martingale, s.m., zerband ير بند شبيد Martyr, s.m., shahid Marvellous, ad., 'ajib بعجيب. Masculine, ad., muzakkar مُذَكِّر راج , rāj, معمار Mason, s.m., m'emār خونريزي Massacre, s.f., khūn rezī مُستول Mast, s.m., mastūl Master, s.m., (teacher) ustād آستاد; مالک own) mālik) مالک Master, v.t., sīkhnā سيكهنا, maghlūb k. مغلوب کرنا Matting, } s.f., chaṭāī يَتْانِي Match, s.f., diyā salāi ديا سلائي; (contest) s.m., muqābla مقابله Matchless, ad., yaktā (ixi, lāgānī لاثاني Matchlock, s.f. toredar banduq تورّه دار بندوق Material, s.m., saman سأمان, مصالم maṣālaḥ مادري Maternal, ad., mādari

گڏا gaddā شادي Matrimony, s.f., <u>sh</u>ādī Matter, s.m., m'uāmla معامله; s f., ىات bāt Maund, s.m., man مقبره Mausoleum, s.m., maqbara مقبره Maximum, adv., ziyāda se ziyāda زیادہ سے زیادہ Mean, v.t., ma'ne r. معنے رکهنا; (intend) irāda k. اراده کرنا; ad., کمینه kamīna معنے Meaning, s.m., m'ane Means, s.m., zarī'ā ذريعه Meantime, }ad., isi'arse men سيسا اتنے میں itne men عرصہ میں Measure, s.m., nāp 🛶 i; andāza نابنا; v.t., nāpnā نابنا, andāza k. اندازه کرنا تمغه Medal, s.m., tamgha درا Medicine, s.f., dawā غور كرنا .Meditate, v.t., ghaur k Meet, v.i., milnā ملنا; (oppose) در چار هونا .do chār h A Meeting, s.m., jalsa جلسه Melon, s.m., kharbūza خربوزة; تربوز water) tarbüz) Melt, v.t., pighlānā يكبلان; v.i., يكهلنا peghalna سر گذشت Memoir, s.f., sargu<u>z</u>a<u>sh</u>t Memorable, ad.,  $q \bar{a} b i l - e \stackrel{\iota}{} y a d$ قابل يامه يادكار Memorial, s.f., yādgār Memory, s.m., hāfza shila; s.f., yād اياد Mond, v.t., marammat k. كرنا

Mattress, s.f., toshak ترشک; s.m.,

Menial servants, ehāgird pēeha شاگرد پیشه Menial services, chhote chhote kam چپوٹے چپوٹے کام Sention, v t., zikr k. ذكر كونا Merchandise, s.m., saudā سردا, māl ال سوداگر Merchant, s.m., saudāgar پاره Mercury, s.m., pāra پاره رحم Mercy, s.m., rahm صرف Mere, ad., sirf قدر qadr لياقت, qadr لياقت مسكوت Mess, s.f., miskaut ييغام Message, s.m., paighām پيغام قاصد Messenger, s.m., qāṣid دهات Metal, s.f., dhāt طریقه Method, s.m., tariqa درپېر Midday, s.f., dopahar Middle, s.m., bīch بيني, darmiyān درميان ادهى رات Midnight, s.f., ādhī rāţ دائي Midwife, *s.f.*, dāi Might, s.m., zor Mighty, ad., qawī قرى, zor āwar زور آور Mild, ad., narm dil نر دل, halīm حليم ميل Mile, s.m., mil Military, ad., jangī جُنگي, faujī Milk, s.m., dūdh دردة; v.t., duhnā دوهنا كوالا Milkman, s.m., guālā گوالی Milkmaid, s.f., goālan جُكَى Mill, e.f., chakki الس لاكية Million, das lakh لكهه ْ پتى Millionaire, s.m., lakhpati

مينار Minaret, s.m., mīnār دل Mind, s.m., dil Mine, s.f., kan كان, surang شرنك Mingle, v.t., milānā ملانا وزير Minister, s.m., wazīr خورد سال Minor, s.m., khurd sal nābāligh نابالغ Minute, s.m., (time) minat ..., lamha محما; ad., (small) bārīk Miraculous, ad., 'ajib عجيب Mirror, s.m., āīna آئينة ; v.i. 'aks paṛnā عكس پرتا, dikhāī denā دكهائي دينا Miscellaneous, ad., mutjarriq ممتفرق Misbehave, v.t., sharārat karnā شرارت كرنا نُقصان Mischief, s.m., nuqṣān Miser, s.m., bakhīl بنځيل, kanjūs كنجوس خَرابي Misery, s.f., kharābī . كم Misfortune, s.f., kam bakhti كم تكليف taklif بىختى Misguide, v.t., gumrāh k. گمراه کرنا Mishap, s.m., hādga مادثه Miss, v.t., khaṭā k. خطا كرنا; (fire) v.i., nishāna chūknā نشانه چوكنا; • (train) rel na milnā ريل نه ملنا; (girl) ع.f., larki لۆكى پادري Missionary, s.m., padri غلطي Mistake, s.f., ghalati Mistress, s.f., bībi بيبى, bīwī ہیری Mix, v.t., milānā الملانا طريقه Mode, ه.m., tariqa طريقه نمونه Model, s.m., namūna

نيا Modern, ad., nayā شرم Modesty, s.f., sharm سَتَانَا Molest, v.t., satānā Moment, s.m., lamha لعصاً, dam نم بادشاء Monarch, s.m., bādshāh Money, s.m , rupiya ربيه; (changer) مراف şarrāf Monkéy, s.m., bandar بندر موں سوں برسات Monsoon, s.f., barsā ديو Monster, s.m., deo Month, s.m., mahīna مبينه ماهوار Monthly, adv., māhwār Moon, s.m., chānd عاند چاندنی Moonlight, s.f., chāndni أخلاقي Moral, ad., akhlāqi أخلاق Morality, s.m., akhlāq More, ad., ziyāda ياده; فَجُر fajar مبح, fajar مبح Morsel, s.m., luqma هُمَا, niwāla نواله Mortify, v.i, khisyā jānā كهسيا جانا گرو رکینا .Mortgage, v.t., giro r مسجد Mosque, s.f , masjid Mosquito, s.m., machchhar مُسهرى curtain) s.f., musehri كائى Moss, 8.f., kāi Most, ad., bahut ziyāda قيادي ' المحتى إيادة Mostly, ad., akgar اكثر Mother, s.f., man مان; (in law) ساس عقع Motion, s.f., harkat حرکت; (forward) v.i., age barhna اگے بڑھنا Mould, v.t., sanche men dhalna هالنا ; s.m., sancha

سانحجه

Mount, v.i., charknā ليجوهن (to سواري كرنا .ride) v.t., sawāri k يهاز Mountain, s.m., pahār ماتم Mourning, s.m., mātam Mouse, s.m., chūhā 🗀 🚅 Mouth, s.m., munh منبه Moustaches, s.f., mūchhen مرجبين هلنا Move, v.i., hilnā حرکت Movement, s.f., harkai Much, ad., bahut .... Mud, s.m., kīchaṛ كيني; s.m. gārā ואָל; (wall) s f., kachchi diwar كتحجى ديوار غَتِير Mule, s.m., khachchar هجوم Multitude, s.m., hajūm قتل Murder, s:m., qatl قتل كرنا .Murder, v.t., qatl k مقتول Murdered, s.m., maqtūl قاتل Murderer, s.m., gātil Murmur, v.i., burburānā نَزِيْرَانَا نس Muscle, s f., nas Music, ه.m., bājā باجا ; (song) rāg Musician, s.m., gawaiyā گويا مُشك Musk, s.m., mushk بندرق Musket, s.f., banduq مَلْمُل Muslin, s.f. malmal رائي Mustard, 8.f., rāi باغى Mutineer, s.m., bāghī بغارت Mutiny, s.f., haghāwat Mutter, v.i., burburānā Uļifi تهوتهنی Muzzle, s.f., thūthnī Mystery, s.m., räz بييد bhed بييد Nail, s.m., nākhun ناخي; (of

iron) e.j., mekh ميم, pareg خابره,

انكا Naked . ad., nangā Name, s.m., nām ci; v.t., nām نام ركهنا rakhnā يعنى Namely, ad., ya'ni Napkin, s.m., rūmāl المال,, taulia توليه بيان كرنا .Narrate, v.t., biyān k تنك Narrow, ad., tang قوم Nation, s.f., qaum ديسي Native, s.m., dēsī تَدرَتي Natural, ad , qudratī Nature, s.f., khāsīyat طبيعت tabīa't شرير Naughty, ad., <u>sh</u>arīr Naval, ad., baḥri بعرى ناف Navel, s.f., nāf Navigate, v.t., jahāz rānī k. جهاز راني كرنا Avigation, s.f., jahāz rānī جهاز Navy, s.f., baḥri fauj بحرى فوج Nay, adv., nahīn نهيى, balke بلكه الزديك Near, ad., nazdīk قريب Nearly, adv., qarīb qarīb قريباً garīban قُريب Neat, ad., saf ale ضروري Necessary, ad., zarūrī ضروريات Necessaries, s.f., zarūrīāt ضرورت Necessity, s.f., zarūrat گردن Neck, s.f , gardan Necklace, s.m., hār إهاز; s.f., mālā Need, s.f., zarūrat ضرورت, hājat حاجت ضرورت هونا Need, v.i., zarūrat honā سوئى Needle, ه./., هتاة Needy, ad., moḥtāj محتاج, muflis متفلس

يَفُلت segligence, عَفَلت Regligence, مجشم Negro, s.m., habshi Neigh, s.f., hinhinähat قنيناهت Neigh, v.i., hinhinānā هنپنانا Neighbour. s.m., parosī پڙرسي, همسايه hamsāya پتروس Neighbourhood, s.m., paros Neighbouring, ad., nazdīk kā نزدیک کا Neither, conj., na & (neither this nor that) na yih na wuh نه يه نه ولا بهتيجا Nephew, s.m., bhatījā كهونسلا Nest, s.m., ghonslā Net, s.m,  $j\bar{a}l$   $\Rightarrow$ ; v.t.,  $binn\bar{a}$ بننا; v.t. (to put) jāl lagānā حال لكانا غير Neutral, adj., ghair jānibdār جانب دار Never, adv., kabhī nahīn كبهى New, ad., nayā نيا خبر News, s.f., khabar أخبار Newspaper, s.m., akhbār Next, ad., dusra درسرا, agla اگلا; دوسرے روز day) dusre roz) Sice, ad., u'mda عمده Niece, s.f., (brother's daughter) bhatijī بَهتيجي; (sister's daugh-بهائجي ter) bhānjī Night, s.f., rāt (mid) ādhī rāt ادھی رات . بَلْبُل Nightingale, s.f., bulbul كچهه نهيل Nil, kuchh nahīn Nimble, ad., chust-o-chālāk

**جست و جالاک** 

No, adv., nahīn نهير امير Noble, s.m., amir Nod, v.t., jhukānā 以太矣; v.i., jhuknā لَجُهِكنا Noise, s.m.,  $\underline{shor}$ ; (noise) v.t., شور كرنا .<u>8h</u>or k برائے نام Nominal, ad., barāe nām فرضي farzī نامزد . Nominate, v.t., nāmzad k. كرنا Nonsense, s.m., bēhūdah بيهوده Noon, noonday, s.f., do pahr در پهر يهندا Noose, s.m., phanda Nor, conj., na & كَمَال <u>sh</u>umāl أَتَّر North, s.m., uttar Nose, s.f.,  $n\bar{a}k \cup i$ ; (ring) nath نتهم ; (string) nakel نتهم ; (bag) قربة s.m., tobra تربة Nosegay, s.m., guldasta گلدسته Nostril, s.m., nathnā نتبنا Not, adv., nahīn فهير Noted, ad., mashhūr مشهور Notable, Note, s.f., (fame) shohrat شُهرت ; چتهی letter) chitthī Nothing, kuchh nahīn گجهه نهير Notice, s.f., ittala' إطَّلاع; s.m., notis نوتّس; v.t., dēkhnā ديكهنا Notorious, ad., mashhūr badnām مشهوربدنام پرورش کرنا Nourish, v.t., parwarish Nourishment, s.f., ghīzā غذا, par-پرورش warish Novel, ad., (new) nayā نيا; s.f., قصه کمی کتاب (book) qiṣṣe ki kitāb) Now, adv., ab اب Nullah, s.m., nāla よじ

تعداد Number, s.f., ta'dād Number, v.t., ginnā Lii بيشمار Numerous, ad., bēshumār Nurse, s.f., dāī دائي Nurse, v.t., parwarish k. پرورش کرنا چيو Oar, s.m., chappu جئى Oats, s.f., jāī قسم Oath, s.f., qasam تابعداري Obedience, s.f., tābʻidāri تابعدار Obedient, ad., tāb'idār Obeisance, s.m., salām سُلام; s.f., تسليم taslim Obey, v.t., mānnā ماننا; (an order) hukm mānnā كمر ماننا, كهنا ماننا kahnā mānnā S.m., mat. فراد Object, s.f., murād الله (thing) s.f., chīz مطلب (thing) اعتراض كرنا .Object, v.t., i'tarāz k Objection, s.m., i tarāz اعتراض, ūzr Obligation, s.m., (duty) farz فرض; إحسان favour) iḥsān إ Oblige, v.t., (force)  $majb\bar{u}r$  k. بمجبور كرفا; (favour) khush k. ممذّون : mamnūn k خوش كرنا To be obliged, v.i., majbūr h.منجبور هونا Obscure, ad., (dark) andhērā (unknown) gumnām Observation, s.m., mushāhida غور ghaur , مُشاهده

Observe, v.t., dēkhnā ديكهنا ; (cele-

brate) mānānā lilio

دينا

ندر nazr

offering, s.m., charhāwā إنجرها وا; s.f.,

رک Obstacle, s.f., rok سرکشی Obstinacy, s.f., sarkashī Obstinate, ad., sarkash سركش ; Obtain, v.t., hasil k. احاصل كرنا ; (audience) mulāgāt k. مُلاقات كرنا, نياز حاصل كرنا .niyāz ḥāṣil k كخل دينا .Obtrude, v.t., dakhal d ظاهر Obvious, ad., zāhir ظاهر موقعه Occasion, s.m., mauq'a Occasional, ad., ittifaqia إتَّفاقيه Occasionally, adv., kabhī kabhī كبهي كبهي Occupation, s.m., pesha ييشه, kām ad., (busy)  $masr\bar{u}f$ Occupied, Occupy, v.t., qabza k. قَبضَه كونا; (busy) v.i., mashghūl rahnā لكنا time) lagnā (كنا بمُشغول رهنا واقع هونا .Occur, v.i., waqa' h وُقوعه Occurrence, s.m., waqū'ā سَمَنْدُر Ocean, s.m., samandar چنگی Octroi, s.f., chungi طاق , tāq, ظاق خوشبو Odour, s.f., khushbū خوشبو دور Off, adv., dūr Offence, s.m., jurm جُرِم; (sin) گناه gunāh گناه ناراض كرنا .Offend, v.t., nārāz k • Offender, s.m., gunahgār گذهگار, مُتِجِرِم mujrim انعام Offer, s.m., in'am Offer, v.t., pesh k. پیش کرنا, denā

Office, s.m., u'hda عهده, manṣab منصب; (for business) daftar Officer, s.m., u'hde dar פֿאָכא נוֹן, افسر afsar Official, ad., sarkāri سركارى; s.m., اهلكار ahlkār عيوضي كرنا .Officiate, v.t., v'wazi k ارلاد Offspring, s.f., aulad Often, adv., akṣar اكثر Oil, s.m., tel تيل ; v.t, tel malnā in machinery) tel denā ; تيل ملفا تیل دینا كولهر Oil press, s.m., kolhū ويكنا Oily, ad., chiknā مرهم Ointment, s.m., marham Old, ad, (things) purānā پُرانا; (person) būṛhā بورَها; (four years حار بُوس کا old) chār bars kā Old age, s.m., burhāpā بَوْهَايِا Omen, s.f., fāl فال ; s.m., shagūn شَكُون Omit, v.t., chhornā نيهوزنا Once, (once upon a time) ek daf'a ایک دفعه One-eyed, s.m., kānā كانا پياز Onion, s.f., piyāz فقط faqat, مرف Only, ad., sirf اگے Onward, adv., age Open, ad., khulā گهلا Open, v.t., kholnā کهولنا سوراخ Opening, s.m.. sūrākh Operation, s.m., kām رلا; (surgery) s.f , chir phār چير پهار; (movements of an army) e.f., fauj kī halchal فوج کی هلجل راے ' Opinion, s.f., rae

انيم afim , انيون Opium, s.f., afyūņ انيم مُخَالف Opponent, adj., mukhālif موقعه 'Opportunity, s.m., mauga v.t., mukhālifat Oppose, k., مُتَابِلَه ، mugābla k مُتَالِقَت كرنا سامنے Opposite, ad., sāmne mukhālifat Opposition, s.f., متطالفت Oppress, v.t., zulm k. ظُلُم كرفا, satānā ستانا ظُلم Oppression, s.m., zulm Oral, ad., zubānī باني Orange, s.f., nārangi نارنگى ; s.m., - سنگتره sangtara Order, s.m., (command) ḥukm حكم ; (method) s.f., tartīb ترتيب; s.m., garīna تَرينه; (in-that) liye واسطے wäste کم دینا. Order, v.t., hukm d اردلٰی Orderly, s.m., ardali Ordinary, ad., ā'm عام, ma'mülī معمولي تريخانه Ordnance, s.m., top khana تريخانه مشرقی Oriental, ad., mashraqī Origin, s f., bunyād بُنياد أصلي Original, ad., asli در أصل Originally; adv., dar asal پور Ornament, s.m., zewar Ornamented, ad., ārāsta أراسته; (with jewels) murassa' مُرْمَع يَتِيم Orphan, ad., yatīm Orthodox, ad., mazhab kā pāband مَذهب كا يابند كرسرا Other, ad., dūsrā دُرسرا Otherwise, con., warna دربه حِاهِئَ Ought, v. imp., chāhiye

باهر Out, adv., bāhar باهر خارج Outcast, ad., khārij Outcry, s.m., shor-o-shar , , , , £ چوکی Outpost, s.f., chaukī مَرْع 'Outset, s.m., shurū' مَرْع باهر Outside, s f., bāhar kī taraf كى طرف ظاهراً Outwardly, adv., zāheran آرير Over, prep., ūpar Overcome, (v.t., maghlüb k. حبرک Oversight, s.f., chūk جا لينا Overtake, v.t., jā-lēnā شكست . Overthrow, v.t., shikast d قرضدار هونا .Owe, v.i., garz dār h به سبب Owing, prep., basabab اَلَّهِ Owl, s.m., ullū مالک هونا .Own, v.i., mālik h مالک Owner, s.m., mālik Ox, s.m., bail بيل

Pack, v.t., bāṇdhnā باندهنا Pad, s.f., gaddī گدي Padlock, s.m., tālā انان qufl تفل Page, s m , (book) saṭḥa مُفتعة (servant) ghulām عُلام

قَدَم Pace, s.m., qadam

Pain, s.m., dukh دکیه, dard درد Pains, s.f., mihnat سنته, sa'i محنت کرنا (take) mihnat بسعي; (take) mihnati محنتي بستايم Painstaking, ad., mihnati رنگذا برنگذا و (things) rangnā برنگذا تصوير (pioture) taṣwīr khenchnā كهينچنا

رنگسازی Painting, s.f., rangsāzī رنگساز Painter, s.m., rangsāz جوزا Pair, s.m., jōrā Palace, s.m., mahal Palanquin, s.f., pālkī يالكي Pale, ad., pīlā پيلا, zard زرد Palm, s.f., khajūr کُبجوز ; (of hand) هتيلي hathēlī چهوتی Pamphlet, s.f., chhoṭī kitāb رساله s.m., risāla کتاب Pane, s.m., <u>shīsh</u>a شيشه چيتا Panther, s.m., chītā كاغد Paper, s.m., kāghaz Parade, s.f., pared پريد qawā'id قواعد بهشت Paradise, s.m., bihisht همرار Parallel, ad., hamwār Parcel, s.f., (bales) gathri پُلْهِري; يارسل s.m., pārsal Parch, v.t., bhūnnā ii, ,,, Pardon, v.t., mu'āf k. مُعاف كرنا Parents, s m., wāldain والديري طوطا Parrot, s.m., إِثَارِيَةُ Part, s.m., hissa Part, v.t. bāntnā بانتنا; (with) v.i., • جُدا هونا .judā h Partake, v.t., hissā lenā نحصه لينا; شریک هونا .v.i., <u>sh</u>arīk h طرفدار Partial, ad., farafdar فره Particle, s.m., zarra خاصكر Particularly, adv , khāṣkar خُصُرِماً khasusan Partner, s.m., sharīk شريك ḥiṣṣe dar حصد دار تيتر Partridge s.m., titar Party, s.f., jamā'at =====

Pass, s.f , ghāṭī گهاٿي ; ė.m., darah دره كذرنا Passage, v.i., guzarnā Passage, s.f., sarak سَرِّك s.m., rāsta مُسافر Passenger, s.m., musāfir جوش Passion, s.m. (zeal) josh جوش غصه (anger) ghuṣṣa Passport, s.m., parwāna-e-rāhdārī پروانه راه داری گَذُشته Past, ad., guzashta گُذُشته ليدُى Paste, s.f., leī Paste, v.t , chipkānā چيکانا Patch, s.m., paiwand پیوند; (of قطعه land) gata'a يارچه Patchwork, s.f., pārcha dozi Path, s.f., rāh sl; (foot) pag پک ڏنڌي dandi صبر .To have patience, v.i., şabr k بيمار Patient, s.m., bīmār مُربى Patron, s.m., murabbi نمونه Pattern, s.m., namūna ينجه Paw, s.m., panja Pawn, v.t., girau r. گرو رکهنا Pay, s.f., tankhwāh تنخواه, talab Pay, v.t., chukānā الله , adā k. اعا طلب دينا . (wages) إكرنا ; كرنا متر Pea, s.m., matar Peace, st, sulah مل s.m., amn Peace be on you, assalām 'alaikam السلام عليكم Peaceably, Peacefully adv., aram se

ارّو Peach, s.m., ārū Peacock, s.m., mor مورنى Peahen, s.f., morni چوتى Peak, 8.f., choti ناشیاتی Pear, s.f., nāshpātī مودّى Pearl, s.m., mötī كسان Peasant, s.m., kisān عجيب Peculiar, ad., 'ajib ييادة Pedestrian, s.m., piyāda Peep, v t., jhānknī جهانكنا كهوندى khūnti مين Reg, s.f., mekh مين قلم Pen, s.m., qalam سزا Penalty, s f., sazā سزا چاقو Penknife, s.m., chāqū پنشر، Pension, s.f., pinshan Pensioner, s.m., pinshan khwār پنشن خوار چپراسي Peon, s.m., chaprasi People, s.m ,  $l\bar{o}g$  لوگ Pepper, s.f., gol mirch گول صرچ يردينه Peppermint, s.m., podina Perceive, v t., dekhnā دیکهنا فيصدي Percent, ad., fi sadi كامل kāmil بُورا Perfect, ad., pūrā تماشه Performance, s.m., tamāsha خوشبو Perfume, s.f., khushbū شايد Perhaps, con., <u>sh</u>āyad خطره Peril, s.m., khatra خطره Period, s.m., zamāna أ مستقل Permanent, ad., mustaqil اجازت Permission, s.f., ijāzat Persecute, v.t., satāna ستان taklīj تكليف دينا .d مُستقل .Persevere, v.i., mustaqil r رهنا فارسي Persian, e.f., fāres هت كرنا .Persist, v.t., hat k شخص Person, s.m., shākhe

Personally, adv., bazāt-i-khud بُذات خود Persuade, v.t., māil k. ماكل كرنا, tar-ترغيب دينا.ghīb d شرخ Pert, ad., shōkh عُرِضَي Petition, s.f., 'arzi Petty, ad , chhotā شیشی Phial, s.f., shīshī Physician, s.m., hakīm جِسماني Physical, ad., jismāni Pick, v.t., uţhānā آئيانا chunnā ليننج اچار Pickle, s.m , achār .تصوير Picture, s.f., taṣwīr Piece, s.m., tukṛā تكوا Pierce, v.t., chhēdnā چېيدنا پارسائى Piety, s.f., pārsāī Pigeon, s.m., kabūtar كبوتر جاترى Pilgrim, s.m., (Hindu) jālrī جاترى حاجي Moh.) ḥājī جاترا Pilgrimage, s.f., (Hindu) jātrā جاترا (Moh.) s.m., haj = گولي Pill, s.f., gōlī لوت مار Pillage, s.f., lūṭmār Pillar, s.m. satūn سُتُون; (of the state) arkān-e-daulat اركان دولت Pillow, s.m., takya تكية (case) ghilāf غلاف انناس Pine-apple, s.m., ananās گلابی Pink, ad., gulābī Pioneer, s.m.,  $b\bar{e}ld\bar{a}r$  بيلدار پرهيزگار Pious, ad., parhezgār Pipe, s.f., nālī نالى; (smoking) پيپ s.m., paip Pistachio, s.m., pista يسته يستول Pistol, s.m., pistaul Pit, s.m., garhā 🐯

Pitch, v.t., (a tent) khema laganā کهرا کرنا .or kharā k خیمه لگانا گبرًا Pitcher, s.m., gharā درد انگيز Piteous, ad., dard angez گودا Pith, s.m., gūdā Pity, s.m., rahm, (to take) v.t., rahm khānā رحم كهانا Place, s.f., jagah Place, v.t., rakhnā Lies, Plague, s.f., wabā ,; (bubonic) طاعون s.m., ţā'un Plain, s.m., maidān ميدان; (level) ad., hamwār همواز; (evident) zāhīr ظاهر; (not decorated) ساده sāda Plaintiff, s.m., mudd'ai مدعى Plan, s.f., tajwīz تُجويز; (form) s.m., nagsha فقشه khāka خاكد Plank, s.m., takhta wisi Plant, s.m., pauda يوده Plant, v.t., (garden) bāgh lagānā بانح لگانا كيلا Plantain, s.m , kēlā كيلا Planter, s.m., mālī مالى, bāglibān باغبان ليينا Plaster, v.t., līpnā ركابي Plate, s.f., rakābī چبوتره Platform, s.m., chabūtra Play, s.m., khel کهیدل Play, v.i., khēlna کپیلنا; (upon) v.t., bajānā lila Player, s.m., khilārī كهلازى كهلونا Plaything, s.m., khilaunā Plead, v.t., hujjat or bahs k. عُجّت يا بحث كرنا Pleader, s.m., wakil وكيل خوش Pleasant, ad., khush خوش

Please, v.t., khush k. خبش کبنا rāzī k. راضي كرنا; v.i., kieī ki کسی کی مرضی هونا .marzs h خوشى Pleasure, s.f., khushī Plough, v.t., hal jotnā هل حوتنا; s.m., hal Js ترزنا Pluck, v.t., (flower) tornā Plume, s.m., par 🚉; s.f., kalghi ير, بال Plumage, s.m., par-o-bāl Plunder v.t., lūṭnā [, s f., lūṭ لوث غوطه مارنا Plunge, v.t., ghoṭa mārnā Pocket, s.f., jēb جيب, pākit پاکٿ Poet, s.m , shāi'r ,cli نظم Poetry, s.f., nazm Point, s.f., nok  $\dot{v}$ ; v.t., (aim) <u>sh</u>ist bāndhnā باندهنا; (sign) i<u>sh</u>āra k. الثارة كرنا نوكدار Pointed, ad., nokdār e Poison, s.m., zahr هر چوب Pole, s.f., chob Police, s.f., polis پولیس; (station) s m., thāna تهانه; s.f., kotwālī كوتوالي Policy, s.f., hikmat 'amlī \_\_\_\_\_ Polish, v.t., pālish k. يالش كرنا, chamkānā المحمكانا فرم narm خليق, narm فرم Politeness, s.f., khush akhlaqī نرمي narmi ,خوش أخلاقي انار Pomegranate, s m., anār هرنا Pommel, s.m., harnā دهوم دهام Pomp, s.f., dhūm dhām كتيا تالاب Pond, s.m., kachchā tālāb جوهة johar تنو Pony, s.m., tattu

Pool, s.m., chashma چشمه Poor, ad., gharīb غريب, mußis معلس Popular, ad., har dil 'azīz هردل

Popular, ad., har dil 'azīz هردل عزيز

Population, s f., ābādī آبادي Port, s.f., bandargāh بُندرگاه Portable, ad., (light) halkā هلكا Portion, s.m., hiṣṣa

Position, s.f., jagah جائد; s.m., (military) morcha

Possession, s.m., qabza قَبضه Possible, ad., mumkin مُمكن

Post, s.m., (rank) 'uhda "ahda 's', (place) s.f., jagah  $<math>\Rightarrow$ ; (mail) dak :  $\bar{s}$ !  $\bar{s}$ ! v.t.,  $q\bar{a}im$  k. v.t., v.t.

Postage, s.m., maḥṣūl مُحصُول; (stamp) dāk kā tikat كَاكَ تَكُ تَاكُ كَا

Postman, s m., chitthī rasān چٿهي. قاکينه dākiyā, رسان

Post office, s.m., dak khāna اك

Postpone, v t., multaw i k. کرنا

Powder, s f., (gun) bārūd بارود;

(medicine, etc.) s.m., safūf سُفوف

Power, s.f., tāqat طاقت Powerful, ad, zorāwar زور أور mazbut مُضدِط

Practice, s.f., mashq مُشق ; v.t., mashq k مُشق كرنا

Praise, s.f., t'arīf تعريف, v.t., t'arīf k. لنام تعريف كرنا

Pray, v.t., du'ā māngnā لُعا مالكنا Prayer, s.f., (Moh.) namāz نماز پرها (say) namāz parhnā انماز پرها

Preach, v.t., w'az k. وعظ كونا Precaution, s.f., iḥtiyāṭ احتياط

Precious, ad., qīmtī قيمتي

Precisely, adv., hū bahū هُو بَهُو اللهِ

Predecessor, s.m., muqaddam مُقدّر Preface, s.m., dibācha ديباچه

Prefer, v t., tarjih d. گرجیع دینا, pasand k. پسند کونا

حمل Pregnancy, s.m., hamal حمل Pregnant, ad., hāmilā حامله

Prepare, v.t., taiyār k. تيّار كرنا

تياري Preparation, s.f , taiyārī

Prescription, s, m, (medicine) nuskha نُسخه

Presence, s.j., maujūdgī مَوجُودگي Present, ad., hāzir خاضر; s.m., tuh-

fa دفع , s.f., nazr ,ندر , v.t., pe<u>sh</u> k. ييش كرنا

Preserve, v.t., mahfūz rakhnā محفوظ ركينا

Preside, v.i., eadar nashin h. مُدر نشین هونا

President, 8 m., prezidant پريزيدنن , mīr majlis-مير مجاس

Press, s.m., chhāpe khāna عباية خانه دباز Pressure, s.m., dabāo Pretence, ) s.m., bahāna sil, hila Pretext, ) alaa Pretend, v.t., bahāna k. بہانہ کرنا بنارتی Pretended, ad., banāwţi خربصورت Pretty, ad., khūbṣūrat منانا Prevail upon, v.t., manānā Prevent, v.t., roknā نركنا Previously, adv.,  $pe\underline{sh}tarse$ ییشترسے Prey, s.m., shikār كن ; v.t., shikār k. شکار کرنا قيمت Price, s.f., qīmat Prick, v.t., chubhonā يَجبهونا فخر fakhr غرور Pride, s.m., gharūr غرور Priest, s.m., peshwā پيشرا, prohat پروهت شروع کا Primary, ad, <u>shur'ū</u> kā Prime minister, s.m., wazīr-e-ā'zam و زير اعظم Prince, s.m., shahzāda شہزاده شهزادي Princess, s.f., shahzādī Principal, ad., barā | ; (of a college); s.m., principal پرينسيل; (money) mūl مول, aṣal اصل; اصول (doctrine) asūl Print, (mark) s.m., nishān نشان, جهاینا v.t., chhāpnā چهاینا چے pehle تبل Prior, prep., qibl, قبل Prison, هس., qaid khāna قيد خانه Prisoner, s.m., qaidi قيدي خَلوت ميں Private, (in) khalwat men Privately, adv., chup chāp

إنعام Prize, s.m., in'am أغلباً Probably, adv., aghlaban آميدوار Probationer, s.m., umedwar سوال Problem, s.m., sawāl Proceed, v.i., age barhna اکے بڑھنا, جلنا chalnā كارروائى Proceeding, s.f., kār rawāi تركيب Process, s.f, tarkib Procession, s.f., sawārī سواري; s.m.,  $jalar{u}s$  جلوس منادي كرنا . Proclaim, v t., manādi k Proclamation, s.f., manādī منادي; s.m., dhandora قهندروه حاصل كرنا . Procure, v.t , ḥāṣil k Produce, v t., paidā k. ييدا كرنا, پیش کردا .pe<u>sh</u> k پيدارار Product, s f., paidāwār Profess, v.t., iqrār k. اقرار كرنا, zāhir  $m{k}$ . ظاهر کرنا ييشه Profession, s.m , pesha لياقت Proficiency, s.f , liyāqat Profit, s.m., naf'a نفع, fāida فائده نفع أنَّهانا Profit, v.t., nafa' uthānā إشتهار Programme, s.m., ishthār Progress, s.f., raftār زفتار; (ad-ترقّی vancement) taraqqi منع كرنا . Prohibit, v.t , man'a k Prolong, v.t., barhānā tilap, lambā k. لُمِبا كرنا Promise, v.t, w'ada k. رعده کرنا (fulfil) w'ada \*pūrā k. عدة; وعده *8.m., wʻada* يورا كرنا Promised, ad., mau'udah 83,230 هونهار Promising, ad., honhar ترقّى دينا .Promote, v t., taraqqī d ترقى Promotion, s f., taragqī ا تيار Prompt, ad , taiyār

فوراً Promptly, adv., fauran بولنا Pronounce, v.i., bolnā تلفظ Pronunciation, s.m., talaffuz Proof, s.f., dalīl دليل; s.m., ṣabūt يروف proof sheet) prūj (ثبوت Proper, ad., munāsib \_\_\_\_\_i Properly, thik thik تىنك تىنك Property, s.m., māl مال; (land) جائدا**د 8.f.** , jāedād پيشين Prophesy, s.f., peshīn goī ييغمبر Prophet, s.m., paighambar تجويز كرنا .Propose, v.t., tajwīz k. تجويز كرنا مالک Proprietor, s m., mālik نَدُ, Prose, s.f., nagr نَدُ أميد Prospect, s.f., ummed Prosper, v.t., 'arūj pakarnā حرب Prosperity, s.f., igbāl mandi اقبال مَندي مفاظّت كونا .Protect, v.t., ḥifāzāt k. حفاظت حفاظت Protection, s.f., hifāzāt Protector, s.m , nigehbān نگهبان, muhāfiz متحافظ Protest, v.t., inkār k. انكار كرنا naghrūr مغرور Prove, v.t., gābit k. ثابت كرنا مثل Proverb, s.f., masal Provide, v.t., muḥaiyā k. مُهِيا كُونا صوبه Province s.m., sūba Provision, s.f., (terms) shart شرط ; رسد food) rasad) Prowl, v.i., shīkār ki talāsh men ; شکار کی تلاش میں پہرنا phirnā پهرنا (rove about) phirnā پهرنا عام Public, ad., 'am مشهور كرنا .Publish, v.t., mashhūr k

كِبُولُنا Puff, v.i., phūlnā Pull, v.t., khīnchnā' كهينجنا نبض Pulse, s.f., nabz بىپ pump, s.m. , bambā بىب , pump سزا دينا Punish, v.t., sazā denā سزا سزا Punishment, s.f., sazā شاگرد Pupil, s.m., shāgird Purchase, v.t., kharidnā خريدنا, mol lenā مول لينا; s.m., saudā سودا Purchaser, s.m., kharīdār خريدار, gāhak کاهک صاف باک Pure, ad., pāk پاک جَلَّاب Purgative, s.m., jullāb صاف كرنا Purify, v.t., ṣāf k. مطلب matlab إراده Purpose, s.m., irāda Purse, s.f., thailī تَعِيلي, s.m., baṭwā بتوا سمجهانا Pursuade, v.t, samjhānā ييجها كرنا Pursue, v.t., pīchhā k. Pursuit, s.m., pīchhā ليحييا دهکیلنا Push, v.t., dhakelnā Put, v.t., rakhnā لزكي; (to sword) gatl k. قتل كرنا; (to death) mār-مار دَالنا dālnā Puzzle, v.t, hairān k. حيران كرنا; كبرانا v.i., ghabrānā كبرانا Puzzled, ad., ḥairān حيران, parī-يريشان <u>sh</u>ān بتير Quail, s.f., bater Qualification, s.f., qāblīyat قابليت قابل كرنا .Qualify, v.t., qābil k. قابل Quality, s.m., wasf رُصف; s.f., t'arīf قسم kind) qism); تعريف

Quantity, s.f., miqdar مقدار; s.m.,

أندازة andāza

كمارة Quarrel, s.m., jhagrā Quarter, s.f., chauthāi چوتبائی; (of a town) s.m., mohalla ملعدة: (lodging) s.f., jagah جگه, s.m., makān مكلي; (hour) pāo ghanta امان (in war) s.f., amān إياء گينته, panāh slig سه ماهي Quarterly, s.f., seh māhī ملكة Queen, s.f., malika Quench, v.t., bujhānā سنانا mitāna تلاش Quest, s.f., talāsh Question, s m., sawāl سُوال ; v.t., سوال كرنا .sawal k Quickly, adv., jaldi se جلدي سے Quicklime, s.m., chūna هَيْجُ يارة Quicksilver, s m., pāra خاموش Quiet, ad., (calm) khāmosh خاموش Quietly, adv., chupke se چیکے سے رضائي Quilt, s.f., raẓāī Quit, v.t., tark k. ترک کرن, chhornā ڇهوڙنا Puite, ad., purā يورا, bilkūl بالكل Ruiver, s.m., tarkash تَركش ورج کرنا Quote, v.t., darj k. خرگوش Rabbit, s.m., khargosh

Raged, s.m., ghuṣṣa مَصَّة, ghazab
نا هموار Ragged, ad., nāhamwār انا هموار كماه انا Raid, s.m., ḥamla مَماه الله Raiment, s.f., poshāk پوشاك إبارش s.m., menh بارش; v.i., pānī barasnā ناني برسنا

Race, s.f., nasal نُسل; (horse race)

گهر دور ghur daur

Rainbow, s.f., kaman برساتي Rainy, ad., barsātī برسات Rainy season, s.f., barsāt Raise, v.t., uthānā آئيانا ; (wake) jagānā جكانا ; (alarm) shor k. شور کرنا ; (an army) fauj bharti k. a regiment) pal; فيوج بهوتي كرنًا پلٹی کہری کرنا .tan khari k كشمش Raisin, s.f., kishmish فَصْيِل Rampart, s.f., fasīl Rank, s.m., darja مرجه martaba عيده ohda عيده Ransom, s.m., fidyā فديه تيز ر Rapid, ad., tez rau Rare, ad., nāyāb ناياب Rarely, adv., shāz o nādir شاذ و نادر جَلد بازي Rashness, s.f., jald bāzī جَلد بازي Rat, s.m., chūhā عبوها بهائ Rate, s.m., nirkh نرخ, bhāo بنرخ Rather, ad., (quantity) thorā sā تهورًا سا; (somewhat) kuchh kuchh هجية مُجين ; (to a certain extent) kisī qadar کسی قدر Ration, s.f., rasad رسد; s m., rāshan راشن Rattle, v.t., kharkharānā كُهِۥٓكُهِۥٓإِنَا Raw, ad., kachchā ليضا Razor, s.m., ustarā آسترا Reach, v.i., pahunchnā ligija Read, v.t., paṛknā نَبَهِنا فوراً Readily, adv., fauran Ready, ad., ṭaiyār يُنّار أصلى Real, ad., aṣlī وصول كرنا .Realize, v.t., waşūl k. Really, adv., asl men, اصل مير, dar در اصل عبد Reap, v.t., kātnā wik

Rear, v.t., pālnā پالنا Rearguard, s.m., c h a n ḍ ā w al پس لَشكر pas-i-lashkar چندارل Reason, s.f., dalil پس ديندارل ; s.m., sabab

Reasonable, ad., ma'qūl معقول Rebel, s.m., bāghī باغي, mufsid مُفسد

Rebel, v.t., baghāwat k. بغارت كرنا Rebellion, s.f., baghāwat, بغارت باغي باغي Rebellious, ad., bāghā Rebuke, v.t., chashm numāī k. ملامت, malāmat k

یاد کرنا Receipt, s.f., rasīd رسید

Receive, v.t., lenā لينا, hāṣil k. ن حاصل كرنا ; (a guest) istaqbāl k. استقبال كرنا , khāṭir tawāṇ'u k. خاطر تواضع كرنا Recent, ad., nayā بنيا, hāl kā ك

Reception, s.m., istaqbāl اِستَقبال Reckless, ad., lāparwāh لْبُرُولُة ندر

Reckon, v.t., ginnā لفنا, shumār k. لفنار كونا

پهچاننا Recognize, v.t., pahchānnā پهچاننا (one self) v.i., hoṣḥ menānā هوش ميى

Recommend, v.t., sifarish k.

Recommendation, s.f., sifāri<u>sh</u> سفارش

Reconcile, v.t.,  $r\bar{a}z\bar{\imath}$  k. راضي کونا Record, v.t., darj k. راپس لینا Recruit, s.m., rangrūt رنگویت Red, ad., surkh لل Reduce, v.t., kam k. كم كرنا ; (subdue) m a gh l ū b k.

يه, حاصل. Recover, v.t., phir hāṣil k.يه

Reduction, s.f., ta kh ft j تخفيف kamī کمی

Refer, v.t., ḥawāla d. حُواله دينا Reference, s.m., ḥawāla خراله

Reflect, v.t., sochnā سوچذا

Reflection, s.m., gh a u r غُور; (shadow) 'aks مُكس

Reform, v.t., darust k. دُرُست كونا işlāḥ k. اصلاح كونا

Reformation, s.f., iṣlāḥ اصلاح, durustī دُرُستى

Refuge, s.f., panāh sija

Refugee, s.m , panāh gīr پُناه گير

Refund, v.t., wāpas k. راپس كرنا, pher denā پهير دينا

Refusal, s.m., inkār إنكار

اِنكار كونا .Refuse, v.t., inkār k

Regain, v t., phir ḥāṣil k. يهر حاصل

Regard, s.f., m e h r b ā n i مهرباني; (attention) tawajjuh ترجّه, parwāh پرواه; s.m., lihaz

Regiment, s.f., paltan پَلْتَى

Regret, s.m., afsos أفسوس ; v.t., afsos k. أفسوس كونا

Regular, ad., bāqāida با قاعده گتراتر Regularly, adv., mutvātir مختراتر

Regulation, s.m., qānun قانون

Reign, s.f., saltanat سلطنت; (time) s.m., zamāna نام; v.t., ḥakū-حَكُومت كرنا .mat k باك Rein, s.f., bāg Reinforce, v.t., kumak d. گمک دینا 8.t., kumak گمک لا يسند كرنا .Reject, v.t., nāpasand k. خُوشى Rejoicing, s.f., khushī Relate, v.t , bayān k. بيان كرنا Relations, ) s.m., rishte dar شنه Relatives, رها کرنا Release, v.t., rihā k. زها کرنا معتبر Reliable, ad., mut'abar Relief, (assistance) s.f., madad بدلی sentry) badli مدد; (sentry) Relieve, v.t., ārām d. أرام دينا, madad k. مدد کرن ; (a sentinel) badli k. ابدای کرنا مدهب Religion, s.m., mazhab Rely, v.t., bharosa k. بُهروسة كرنا رهنا Remain, v.i., rahnā باقى Remainder, s.f., bāqi علاج Remedy, s.m., 'ilāj یاد کرنا .Remember, v.t., yād k Remind, v.t., yād dilānā טַט גענו Remit, v.t., (lessen) kam k. كُم كرنا ; (send) bhejna ببيجنا; (fine) jurmāna mu'af k. جُرمانه معاف كرنا Remote, ad., dūr kā لا ررى, dūr darāz دور دراز Remove, v.i., uthā lejānā أنَّها ليجانا Render, v.t., karnā كرنا, banānā بنانا Renown, s.f., shohrat شهرت; adj., مشهور mashhur كرايه Rent, s.m., kirāya

Repair, v.t., (things) marammat مرمنت كونا .لا Repeat, v.t., dohrānā نرهرانا, bār بار بار كهنا bār kahnā بار بار Repeatedly, adv., barha بارها Repent, v.i., pachtānā lima Reply, s.m., jawāb جراب; v.t., جواب دينا jawāb denā Report, v t., khabar d. نجر دينا رپورت کرنا .report k Report, s.f., khabar خَبر, raport رپورت أرام كرنا .Repose, v.t., ārām k. Represent, v.t., batlānā بُتلانا, 'arz k. عَرض كرنا كَمِنا k كَمِنا كرنا kRepresentative, s.m., mukhtär قائم مُقام qāim muqām ,مُحَثَّار Repress, v.t., dabānā v.i. Reprimand, v.t., dantna دَانتُنا, , گوشمالی کرنا .goshmālī k Reproach, vt., malāmat k. كرنا Repulse, v.t., roknā رركنا, hatānā هثانا Reputation, s.f., ābrū إبرو, 'izzat شهرت shorat عزت ,درخُراست Request, s.f., darkhawāst عرض çara Requirements, s.f, zarūrīyāt ضرور يات بحانا Rescue, v.t., bachānā Resemble, v.i., mushābah h. خشابه ملنا جُلنا milnā julnā ,هونا Reserve, v.t., rakh chhornā 🎎 جهوزنا Reservoir, s.m., hauz

Residence, s.m., makān , Ko, gāy-قيام ām

Resident, s.m., bāshinda باشنده; ريذيدنت officer) rāzidant

Resignation, s.m., ist'ifā Resist, v.t., muqābla k. مُقابِله كرنا

ركنا roknā

Resistance, s.m., muqābla مقابلة ; مزاحمت s.f., mazaḥamat

Resolve, v.t., qaṣḍ k. قصد كرنا, irāda k. اراده کرنا

مُستقل Resolute, ad., mustagil أمد و رفت Resort, v.t., amad o raft آمد و رفت s.f., āmad o raft ; كرنا

جارة Resource, s.m., chára

Respect, s.m., adab ادب; s.f., i'zzat

Respectable, ad., mua'zziz مُعزز Respectful, ad., mūaddab مُودّب

ذمه رار Responsible, ad., zimme war

Rest, s.m., ārām أَرَاءِ (remainder) s.f., bāqi بافي

یے جیس Restless, ad., bechain Restore, v.t., (return)  $w\bar{a}pas$  k. رایس کرنا; (recover) bahal k.

Pestriction, s f., pābandi پابندي تىيجە Result, s.m., natīja

بحال كرنا

Retire, v.i., (go back) piche hat jānā ييچه هت جانا; (from ser-ينشن لينا vice) v.t., pinshan lenā ينشن

يَس ، يا Retreat, v.i., paspā honā هونا

رايس انا Return, v.i., wāpas ānā Revenge, v.t., badla lenā بدله لينا Review, s.f., (military) qawa'id v.t., (to look over) nazar-نظر ثاني كرنا .ani k يغر

إصلاح كرنا .Revise, v.t., iṣlāḥ k

بغارت Revolt, s.f., baghāwat

انقلاب Revolution, s.m., ingalāb

إنعام Reward, s.m., in'ām كيندَا Rhinoceros, s.m., gaindā

یسلی Rib, *s.f.*, *pasl*i

ريشمي Ribbon, s.m., reshmi fita فىتە

Rice, s.m.,  $ch\bar{a}wal$ ; (in husk) دهان dhān

درلتمند Rich, ad., daulatmand

دَركت Riches, s f., daulat

Ride, v.i., sawār honā سوار هون ; v.t.,

سواري كرذا .sawārī k Rider, s.m., sawār

سواري Riding, s.f., sawārī

بَنْدُوق bandūq رفل Rifle, s.f., rafal

Right, ad., (correct) durust درست; دایاں (opposed to left) dāyān

Rigorous, ad., sakht www.

كنارة Rim, s.m., kināra

أنگوتهي Ring, s.f., angūthī

Ring, v.t., (bell) bajānā بنجانا

Ring-leader, s.m., sargiroh سُر گروه, سرغنه sarghana

Riot, s.m., hangāma walis, fasād فساد

فتنه انگيز Rioter, s.m., fitna angez

Ripe, ad., pakkā يُكُّ

Rise, v.i., uthnā آڻهنا

خطره Risk, s.m., khatra خطره

رسم Rite, s.f., rasm

Rival, s.m., dushman دُشمن, ḥarif دريا River, s.m., daryā Road, s.m., rāsta زاسته; s.f., sarak پهرنا Roam, v.i., phirnā گر ج Roar, s.f., garaj Roar, v.i., garajnā گرجنا; (tiger) دهار مارنا v.t., dahar mārnā Roast, v.t., (meat) kabāb k. كَباب بهونذا grain) bhūnnā كرنا Rob, v.t., lūtnā لُوتْنا قاكر Robber, s.m., daku قاكر لوت مار Robbery, s.f., lūt mār Robe, s.m.,  $lib\bar{a}s$  لباس ; s.f.,  $po\underline{sh}\bar{a}k$ يوشاك Rock, s.m., chaṭṭān چُپُّال , ṭila ٿيله Rod, s.f., chharī چېزي بدمعاش Rogue, s.m., badmuʻāsh Roll, v.i , lurhaknā لتحكنا بيلى Roller, s.m., belan Romance, s.m., qiṣṣa تَصَهُ aʃsāna Roof, s.f., chhat ; (thatched) s.m., chhappar ; (tile) s.f., كَهيريل khaprail كمرة Room, s.m., kamra كمرة Root, s.f., jar جَرَ Rope, s.f., rassī رَسَى, dori ; باك درر (leading) bāgḍor تسبيم Rosary, s.f., tasbīh Rose, s.m., gulāb گُلاب Rot, v.i., sarnā lim Rough, ad., khurdarā گهردرا

Round, ad., gol گول; (watch) s.f., raund روند; (ball) s.f., goli گولي Rouse, v.t., (wake) jagānā UK-; (excite) bharkānā بَهِوَكَانا راسته s.m., rāsta زاه; s.m., rāsta Royal, ad., bād <u>sh</u>āhi بادشاهي, <u>sh</u>āhi شاهي Rub, v.t., malnā lilo Rubber, s.m., rabar 79 Rubbish, s.m., kūṛā كُورًا; (worthless) ad., nikammā نتما Ruby, s.m.,  $l'\bar{a}l$  لعل Rude, ad.,  $wah \underline{sh} i$  رحشى, be adabRuin, s.m., khandar کهندّر; v.i., wirān h. ويران هونا barbād h. برباد هونا ضابطه عقل عدة بيرة بيرة بيرة Rule, s.m., qā'ida فابطه Ruler, s.m.,  $h\bar{a}kim$   $\Rightarrow$  ; (for drawing lines) rūl ل,, Rumour, s.f., afwāh افواه Run, v.i., daurnā نورتا ديهاتي Rustic, ad:, dehāti Rush, v.i., jhapatnā جَهِيتُنا Rustle, v.t., kharkharānā Uljes legilarina Rusty, ad., zangālūda ننگ آلوده تُهيلا thailā بورا, thailā بورا

Sacred, ad., muqaddas پاک پاک Sacrifice, s.f., qurbāni پاک Sad, ad., udās اداس Saddle, s.m., zin زين ; (cloth) s.m., zin posh زين پوش

سلامتی سے Safely, adv., salamti se سمجيدار Sagacious, ad., samajhdar جهاز راني كرنا .Sail, v.t., jahāzrāni k Sailor, s.m., mallah - Jo خاطر Sake, s.f., khāṭir خاطر تَنْخُرِاه Salary, s.f., tankhwāh المخراة بكرى Sale, s.f., bikrī نَمك Salt, s m., namak Salute, v.t., salām k. سلام كرنا; (of gun) s.f., topoņ kī salāmī توپول كي سلامي نجات Salvation, s.f., najāt رهي Same, ad., wuhī نمونه Sample, s.m., namūna Sanction, v.t., manzūr k. منظور كرنا; منظوري s.f., manzūrī ريت ret بالتو Sand, s f., bālū Sandy ground s.f., retli zamīn ريتلى زمين نيلم Sapphire, s.m , nilam طنز اميز Sarcastic, ad., tanz āmez Satisfactory, ad., khātir khawah خاطر خوالا اطمینان کرنا .Satisfy v.t., itmīnān k پر م Saucer, s f., pirch Savage, ad., wahshi رحشي Save, v.t , bachānà بنجانا Saving, s f., bachat آرا s.m., ārā بآرى Saw, s.f., ārā Saw, vt., are se chirna = : ! ; بُراده dust) s.m., burāda چيرنا ارة كش Sawyer, s.m., āra kash Say, v.t., kahnā اكينا كهارت Saying, s.f., kahāwat ميان Soabbard, s.f., miyān داغ Scar, s.m., dagh

كىياب Scarce, adj., kamyāb Scarcity, s.f., kamyābi کمیابی شرخ رنگ Scarlet, s.m , surkh rang منتُشر, Scattered, ad., muntaghir نظّاره Scene, s.m., nazzāra نظّاره سونگهذا Scent, v.t., sūnghnā سونگهذا Scent, s.f., (bad)  $b\bar{u}$  ,; (good) خرشبر khushbū Soented, ad., mua'ttar تَجويز Scheme, s.f., tajwīz مدرسه School, s.m., madarsa Scholar, s.m., (pupil) shāgird شاگرد ; عالم (learned) 'ālim) Scissors, s.f., qainchī قَينجي Scold, v.t., jhiraknā جبزَكنا, gālī كالى دينا denā Scorpion, s m., bichchhū جاسوس Scout, s.m., jāsūs چهيل دّالنا Seratch, v.t., chhīl ḍālnā چين مارنا Scream, v.t., chīkh mārnā Screen, s.m., parda پرده s.f., ot اوت پیچ Screw. s.m , pech Sculpture, s.f., naqqāshī ; (stone-carving) sang tarāshī سَنگتراشي Sea, s.m., samandar شمندر; (port) بندرگاه bandargāh Seal, s.f., muhr الكبه Sealing-wax, s.f., lakh الكبه Search, v.t., talāgh k. نَلاش كرنا; تلاشى لينا (person) talāshī lenā تلاشى Season, s.m., mausim بیتینے کی Seat, s.f., baithne kī jagah جكه

s.m.,(time) درسرا Second, ad سكند sekand Secret, ad., poshīda يرشيده; s.m., بېيد bhed Section, s.m., hissa مُحفِظ Secure, ad., mahfūz حاصل كونا .Secure, v.t., ḥāṣil k Security, s.m., zāmīn فأمن ; s.f., ضماننت zamānat Sedition, s.m., hangāmā منكامه, فساد fasād See, v t., dekhnā ليكهنا بيج Seed, s.m., bij تَلاش كرنا .Seek, v t., talāsh k. ; معلوم هونا Seem, v.i., m'alūm honā نظر أنا appear) nazar ānā نظر أنا Seize, v.t., pakarnā نِكُون ; (place) Lelena Liu L Seldom, adv., shāz-o-nādar, ili, كَبهي كَبهي لَبهي kabhī kabhī, نادر Select, v.t., chunnā نيز خود Self, ad., khud خود خود غرض Selfish, ad., khud gharaz خود Selfishness, s.f., khud gharzī خود Sell, v t., bechnā lisu Send, v.t., bhejnā بييجنا; (for a person) bulā bhejnā إُبُلا بهيجنا; منكرانا for a thing) mangwanā) Senior, ad., barā | 7 حواس Senses, s.m., hawas مے هوش Senseless, s.m., behosh Sensible, ad., dānā Uls جاندار Sensitive, ad., jāndār Sentence, s.m., figra 🖏; (judg-فتوى fatwā کم ment) hukm

غدا Separate, ad., judā غدا Series, s.m., silsila alulu Serious, aakht سغت: ad., سنجيده (solemn) sanjīda سنجيده سانىي Serpent, s.m., sānp ذَوك Servant, s.m., naukar ذَوك Serve, v.t., naukrī k. U.S خدمت كرنا .khidmat k نوكري Service, s.f., naukri Serviceable, ad., kar amad کار آمد کام کے لائق kām ke lāiq Set, s.f., (complete assortment) جوڙي jorī Set, (sun) v.i., gharūb h. غروب هونا ; (free) v.t., āzād k. ازاد کرنا ; (on fire) āg lagānā لك لكانا Settle, v.i., abad h. اباد هونا, gāim h. قائم هونا ; (accounts) v.t., ḥisāb bebāq k. حساب بيقاق كرنا, tai k. طے کرنا; (account or case) s.m., فيصله faisla تند Severe, ad., tund Several, ad., chand جُدا جُدا جُدا الله Severally, adv., judā judā المجدا جُدا سينا Sew, v.t., sinā Shade, سايه ه.m., sāya سايه Shadow. سايه دار Shady, ad., sāye dār Shake, v.t , hilānā Ula; (hands) هاتیه ملانا hāth milānā ياياب pāyāb , آتهلا Shallow, ad., uthlā Shame, s.f., sharm شرم; v.t., sharm  $m{k}$ . شرم کوفا شكل Shape, s.f., shakl شكل Share, s.m., hissa La-

Sharp, ad., tez تير تيزى سے Sharply; adv., tezī se Shave, v.t., mūṇḍnā مُوندَنا, hajāmat معامت بذانا banana Shed, s.m., jhaunpra جُهُونية شکان makān Shed, v.t., (blood)  $\underline{kh}\bar{u}nrez\bar{i}$  k. خونريزي كرنا; (tears) v.i., ābdida ابديده هونا 🛦 بهير Sheep, s.f., bher چادر Sheet, s.f., chādar Shelf, s.f., almārī المارى Shell, s.f., kauṛī كوڙي s.m., ghuṇgā گولا (of gun) golā) ; گهونگها Shelter, s.f., panāh يَناه aṛ يَناه گذریا Shepherd, s.m., gaḍaryā دَهال Shield, s.f., dِhāl Shine, v.t., chamaknā like جهاز Ship, s.m., jahāz Shipwreck, v.i., jahāz tabāh honā جهاز تبالا هونا قميص Shirt, s.f., qamīş oدمه Shock, s.m., sadma Shoe, s.m., jūtā じょ弄; s.f., jūtī نَعل horse) n'al بَجُوتي نَعلَبَندي كرنا .Shoe, v.t., n'albandi k Shoe-maker, s.m., mochi, موچى نعل بند (shoeing smith) n'alband) نعل بند Shoot, v.t., shikar khelna Ka كولى gun) goli mārnā; كهيلنا مارنا دركان Shop, s.f., dukān Shore, s.m., kīnāra كناره Short, ad., chhota " Shortly, adv., thore 'aree se تهوزے عرصے سے

Shot, s.f., (ball) göli گولى; s.m., golā کولا; (small) chharra کولا كندها Shoulder, s.m., kandhā كندها ككارنا Shout, v.t., pukārnā Show, s.m., tamāsha مناشع; (pomp) s.f.,  $\underline{sh}$ ān شان; v.t.,  $d\bar{\imath}kh$ lānā دكيلانا Shower, s.f., bauchhār Shriek, v.t., chīkhnā لغينية; s.f., چين chīkh مقبره Shrine, s.m., (tomb) magbara Shrink, v.i., hatnā الله , talnā الله ; (cloth) sukarnā שكونا كفرن Shroud, s.m., kafan Shudder, v.i., kāṇpnā كانينا Shut, v.t., band k. بند كرنا شرميلا Shy, ad., sharmīlā بيمار Sick, ad., bīmār بيماري Sickness, s.f., bīmārī Side, s.f., taraf طرف; s.m., pahlū ; بغل armpit) s.f., baghal ; يَهلو زَ, ت (in lying) karwat کُروت Side, v.t., tarafdārī k. طرفداری کونا Siege, s.m., muḥāṣra مُبْحاصر چَهلنی Sieve, s.f., chhalni Sift, v.t., chhānnā عباننا سانس sigh, s.f., āh الا ; s.m., sāṇs سانس Sight, s.f., nazar نظر; s.m., tamāshā تماشه Sign, s.m., ishāra اشاره Signal, v.t., ishāra k. إشارة كرنا كَسنط Signature, s.m., dastkhat خاموشي Silence, s.f., khāmoshī Silently, adv., chupke chupke

Silk, s.m., resham ريشم; (worm) ريشم كا كيزا resham kā kīrā ريشم بيوقوف Silly, ad., bewaguf چانسی Silver, s.f., chāṇdī ريساهي Similar, ad., waisā hī ساده Simple, ad., sāda ساده فقط faqat مِرف Simply, adv., sirf گناه Sin, s.m., gunāh گناه Since, adv., jab se جب سے سَجِا sachchā, عاف , sachchā, صاف گنهگار Sinful, ad., gunahgār Sing, v.t., gānā UK كانے والا Singer, s.m., gane wala Single, ad., akelā أكيلا Sink, v.i., dūbnā زُرِبنا; v.t., dubānā Sister, s.f., bahen (in law) مالي sālī Sit, v.i., baithnā بَيِتْهِذَا واقعه هونا .Situate, v.i., waqa' h. حالت Situation, s.f., halat Size, s.m., qad قَد , andāza أندازة هوشياري Skilfully, adv. , hoshyārī se Skin, s.f., khāl کہال ; (water  $ma\underline{sh}k$ ) مشک ; (flint) ad., makkhī chūs مکھي چوس Skull, s.f., khopri كهوپري اسمان Sky, s.m., āsmān تهير Slap, s.m., thappar ذبي كرنا Slaughter, v.t., zabah k. Slave, s.m , ghulām غُلام ; (girl) s.f., لَونَدِّي launḍt قَتل كرنا .Slay, v.t., qatl k نيند s.f., nīnd سونا Sleep, v.i., sonā أستين Sleeve, s.f., āstān Slight, ad., halkā Klá

Slip, v.i., phisalnā نبهسلنا Slope, ad., dhālū قهالو; s.m., قهلوال dhalwan Slowly, adv., āhista se \_\_ sima! Small-pox, s.f., chechak Smart, ad., phurtīlā يُهِرتيلا Smell, v.t., sūnghnā سونگهنا Smile, v.i., muskarānā مُسكرانا Smith, s.m., (iron) lohār إلوهار; شنار gold) sunār) شنار Smoke, s.m.,  $dh\bar{u}\bar{a}n$  زُهران; v.t., huqqa pinā لنيد مقم Smooth, ad., saf alo سانىي Snake, s.m., sāṇp جال Snare, s.m., jāl چېين لينا Snatch, v.t., chhīn lenā Sneeze, v.i., chhīnknā liking چاها Snipe, s.m., chāhā برف Snow, s.f., barf So, adv., pas پُس; ad., aisā أيسا صابون Soap, s.m., ṣābūn Sob, v.i., sisaknā سسكنا پرهيزگار Sober, ad., parhezgār جَماعت Society, s.f., jamā't Sock, s.m., moza موزة; s.f., jurrāb جُرَّاب نرم Soft, ad., narm Soil, e.f., zamin زمين سِپاهي Soldier, s.m., sipāhī صرف Solely, adv., faqat فقط , sirf صرف سنجيدة Solemn, ad., sanjīda سنجيدة Solicit, v.t., istida'ā k. إستدعا كرنا, أرزو كونا . ārzū k تهوس Solid, ad , thos Some, ad., kuchh مجيعة, ba'z بعض; (day or other) ek na ek roz ایک نه ایک روز

كسيقدر Somewhat, adv , kisiqadr إيينا Son, s.m., betā بيتا گيت Song, s.m., git Songster, s.m., gawaiyā گويا Son-in-law, s.m., damād داماد Soon, adv., jaldī جلدي قسكين دينا Soothe, v.t., taskin denā Sore, s.m., zakhm -; غم gham رنج Sorrow, s.m., ranj آداس Sorry, ad., udās Sort, s.f., qism قسم; (arrange) v.t., جهانتنا chhāntnā Soul, s.j., ruh 7 Sound, s.f., āwāz أَراز; ad., ṣaḥiḥ معيم سلامت salāmat Sour, ad., khatṭā كُبِيًّا South, s.m., janūb جُنُوب, dakkhan Sovereign, s.m., bādshāh بادشاء بونا Sow, v.t., bonā Space, s.f., jagah جُلُه فراخ Spacious, ad., farākh فالتو Spare, ad., faltū فالتو چنگاری Spark, s.f., chingari چڙيا Sparrow, s.f., chiryā بولنا Speak, v.i., bolnā Spear, s.m., bhālā ابيا, s.f., barchhī خاص Special, ad., khās قسم Species, s.f., qism نَمونه Specimen, s.m., namūna Spectacles, s.f., 'ainak غينك; (sight) s.m., nazzāra نَظَارِه Spectator, s.m., tamāshbīn بیں

گفتگر Speech, s.f., guftgü Speed, s.f., raftar زُفتار; (in full) سريت sarpat هج كرنا .Spell, v.t., hijje k خرج كرنا .Spend, v.t., kharch k مكرّى Spider, s.f., makrة Spin, v.t., kātnā كاتنا Spirit, 8.m., jō<u>ah</u> جوش, ḥauṣla تُهوكنا Spit, v.t., thūknā Spite, s.m., kīna کینه تلى Spleen, s.f., tillî على شان Splendid, ad., 'alīahan على شان چيرنا Split, v.t., chīrnā لوت Spoil, s.f., lūt بكارِنا bigārnā لرتّنا Spoil, v.t., lūţnā بكارِتا Spoon, s.m., chamcha Sport, s.m., 'aish عيش, khēl كهيل; (hunting) <u>sh</u>ikār شكار شكارى Sportsman, s.m., shikari Spot, s.f., jagah  $\iff$ ; (blot) s.m., داغ dāgh يَبِيلانا Spread, v.t., phailānā Spring, s.m., (of water) chashma چشمة; (season) mausim-e-bahār مُوسم بهار ; (cabbage) s.f., kamānī Sprinkle, v.t., chhīraknā نيبرَكنا Spur, s.m., kāṇṭā tuik; (a horse); اية مارنا v.t., er mārnā جاسوس Spy, s.m., jāsūs جاسوسي كونا .Spỳ, v.t., jāsūsī k Squander, v.t., urānā lijī Square, ad., murabb'a جُرِبَع; s.m., چوک place) chauk)

Squirrel, s.f., gilahri أصطبل Stable, s.m., astabal Stage, s.f., manzil منزل; s.m., darja درجه; (platform) chabūtra جبوتره داغ Stain, s.m., dagh سيزهى Stair, s.f., sīrhī تهای Stall, s m., than كهرًا هونا .Stand, v.i., kharā h جهندًا Standard, s.m., jhandā ستاره Star, s.m., sitāra Stare, v.t., tāknā list روانه هونا .Start, v.i., rawāna h Start, v.i., chaunk uthnā \_\_\_\_\_ أثهنا فاقه Starvation, s.m., bāgā Starve, v.i., bhukon marnā بهوكول مرنا State, v.t., bayān k. بيان كرنا; حالت s.f., ḥālat حالت بيان Statement, s.m., bayān كنت Statue, s.m., but قَد , Stature, s.m., qad-o-qāmat قامت تهيرنا Stay, v.i., thairnā إستقلال سے Steadily, adv., istiqlal se Steal, v.t., churānā Uļ£ گهرزا Steed, s.m., ghorā فولاد Steel, s.m., faulād قهلرال Steep, ad., đhalwān Step, v.t., gadam r. قدم ركهنا; (in) v.i., andar ānā أنْدر آنا; (out) nikalnā انكلنا Step, s.m., qadam قدم, adj., sautēlā سوتيلا Stick, s.f., (walking) chhari

(big) lāthī لأبيي; (wood) lakrī Stiok, v.i., chipaknā لنيية; v.t., جيكانا chipkana آب تک Still, adv., ab tak يخب حاب Still, chup chāp Sting, v.t., kātnā iib, dank mārnā ذنك مارنا بدبُو دينا Stink, v.t., badbū denā Stir, v.t., hilānā Ula, taḥrīk k. تحریک کرنا Stirrup, s.f., rakāb ركاب Stitch, s.m., tāņkā tit v.t., sīnā الكنا, tānknā لنكنات Stock, s.m., zakhīra ذخيرة; (of gun) kundā كنده معدة Stomach, s.m., m'eda يتهر Stone, s.m., patthar Stony, ad., pathrila پتّبريلا Stop, v.i., ruknā زكنا; v.t., roknā. Storm, s.m.,  $t\bar{u}f\bar{a}n$  عُوفَان ; s.t., āṇdhī أندهي; (attack) 8.m., hallā us; (a breach) v.t., shigāf k. شگاف کرنا Story, s.m., qiṣṣa قصن ; s.f., kahānī کہانی; (upper) ūpar kī manzīl اوپرکی منزل مُضْمِّرُط Stout, ad., mazbūt أنكيتبي Stove, s.f., angithi سيدها Straight, ad., sīdhā سيدها اجنبي Stranger, s.m., ajnabī عجيب Strange, ad., a'jib تسمه Strap, e.m., taema بَهوسا Straw, e.m., bhūsā گمراه Stray, ad., gumrah

نَدى Stream, s.f., naddī Street, s.m., kūcha کرچة ; s.f., galī Strength, s.f., tagat طاقت; s.m., 20r زور Strict, ad., sakht .... عبكة Strife, s.m., jhagrā أ Strike, v.t., mārnā المرن ; (to be struck) mār khānā ناركهانا Striking, ad., a'jīb عجيب قرري String, s.f., rassī رُسَى, dori Strip, v.t., nangā honā ننا هونا دهاري دار Striped, ad., dhārī dār كوشش كرنا .Strive, v.t., ko<u>ahiah</u> k مضبوط Strong, ad., mazbūt بنا, ت Structure, s.f., banāwat لةِ النبي Struggle, s.f., laraï اکر کر کلنا Strut, v.i., akar kar chalnā Stud, s.m., galla &; (for shirts) stad سُتَّة; v.t., jarnā جَزَنا طالب Student, s.m., tālib-e-'ilm Study, v.t., muṭāla' k. مُطالعه كرنا تهركر Stumble, v.t, thokar khana

Stupid, ad., bewaqūf بيرقُوف Style, s.m., tarīqa طريقه s.f., rawi<u>eh</u> روش

Subject, s.f., ra'yat رميت (purpose) s.m., mazmūn مُضْمُون Submission, s.f., iṭā'at اطاعت Subordinate, ad., chhotā المجبوراً māteht ماتحت

Subscribe, v.t., chanda k. چُنده کرنا Subscription, s.m., chanda چُنده

مُعاش Subsistence, s.f., mu'āsh مُعاش, گزاره guzāra Substitute, s.f., i wazi عوضى; s.m., قائم مُقام muqām Succeed, v.i., kāmyāb h. كامياب هونا كاميابي Success, s.f., kāmyābī Succession, s.f., takht nashini تطت نَشيني محتواتر Successively, adv., mutwatir جانَشين Successor, s.m., jā nashin ايسا Such, ad., aisā Suck, v.t., chūsnā کے وسنا Suddenly, adv., achānak بُرداشت كرنا Suffer, v.t., bardāght k. بُرداشت تَكليف Suffering, s.f., taklīf Suffice, v.i., kāfi h. كافي هونا Sufficient, ad., kāfī كانى, bahut Sugar, s.f., chīnī چيني ; (candy) مصري mieri Sugar-cane, s.m., gannā 🗓 Suggest, v.t., batlānā بِتَلانا, sujhānā شجهانا غَود كُشي Suicide, s.f., khud kushī Suit, s.m., joyā جوزا; (law suit) muqaddama منقذم Suitable, ad., munāsib مناسب تُرِش رو Sullen, ad., turush rū رقم Sum, s.f., (money) ragam Summer, s.f., garmī گرمی; s.m., موسم گرما mausim-e-garmā چوٽي Summit, e.f., choți Summon, v.t., bulā bhenā أبلا بهيجنا آنتاب āftāb سوزج Sun, s.m., sūraj سوزج Sunday, s.m., itwar [ [

دهوپ Sunshine, s.f., dhūp بَرَائي Superiority, e.f., barāī اعلى Superior, ad., ā'lā اعلى Superstition, s.m., wahm Supervise, v.t., intizām k. انتظار كرنا سربراهي كرنا .sarbarāhī k Supply, v.t., mohaiyā k. مُهِيّا كَرِنا pahunchānā العناية (help) تَهامنا Support, v.t., thāmnā (نهامنا; madad k. مدد کرن; (maintain) روتي كَپرَا دينا roţī kaprā denā Suppose, vt., khayāl k, خيال كرنا يَقيي هونا .Sure (to be), v i., yaqin h. ضامس Surety, s.m., zāmin سَبِقَت Surpass, v.i., sabqat lejānā سَبِقَت لَا يَعِيا, barh jānā للجانا Surplus, ad., zaid اند fāltū فالتو عَيران هونا Surprise, v.i., hairan h. v.t., hairān k. حيران كرنا عراله كرنا .Surrender, v.t., hawale k. حراله كرنا مطيع هونا .v.i., muṭi' h Surround, v.t., ghērnā گهيرنا يس Survivor, s.m., pas māṇda يس مانده شک کرتا Suspect, v.t., shak k Suspend, v.t., mu'attal k. مُعطّل كرنا. atkā rakhnā اتكا ركبنا تَنبه Suspicion, s.m., shuba , Swallow, v.t., nigalnā نگلنا; (bird) ابابيل 8.7., abābil Swamp, s.f., daldal دُلدُل هُجِي Swarm, s.m., hujūm Swear, v.t., qasam khānā Liles Sweat, v.i., pasina ana il يسينه إنا s.m., pasina يسينه

Т

ميز Table, s.f., mez ميز Tablecloth, s.m., mez posh پوش دم Tail, s.f., dum درزي Tailor, s.m., darzī Take, v.t., lena لينا ; (care) khabar lenā خَبُر لينا; (place) v.i., waq'i h. واتعه هونا; (rest) v.t., aram k. up ; أتارنا off) utārnā ; أرام كرنا lodging) qayam k. قيام كرنا; (up a position) morcha qaim k. مورجه نائم كرنا; (to be taken ill) v.i., bīmār h. ييمار هونا; (out) v.t., nikālnā نكانن ; (carry) v.i., lejānā ليجانا Tale, s.f., kahānī كَهاني; s.m., تصا gişşa

بات چيت كرنا .Talk, v.t., bat chit k

Tame, ad., palā hūa يلا هوا pālū يالو Tame, v.t., hilana Lika تالاب Tank, s.m., tālāb نيته Tape, s.m., fita فيته چاند ماری Target, s.f., chand mari Taste, s.m., zāiqa مَنْ اللهُ mazā ابْمَ Taste, v.t., cakh na چکېنا, zāiqa ذائقه لينا lenā Tasteful, ad., laziz لذيذ, mazedār مزيدار Tax, e.m., mahsül محصول Tea, s.f., چاء ; (pot) chāe pochī چاء پوچى Teach, v.t., sikhānā سكبانا, paṛhānā يزهانا Teacher, s.m., ustad still Tears, s.m., ansū أنسو ; v.t., (shed) أنسو بهانا ansū bahānā Tear, v.t., phāṛnā نيازنا Tease, v.t., diq k. نن کرنا دانت Teeth, s.m., dant Telegram, s.m., tār ,t تار بهیجنا Telegraph, v t., tār bhejnā دربین Telescope, s.f., dūrbin Tell, v t., kähnä lig, batlana lili, Temper, Temperament, طبيعت s.f., tabi'at مزاج mizāj Temperance 8.f. parhezgārī پرهيزگاري مندر Temple, s.m., mandar عارضي Temporary, ad., 'ārzī ترغيب Temptation, s.f., targhib كرايه دار Tenant, s.m., kirāye dār Tend, v.t., charana Ul Tent, s.m., khemā ميخ dera هيئ

Term, s.f., shart b.a. ختر كرنا Terminate, v.t., khatam kī ختر كرنا Terrible, ad , khaufnak خونناک Terrify, v.t., darana UJJ Territory, s.m., mulk & دهشت Terror, s.f. dahshat Test, s.f., azmāish آزمايش v.t, āzmānā lile; Testament, s.m., wasiyat namā وصيت نامه Testify, v.t., gawāhī denā كواهر دينا شهادت Testimony, s.f., shāhādat شهادت تَك كرنا .Thank, v.t., shukr k نيك تَك گزار Thankful, ad., shukr guzār Thick, ad., motā U, چور Thief, s.m., chor جانگ jāng ران, jāng جانگ Thin, ad., (lean) dublā دُبلا ; (cloth) bārīk باريک, patlā ايتلا Thing, s f., chiz Think, v.t., khiyāl k. خيال كرنا پياس Thirst, s.f., piyās Thirsty, ad., piyāsā اسلي كانتا Thorn, s.m., kāntā الناة Thorny, ad., khārdār خاردار, kānte-کانٹے دار dar Thoroughly, adv., pure taur par ئورے طور پر Though, conj., agarchi اگرچه خيال Thought, s.m., khīyāl ردهاکا dhāgā شرت Thread, s.m., sūt tāgā Ki Threat, s.f., dhambs رُهمكي, v.t., كهمكانا dhamkānā دهليز Threshold, s.f., dahliz

ملق halag کلا Throat, s.m., gala تخت Throne, s.m., takht hich مير سے Through, adv , men se بیے سے 80 تَما, Throughout, adv., tamam Throw, v.t., phaikna يبيكنا, girā denā إِنَّارِنا; (off) wtarnā نَارِنا دِينا نكالنا nikālnā انكرتبا Thumb, s.m., anguthā انكرتبا Thunder, s.f., garaj گرج; v.i., گرجنا garajnā اسطر ج Thus, adv., istarah Tie. v.t., bāṇdhnā باندهنا شير Tiger, s.m., sher تنگ Tight, ad., tang با موقعه 'Timely, adv., bā mauga Tiny, ad., nānnhā بنتم , chhoṭā المجهوراً سرا Tip, s.m., sirā سرا تهک جانا To be tired, v.t., thak jānā اد لے کا بدلا Tit for tat, adle kā badlā اد لے کا بدلا Title, s.m., khiṭāb خطاب, lagab لقب تمباكر Tobacco, s.m., tambākū Toe, s.f., pair ki ungli پَيركي آنگلي; انكونها e.m., (big) angūthā انكونها Together, adv., ikatthe Tomb, s.f., qabr قبر ; s.m., maqbara مقبرلا Tone, s.f., awaz أُواز; s.m., sur شر إبال Tongue, s.f., zubān Too, adv., ziyāda إيادة; (also) bhī نيز niz ,بهي Tool, s.m., auzār دانت Tooth, s.m., dant چوٹی Top, e.f., choti مشعل Toroh, s.f., masha'l

تكليف دينا Torment, v.t., taklif di ستانا satānā بالكل Totally, adv., bilkul Touch, v.t., chhūnā الْجُهُونَ ; (to effect) asar k. اثر كرنا بُرِ اثر Touching, ad., purasar دورة Tour, s.m., daura کی طرف Toward, ad., kī ˌtaraf توليه Towel, s.m., tauliya مينار minār , بُر ج Tower, s.m., burj تصبه Town, s.m., qaşba كىلونا Toy, s.m., khīlaunā Trace, s.m., pata پته, nishān نشان; v.t., khoj nikālnā كبوج نكالنا Trade, s.f., tijārat تجارت, saudā-سوداگری gari سرداگر Trader, s.m., saudāgar روايت Tradition, s.f., riwayat آفت Tragedy, s.f., āfat غَمكين Tragio, ad., ghamgin Train, s.f., gāṛī كارى; (series) s.m., eileila almlu سكبانا Train, v.t., sikhlānā تعليم Training, s.f., t'alim تبديلي Transfer, s.f., tabdīlī Transfer, v.t., tabdīl k. تُبديل كرنا ترجمه Translate, v.t., tarjama k. ترجمه ترجمه Translation, s.m., tarjama مترجم Translator, s.m., mutarjim Transport, s.f., bar bardari بار جالوطى .Transport, v.t., jilāwaṭan k

Transportation, s.f., jilāwainī جِلارطني

يبندا Trap, s.m., phandā يبندا

سَفر كرنا .Travel, v.t., safar k

تسافر Traveller, s.m., musāfir

Treacherous. ad., daghā bāzz دُغَا بازي Treachery, s.f., daghā bāzi دغًا بازي

بيوفائي bewafāī

Tread, v.t., qadam r. قدم ركبنا, raundnā زُوندنا

خزانه Treasure, s.m., khazāna

خَزانچى Treasurer, s.m., khazānchī

خزانه Treasury, s.m.. khazāna خزانه

Treat, v.t., salūk k. أَوُك كُرِنا ;

بد سَلُوكي كرنا ، (ill) bad salūkī k. ; سَلُوك Treatment, s.m., sulūk

(medical) 'ilāj zlc

Treaty, s.m., 'ahdnāma عهد نامه 'ahd-o-paimān' عهد ر پيمان

درخت Tree, s.m., darakht

Tremble, v.i., kānpnā كانپنا

Trench, s.f., <u>kh</u>andaq خندق, <u>kh</u>āi

Trial, s.f., āzmāish آزمايش

Tribe, s.m., firqa فرقه; s.f., qaum

خراج Tribute, s.m., khirāj

Trick, s.m., hīla ميله, bahāna بهانه

خَفیف Trifle, ad., khafīf

Trigger, s.m., baṇdūq kā ghorā ابندوق كا گهورتا

Trim, v.t., ārāstā k. أراسته كرنا, sanwārnā سنوارنا (wick, tree, etc.) kātnā كاتنا

mip, e.f., eair سير; e.m., eafar سفر Triumph, e.f., fatah فقر Triumphant, ad., fatahmand

رسالة Troop of horse, s.m., risāla المالة

Trooper, s.m , sawar

Troops, s.m., la<u>sh</u>kar لَشكر; s.f.,
fauj خُوج

Trot, v.i., dulkī chalnā دُلكي چَلنا 8.f., dulkī دُلكي (كُلكي )

Trouble, s.m., dukh دکیے; s.f., tak-انکلیف آآ

Trouble, v.i., satānā نائس, dukh denā دُكهه دينا

تكليف ده Troublesome, ad., taklīfdeh

پائجامه Trousers, s.m., pāijāmā پائجامه

True, ad., sachchā على, rāst راست

راقعي Truly, adv., wāqa'i

Trumpet, v.i., (elephant) dahāṛnā دهازنا

Trunk of tree, s.m., tana تنه; (of elephant) s.f., sūnd سوند

Trust, v.t., e'tibār k. إعتبار كرنا,

bharosa k. ببروسه كرنا Trust, s.m., e'tibār إعتبار

Trustworthy, ad., mu'tabar

Truth, s.f., rāsti راستي, sachāī سُجائي, sachāī

Try, v.t., (anything) azmāish k. نازمایش کرنا ; (effort) ko<u>shish</u> k. کوشش کرنا

Tumult, s.f., halchal هُل جَل ; s.m., shor شور

پگڙي Turban, s.f., pagṛī

باري bārī باري, bārī باري, bārī باري, bārī باري Turn, v.i., ghāmnā برومنا; v.t., mor-

nā موزنا; (upside down) ülatnā

Tusk, s.m., dānt دانت Tutor, s.m., atālīg آتاليق Twig, s.f., tehnī آتاليق Type, s.f., qism تُبني; (print) s.m., chhāpā چباپا Tyranny, s.m., zulm ظُلم ظالم

بد صورت Ugly, ad., badşūrat Ultimo, s.m., māh-e-guzāshta مالا گذشته چهتری Umbrella, s.f., chhatri نا قابل Unable, ad., nāgābil Unacceptable, ad., nāpasand نا بَسند Unacquainted, ad., nāwāqif نا واقف كَنْفَق Unanimously, adv., mattafiq آ Unarmed, ad., be hathyar مع هُتبيار, nihatthā نهتها مے خبر Unaware, ad., bekhabar Unbearable, ad., nāgābil-e-bar-نا قابِل برداشت dā<u>sh</u>t Unceasing, ad., lagātār الكاتار Unceremonious, ad., be takalluf یے تکلّف Uncle, s.m, chachā (maternal) māmūņ مامول بيهوش Unconscious, ad., behosh Uncultivated, ad., wiran ويران, بن مجتی - مے کاشت Underneath, prep., niche لمُفيه Underhand, ad., khufya غفيه

Undertake, v.t., ikhtiyar k. المنتيار برداشت كرنا , bardāeht k. ارنا Understand, v.i., sāmajhnā liesam راتم Undersigned, s.m., raqim Undoubtedly, adv., be shak نَفک Uneasy, ad., be aram ارام, be یے چین chain Uneducated, ad., anparh انية بيكار Unemployed, ad., bēkār Unexpected, ad., nāgahān الكيار لے , ف Unfaithful, ad., be wafa Unfit, ad., nālāig ناليق كبولنا Unfold, v.t., kholnā بد Unfortunate, ad., bad bakht بد .be-بد قسمت bad giomat بنخت, be-مے نصیب nasib بد Unfortunately, bad qismatī se قسمتی سے Ungrateful, ad., nā shukar guzār نا تُقكر گزار ناخوش Unhappy, ad., nākhush Unholy. ad., napak ناپاک Uniform, s.f., wardī وُردي; (alike) ad., yaksān يكسان اتّفاق ittifag ميل Union, s.m., mel یے نظیر Unique, ad., benazir حِورَنا Jornā ملانا, jornā ملانا, بالأتّفاق Unitedly, adv., bilittifaq Universal, ad., kul الخر, 'ālamgīr عالم گير كنيا Universe, s.f., dunyā دنيا یے انصاف Unjust, ad., be insaf Unjustly, adv., be insāfi se \_\_ إنصاني سے نا صهربان Unkind, ad., namehrban

نا معلوم Unknown, ad., nā m'alūm نا جائز Unlawful, ad., nājāiz جب تک نه Unless, conj., jab tak na ه یے حد Unlimited, ad, be had Unluckily, adv., bad bakhti بَد بَحْتَى سے كنوارا Unmarried, ad., kunwara بيرحم Unmerciful, ad., be rahm Unnecessary, ad., fuzūl فضول; ghair zaruri غير ضروري Unpleasant, s.m., nā kh u sh u ناگوار nāgawār , خوش بدنام Unpopular, ad., bad nām نا قابِل Unqualified, ad., nāgābil Unripe, ad., kachchā Unseen, ad., nādīda טׁניֵנא, nāghān‡ نا پائدار Unstable, ad., nā pāedār Unsuccessful, ad.,  $n\bar{a}$   $k\bar{a}$  m  $y\bar{a}$  bناكام nā-kām ناكامياب نا موانق Unsuitable, ad., nāmūāfiq جب تک که Until, prep., jab tak ki یے رقت Untimely, ad., bewaqt Unusual, ad., ghair m'amūlī غيرمعمولي ناساز Unwell, ad., nāsāz آوپر Up, ad., ūpar ملامت . Upbraid, v.t., malāmat k Uphold, v.t., thāmnā تيامنا, uthānā أوثهانا بر Upon, prep., par آرير كا Upper, ad., ūpar kā Upright, ad., sidhā سيدها; (right) جقf dil لع صاف دل شور و غُل Uproar, e.m., <u>sh</u>or o ghul Upset, v.t., ultanā النّانا

Upside down, (to turn), v.t., alat palat k. قالت يلت تاكيد كرنا . Urge, v.t., takid k فروزي Urgent, ad., zaruri پيشاب دان Urinal, s.m., pe<u>sh</u>āb dān ييشاب Urine, s.m., peshāb رواج Usage, s.m., riwāj Uso, s.m., ist'emāl استعمال, kām لا; (gain) fāida فائده; (of no use) ad., nikammā نكما Use, v.i., kām meņ lānā كام ميى لانا; v.t., ist'emāl k. استعمال كونا Useful, ad., mufīd مُفيد, kām kā Useless, ad., nikammā نكماً, be نے فائدہ fāida عموماً Usually, adv., 'umuman معمولي Usual, ad., m'amūlī برتن Utensil, s.m.; bartan Utility, s.m., naf'a نفع, fāida فائده نهایت Utmost, ad., nihāyat Utter, v.i., bolnā بولنا; v.t., kahnā بالكُل Utterly, adv., bilkul خالی Vacancy, s.f., khālı jagah حكه خالی Vacant, ad., khali Vacation, s.f., t'aṭīl تعطيل, chhutṭī Vaccinate, v.t., tikā lagānā نيكا كانا Vain, ad., fruitless, be faida 2 خُودنُما showy) khud numā; فائدة Valley, s.f., (low ground) ghats گهاڻي

كعاعت Valour, s.f., shujā at بيش Valuable, ad., besh gimat قيمت Value, s.f., (price) gimat قيمت; قدر worth) gadr) غائب هونا ،Vanish, v.i., ghāib h. عائب شيخى Vanity, s.f., shekhī مَعْلُوبِ .Vanquish, v.t., māghlūb k شكست دينا . <u>shīkast</u> d. كرنا Vapour, s.m., (steam) bukhārāt كخارات قسم Variety, s.f., qism مُختَلف Various, ad., mukhtalif Varnish, s.m., roghan روغن ; v.t., روغی کرنا .roghan k Vegetable, s.f., sabzī سُبزى, nabā-نداتات tāt بار برداری Vehicle, s.f., bar bardari سواري sawari برقع Veil, s.m., burq'a نَس nas رُك , rag رُك vein, s f., rag مَخمل Velvet, s.f., makhmal Venerable, ad., buzurg بزرك إنتقام Vengeance, s.m., intiqam Venture,  $v t_0$ , jurat k. جرأت كرنا; خطره (risk) s.m., khatra خطره بر امده Verandah, s.m., barāmdah Verbal, ad., zubānī بُباني Verbally, سر سبز Verdant, ad., sarsabz Verdict, s.m., faişla فيصله Verdure, s.f., sabzī سبزى, haryā-هريارل wal Verification, s.f., tasdiq تصديق, تحقيق teḥqiq

تصديق كرنا .Verify, s.f., lasdiq k شعر s.m., sha'r ,نظم Verse, s f , nazm Very, adv., bahut برتر , Vessel, s.m., bartan Veteran, ad., jang āzmūda \_\_\_\_\_\_ آ;موده Vexed, ad., diqq نجيده, ranjīda رنجيده كَيبِ s.m., 'aib بَدىي, s.m., 'aib رائسراے Viceroy, s.m., wāisrāe شلكى لات mulkī lāţ آس ياس Picinity, s.m., ās pās Vicious, ad., (wicked) 'aibdar \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ قرباني Victim, s.f., qurbānī فتر مند Victor, s.m., fathamand Victorious, ad., fathyāb فتصياب فتر Victory, s.f., fath View, s.f., nigāh نظر, nagar نظر, مد نظر in) madd-e-nazar مد View, v.t., dekhnā, دیکیفا Village, s.m., gāon المراقب mauz'a بُستی s.f., basti مُوضع Villager, s.m., gāonwāla گۇن والە; دهقای dehqān Vindicate, v.t., qāim r. قايم ركهنا ; (revenge) badlā lenā بدلا لينا Vindictive, ad., kina war کینه ور سركة Vinegar, s.m., sirka Violence, s.m., zor زور, jabr جبر, ستم sitam Violet, s.m., banafsha بنفشه; (colour) gahrā nilā rang گهرا نيلا رنگ كنواري Virgin, e.f., kunwāri درشيزه doshiza درشيزه

Virtue, s.f., nekī نيكى, khāsiyat خاصيت Visible, ad., zāhir ظاهر, namūdār نمودار Visit, s.f., mulāqāt ملاقات; (medical) s.m., mulāhaza کلاحظه Visit, v.t., mulāqāt k. مُلاقات كرنا; v.i., milnā ملنا; (temple) v.t., يارت كرنا .ziyārat k . Visitor, s.m., mulāqātī مُلاقاتي; (guest) mihmān مهمان وزير Vizier, s.m., wazir فرهنگ Vocabulary, s.f., farhang لغات luahāt Voice, s.f., awaz : اوا: خالي Void, ad., khālī Voluntary, adv., khud ba khud خُود بَحْمُود قے کرنا .Vomit, v.t., qai k راے Vote, s.f., rae مَنْت Vow, v.t., mannat mānnā ماننا Voyage, s.m., samandar kā (or سمندر baḥri) safar لا ( يا بتحري ) سفر عام لوك Vulgar, s.m., 'ām log

#### ₩

گده Vulture, s.m., gidh

Wagos, v.t., hilānā كاله Wagos, s.f., tankhawāh كائب غائب لله خيكرا Waggon, s.m., chhakra (coat) خيكرا (coat) خيكرا (coat) wāsket راسك (wāsket باسك Wait (for), v.t., (kī) rāh dekhnā لاه ديكها (كي ) (kā) intagār k.

کا اِنتظار کرنا; (stay) v.i., thairna Wake, v.i., jāgnā الكية ; v.t., jagānā lika سير Walk, s.f., sair Walk, v.i., chalnā lila; v.t., sair k." سير كرنا Wall, s.f., diwar ديوار; (of tent) qanāt تَنات: (of city) shahr manāh شهريناه Wallet, s.m., jholā جبولا, thailā تبيلا أخروت Walnut, s.m., akhrot Wander, v.i., āwāra phirnā s,l, پيرنا ; (about) idhar udhar phirnā إدهر أدهر يهرنا Wanderer, s.m., āwāra gard s.i., گرد Want, s.f., hājat حاجت; (deficiency) kamī کمی Want, v.t., chāhnā libla; v.i., darkār h. نرکار هونا; (to be defi-كم هونا cient) kam honā War, e.f., laṛāī لَوَائِي; v.i., laṛnā لَوَنا ; مال mal يَسُودا Wares, s.m., squda جنس 8.f., jins لَوَائي Warfare, s.f., larai Warlike, ad., jangjū جُنگى, jangjū مَنگ جُو گرم , Warm, ad., garm, گرم گرمی Warmth, s.m., garmi كبر دار . Warn, v.t., khabardar k كرنا Warrant, s.f., sanad .i. ; s.m., hukm nāma 山山 成 , wārant

وارنت

Wash, v.t., dhonā نهرنا دهوبي Washer, e.m., dhobi بر bar بهرج Wasp, e.f., bhir Waste, ad., kharāb خراب, wirān رَدِّي paper) raddi; ويران Waste, v.t., kharāb k. خراب كرنا, غائع كرنا .zā'a k لاهِ تري Watch, s.f., ghari نگهبانی . Watch, v.t., nigehbänī k يَهره دينا .pahra d , كرنا پاني Water, s.m., pānī ابشار Waterfall, s.f., ābshār مُرغابي Waterfowl, s.f., murghābī تربُورٌ: Water-melon, s.m., tarbūz لهر Wave, s.f., lahr Wave, كهرانا v.i., lahrānā Waver, Wax, s.m., mom , oealing) <math>s.f., لاكيد lākh Wax candle, s.f., mom battī موم Way, s.f., rah الله ; s.m., rasta دراسته ; طريقه manner) إarīqa طريقه Weak, ad., kamzor كمزور كمزور كرنا .Weatken, v.t., kamzor k كمزوري Weakness, s.f., kamzorī Wealth, s.m., māl ملل; s.f., daulat دُولت Wealthy, ad., daulat mand دُولَتمند, مالدار māl dār هنهیار Weapon, s.m., hathyar Wear (on a body), v.t., pahannā كيننا; (out) ghisnā لنسها تَهِكَا ماندة Weary, ad., thakā manda نيولا Weasel, s.m., neolā موسم Weather, s.m., mausim Weave, v.t., bunnā لننا, binnā بننا

Weaver, s.m., julāhā lauk جالا Web, s.m., jälä شادىي كرنا .Wed, v.t., <u>sh</u>ādī k شادى Wedding, s.f., <u>sh</u>ādī Week, s.m., hafta wies هفته از Weekly, ad., hafte wār Weep, v.i., ronā نرونا; (bitterly) zār zār ronā از زار رونا تولنا Weigh, v.t., tolnā وزن Weight, s.m., wazn Weighty, ad., wazni رزنى; (heavy) بهاري bhārī int. مُعارك Welcome, adj., mubārak خُوش آمديد khush amded خُوش خير عانيت Welfare, s.f., khair'āfiat بېلائى bhālāī Well, ad., achchhā إليها; adv., khūb خُوب كنوال Well, s.m., kūṇāṇ Well-being, s.f., behbūdī بهبودي شاباش Well done! int., shābāsh غَوش Well-to-do, ad., khush hāl حال Well-wisher, ad., khair khwāh خيرخواله West, s.m., pachchham مجين, magh-مغرب rib westward, maghrib kī taraf مغرب کی طرف تر tar گيلا Wet, ad., gilā بهكونا Wet, v.t., bhigonā جو گچيه Whatever, pre., jo kuchh هجو گچيه Wheat, s.m., gihūn گيهوں Wheel, s.m., paiya w Whenever, adv., jab kabhī وهم Whim, s.m., wahm Whip, s.m., chabuk حائك چانک Whip, v.t., chābuk mārnā مارنا Whirlpool, s.f., bhanwar بهنور مُونجِهه Whisker, s.f., mūṇchh تشفيد White, ad., sufed دىمک White ant, s.j., dimak سَفيدى Whiteness, s.f., sufedi شفیدی . Whitewash, v.t., sufedī k كرنا سَب sab بَمَام, sab بَمَام, sab بَتَّى Wick, 8.f., batti Wicked, ad., badzāt بدذات, <u>sh</u>arīr Wide, ad., chaurā جُوزًا, was'i وُسيع Widow, 8.f., bewa بيوة, rāṇḍ راندَ, rāṇḍ رندرا Widower, s.m., randwā s.f., chauṛāi عُرِض Width, s.m., 'arz عُرِض چوزائي جورر jorū عورت, jorū جورر جَنگلي Wild, ad., jangli بيابان Wilderness, s.m., bayābān رحشت Wildness, s.f., waḥshat (bequeath) ; مُرضى Will. s.f., marzī وصيت waṣīat khush راضي Willing, ad., rāzī راضي خوش Willingly, adv., marzi se مرضى سے خُوشى سے khushi se خُوشى Win, v.t., jitnā نتيج Wind, s.f., hawā امر; (adverse) jet مُتخالف bād-e-mukhālij با مُتوافق fair) bad-e-mūāfiq با مُتوافق كهرَكِي Window, s.f., khirki

شراب Wine, s.f., sharāb بازر bāzū , پر bāzū , پر جازا Winter, s.m., jārā Wipe, v.t., ponchhnā لنويت تار Wire, s.m., tār تار دينا Wire, v.t., tār denā Wisdom, s.f., 'āql عقل, dānāī دانائي عقلمند Wise, ad., 'aglmand Wish, v.t., chāhnā, چاهنا, khwāhish  $oldsymbol{k}$ . خواهش کرنا ارزرمند Wishful, ad., ārzūmand Withdraw, v.t., pher lena پبير لينا, vāpas lenā واپس ليٺا; v.i., pas باز أنا bāz ānā پُس پا هونا .pā Wither, v.t., murjhānā مُرجِهِانا بيے bich أندر, bich أندر بغير Without, prep., baghair Withstand, v.t., muqābla k. مُقابِله روكنا roknā كرنا گواه Witness, s.m., gawāh Witness, v.t., dekhnā ديكهنا, gawāhī d. گواهي دينا غُم Woe, s.m., gham غَمَلين Woeful, ad., ghamgin بهيتيا Wolf, s.m., bheriyā عورت Woman, s.f., 'aurat رحم Womb, s.m., rahm Wonder, s.m., ta'ajjub k. تَعِجِّب كرنا . Wonder, v.t., taʻajjub k. Wonderful, عجيب ad., 'ajīb عجيب Wonders, s.m., a'jāibāt عجالبات جنكل Wood, s.m., jangal Wood-cutter, s.m., lakar hārā لكوهارا

. آرن ün پشم Wool, s.f., pasham آرنی Wootlen, ad., تابع لَفظ s.m., lafz بات Word, e.f., bat Work, s.m., kām , k; (hard working) ad., meḥnti معنني Work-house, s.m., kārkhānā كارخانه كاريكر Workman, s.m., kärigar Workmanship, s.f., kārīgarī كنيا World, s.f., dunyā ينا دَنياري Worldly, ad., dunyawi Worm, s.m., kīrā كيرَا Worn out, ad., ghisā huā كيسا بُرانا old) purānā (هوا Worse, ad., badtar بُدتر Worship, v.t., pūjā k. پُوجا كرنا, pūj-يُوجِنا nā پُجاري Worshipper, s.m , pujārī Worth, s.f., qīmat قيمت, qadr قَدر لكنا Worthless, ad., nikammā لائق lāiq خرب Worthy, ad., khūb Wound, s.m., zakhm زخم; (light) halkā zakhm فلكا زخم; (fatal) kārī zakhm کاري زخم زخمي كرنا .Wound, v.t., zakhmī k Wgunded, ad., zakhmī زخمى; v.i., زخمي هونا .akhmī h Wrap, v.t., lapetnā لييتنا Wrath, s.m., ghuṣṣa Đắc, ghazab غَضُب Wrathful, ad., ghazab nāk غُضُب فاك

تباهي Wreck, s.f., tabāhī Wreck, v.i., tabāh h. تَباء هونا, bar-برباد هونا .bād h گشتی کرنا Wrestle, v.t., kughti k. گشتی کرنا Wrestler, s.m., pahahoān بهلوال کم Wretch, ad., kam bakht بَعْت ( Wretched كلائى Wrist, e.f., kalāī لكهنا Write, v.t., likhnā Writer, s.m., kātib كاتب لكهائي Writing, e.f., likhāī Writing-box, s.m., **qalamdā**n قلمدان غَلُط Wrong, ad., ghalat غَلُط Wrong, e.m., nuqṣān نقصان, zarar غَلُطى 8.f., ghalati ضرر Wrong, v.t., burā k. بُرا كرنا

### Y

Yard, s.m., gaz گز; (court) ṣaḥn
محصی
Yawn, v.t., jamāī lenā لينا بينائي لينا ڳوهر، baras برس
Year, s.m., sāl بالس, baras برس
Yearly, ad., sālāna الله
Yell, s.f., chilh جينه
Yellow, ad., zard زد Yes, adv., hān باله
Yosterday, adv., kal كال Yolk, s.f., (of an egg) zardī
Young, s.f., javān بحواني Young, s.m., (child) bachcha بحواني Youth, s.f., javānī

Z

Zeal, s.f., sargarmī سُر گرمي jān fiehānī جانفشاني; s.m., joeh چوش Zealous, ad., sargarm سُر گرم, jāņfiehān جانفشان Zealously, adv., josh se جوش سے Zebra, s.m., gorkhar گور خر Zero, s.m., sifar مفر Zig zag, ad., terhā پيچداز ; (way) pech dār پيچدار Zine, s.m., jast بيچدار Zoological garden, s.m., chiryā ghār هټريا گهر

Published by :-

HAIDARI'S ORIENTAL BOOK DEPOT,

Oriental Lodge,

Ambala.

Copies can be obtained from the above address or from all the principal Booksellers.

# **APPENDIX**

on

# HINDUSTANI SPOKEN IN MILITARY LINES.

# Section I.

# Military Exercises in English.

#### EXERCISE I.

Shoulder	kandhā.	Elbow	kohnī.
Body	badan.	Finger	uņglī.
Hand, m.	hāth.	Eye, <i>f</i> .	āņkh.
Close to	kē pās.	Heel	erī.
Butt	butt, kundā.	Parade, f.	qawāʻid.
Arm	bāzū.	Together	ekatthā.
To keep	$rakhnar{a}$ .	Straight	sīdhā.
To raise	uṭhānā.	A little	<u>z</u> arā.
To turn (tr.)	ghum <b>ānā</b> .	To turn (intr.)	ghūmnā.

1. Keep your 1 shoulders back a little. 2. Keep your elbows close to your body. 3. Turn your eyes to the left. 4. Keep the fingers straight. 5. Hold the butt with the right hand. 6. Raise the rifle up a little. 7. When do you parade? 8. Keep the body straight. 9. Raise your head up. 10. Keep your arms straight. 11. Don't turn to the right. 12. Clean this rifle. 13. Advance together in one line. 14. Keep your heels together and in one line.

### EXERCISE II.

(	amp	pa <del>r</del> ão.	Equipment	sāmān.
• (	duard-room	gārdā.	To be relieved	rbadli honä.
7	l'o stop	roknā.	Belt	peti.
7	Which (what)	kaunsā.	To be under	hawālāt meņ
I	Outy	naukari.	arrest	honā.
7	lransport	bār-bardārī	Noise	ahor.

<sup>1 &</sup>quot;Your" in such sentences is better not to be translated, the o of the imperative shows that it is 2nd person, but in case you want to translate it, translate it by opa3 and not by tumbled: vide Rule 52 B.

1. Who is on duty here? 2. What are your orders? 3. Will the Company parade to-morrow? 4. How far is the parade ground from the lines? 5. What (2) regiment is in the camp? 6. How many men are sick? 7. When will the transport be here? 8. At what time is the guard relieved? 9. He is under arrest. 10. Stop that noise. 11. Your equipment is very dirty. 12. His belt is not clean. 13. Go and clean your boots. 14. Who will take the parade? 15. Look to your right. 16. Don't turn to the left. 17. What time is the parade to-morrow morning?

#### EXERCISE III.

To be late	dēr sē ānā.	To march	kū <u>ch</u> karnā.
To press	dabānā.	Next	$dar{u}srar{a}$ .
To button	baṭan lagānā.	Uniform	wardi.
To be told	kahā jānā.	Bayonet	sangin.
To oil	tel dēnā.	Water bottle	pānī kī bōtal.
To step out	gadam barhānā.	With fixed	sangīn lagākar.
Appearance	shakl.	bayonet.	• •

1. What time is the C.O.'s parade? 2. Don't be late on parade. 3. Come to the orderly-room at 10 o'clock to-morrow morning. 4. What is the matter with you? 5. You must come on parade clean. 6. Button your coat. 7. His uniform was very dirty. 8. Clean your rifle and oil it. 9. Step out, don't keep behind. 10. Look to your front. 11. Press on your butt. 12. Do as you are told. 13. The O.C. is displeased with the appearance of the men on parade. 14. They were slovenly and dirty. 15. The men will march with fixed bayonets. 16. You must have equipment, rifles and water bottles. 17. Keep your shoulders square to the front. 18. The next parade will be the Adjutānt's parade.

## EXERCISE IV.

Rounds	kārtūs.	Badly	burī taraķ.
Aim	ni <u>s</u> hāna, <u>s</u> hist.	Sight (of a gun)	sāit, makkhī.
Flag	jhandī.	Trigger	lablabī.
To report	kī repot karnā.	Range, striking	mār, renj.
Well (adv.)	$\underline{kh}$ $ar{u}b$ .	distance	
Apart	alag alag.	Range, firing	<u>ch</u> āņd mārī.
To take care	<u>kh</u> abardār honā.	place	1
Careless	bē parwāh.	To take pains	meļnat karnā.
Gently	halkē sē.	Correct	thik, durust.

1. How do you take aim? 2. Keep your sights upright. 3. Press the butt well into the shoulder. 4. Put your left elbow under the rifle. 5. Don't pull the trigger. 6. Press the trigger gently. 7. Keep your legs apart. 8. Are your sights correct? 9. What range have you? 10. How

many rounds have you fired? 11. To-morrow the regiment will go on the range for firing. 12. Take care not to fire when the red flag is exposed... 13. Sepoy No. . . . . is firing very badly. 14. He is careless and is not taking pains. 15. If you do not take pains in cleaning your rifle I will report you to the Officer Commanding. 16. Load your rifle and fire.

#### EXERCISE V.

Bell-of-arms	kot.	Sort	qism.
Festival	tehwār.	About (concerning)	kī bābat.
Tent	tambū, dērā.	To notice	dēkh <b>nā</b>
Show	tamāsha.	To take place	honā.
Each other	ēk dūsrā.	Smart	<u>ch</u> ust.
To pay for	ke dām dēnā.	Missing	kam, ghāib.
Confined to	lain qaid.	Leave	chhutti.
the lines		To be dismissed	<u>ch</u> hūṭn <b>ā</b> .
Barrel	natī.	To complain	shikāyat karnā.
Complaint	<u>s</u> hik <b>ā</b> yat		

1. Stop moving about in the ranks. 2. Don't talk to each other when on parade. 3. There will be no parade this evening. 4. The Orderly Officer reports that two rifles are missing from the Bell-of-arms. 5. The men of "A" Company are smarter than those of "B" Company. 6. Sepoy No. . . . will get 7 days' C.L. for having the barrel of his rifle dirty. 7. The parade will be dismissed at 11 o'clock. 8. What sort of parade will it be? 9. I noticed in the bazar yesterday that sepoy . . . . was very dirty. 10. Has any sepoy any complaint to make about his rations? 11. How many men can (48) live in one room? 12. Let some of them live in tents. 13. The Government will pay for their uniforms. 14. Why do the men want leave to-day? 15. Where will the show take place? 16. Is it a Hindu festival or a Mohammedan festival?

#### EXERCISE VI.

Rear-guard	<u>ch</u> anḍāwal.	Tent-pole	<u>ch</u> ōb.
Advance-guard	harāwal.	To pack up	bandhnä.
Camp	parão.	To be repaired	kī marammat
Well (n.)	kūāņ.	•	honā.
Line	qa <u>t</u> ār.	To pitch a tent	derā lagānā.
Arsenal	silāķ <u>kh</u> āna.	To strike a ,,	,, girānā.
Rope	rassī.	To march	kü <u>ch</u> karnā.
Peg	mē <u>kh</u> .	Sufficient	kā fī.
Tent-wall	namät .	į	

1. How far is the camp from here? 2. Which is the way to the camp?
3. Is there a well in the camp? 4. Can we get grass and water there? 5. Is the water in the well good or bad? 6. Can two regiments get water from the same well? 7. Send the advance-guard to-morrow morning. 8. Order them to pitch the tent here. 9. These ropes, poles, tent walls and pegs are very old. 10. All the tents must be pitched in a straight line. 11. Strike this tent and pack it up carefully. 12. How many poles will be sufficient? 13. When was this tent received from the Arsenal? 14. Get these tents repaired at once. 15. Tents must be carefully inspected before marching.

#### EXERCISE VII.

Throw up	u <u>ch</u> hālnā.	Before	kē sāmnē.
Behind	kē pī <u>ch</u> hē.	That is to say, i.e.	y'anī.
To grasp	pakar <b>n</b> ā.	Joint	jor.
Toe (of the butt)	sirā.	Part	ķissa.
Upper	ūpar kā.	Flat	chaptā, pahlū kē
Outward	bāhar kī ţaraj.	*	bal.
Thumb .	angūṭhā.	Parallel	barābar, hamwār.

1. Throw the rifle straight upward with the right hand. 2. With the left hand grasp the rifle behind the backsight. 3. With the right hand grasp the small of the butt. 4. Keep your thumb to the left, and the elbow well back. 5. Carry the rifle across the body to the left side. 6. Yes, place it flat on the left shoulder. 7. Keep the magazine outwards, i.e. to the left. 8. Now seize the butt with the left hand, the first two joints of the fingers grasping the upper side of the butt. 9. The thumb must be one inch above the toe  $(sir\bar{a})$  of the butt. 10. From the shoulder to the elbow the arm must be close to the body. 11. The forearm must be parallel to the ground. 12. Cut away the right hand smartly to the side.

#### EXERCISE VIII.

To bend, t.	jhukānā.	Ground, f.	zamīn.
Slightly	āhista āhista.	Equally	barābar.
Back, f.	pusht, p.	Front	sāmnē.
Thigh, f.	ŗān.	Weight	bojh, wazņ.
Leg, f.	tāng.	Side	pahlū.
Muzzle	muņh.	Near	ke pās.
Outward	* bāhar kī ṭaraf.	Towards	kī ţaraj.

1. Bend the right arm slightly. 2. Hold the rifle near the band. 3. Keep the back of the hand outwards, and the thumb against the thigh. 4. Keep the fingers together and pointing towards the ground. 5. The legs must be straight. 6. Carry the left foot about 12 inches to the left. 7.

Keep the weight of the body equally on both feet. 8. Push the muzzle of the rifle to the front with the right hand. 9. Keep the arms close to the side. 10. Keep the left arm in the position of attention. 11. You must take plenty of room in the ranks for rifle exercises. 12. Each man is allowed 27 inches.

### EXERCISE IX.

Medical exami- nation	doctor kā mulahzā.	To embark	jahāz par sawār honā.
N.C.O.	ohde där.	Inspection	mulāhza.
Complete	pūrā.	Wounded	za <u>kh</u> mi
Of course	bē- <u>s</u> hak.	Journey	safar.
Responsible	zimme-wār.	As well as,also	bhī.
Ship	jahāz.	Port	bandargāh.
To issue	dēnā.	Arrangement	band-o-bast.
Socks	moze.	Pair	jor <del>i</del> .
Indian officer	sardār.	Ambulance	bīmāroņ kī gā <b>rī</b> .

1. Do you know when the next draft is going to Mespot.? 2. Get all the men medically examined. 3. The Q.M. is responsible for making the arrangements for the men's rations on the journey. 4. Two British Officers and one Indian will go with them. 5. Of course there are some N.C.O's. as well. 6. About 1,500 men will embark from Bombay. 7. What time will the ship leave the port? 8. Each man will be inspected by the Adjutant. 9. Their kit must be clean and complete. 10. Report to the Quarter Master if anything is missing. 11. Issue two blankets and two pairs of socks to each man. 12. A draft of wounded soldiers is coming from Basra. 13. Tell the Jemadar Sahib to make arrangements for an ambulance for them. 14. How many men will come in this draft? 15. They will have to stop in the hospital.

#### EXERCISE X.

To be paid	ko talab milnā.	Treasure	<u>k</u> hazānē kā
Absent	ghair hāzir.	chest	ṣandūq.
To deduct	kāṭnā.	To inspect	kā mulahzā k.
Sum	raqam.	Account	ķisāb.
Multiply	zarab denā.	To enter	dā <u>kh</u> il k.
Wrong	ghalaį.	To divide	taqsīm k.
Addition	jamʻa.	Mistake	ghalatî.
Explain	samjhānā.	To subtract	ghaṭānā.
Amongst	ke darmiyān.	To correct	durust karnā.

1. The Company will be paid this evening at 4-30. 2. All absentees' pay will be placed in the treasure chest. 3. Tell the pay havildar that I will inspect his books to-morrow. 4. Why are two rupees deducted from the pay of this man? 5. Add this sum to his account. 6. The account does not

Ĭ

balance. 7. There must be a cheque that you have not entered. 8. Multiply 3 by 4. 9. Divide this money amongst the N.C.O's. 10. Did you get your g.c. pay? 11. How much is your balance (būqī) in the clothing account? 12. The total is wrong, add it up again. 13. There must be a mistake in addition or subtraction. 14. Explain his account to him. 15. If there is any mistake it will be corrected at the time of checking.

# EXERCISE XI.

Height	un <u>ch</u> āi.	Headman	lambardār.
Age, f.	'umar.	Chest	<u>ch</u> hātī.
Measurement	nāp.	Willing	rāzī.
Scar	ni <u>s</u> hān, dā <u>ah</u> .	Loyalty	namak ḥalālī.
To take an oath	gasam khānā.	Eyesight	nigāh.
To serve	naukari k.	Relation	ri <u>sh</u> ted <b>ā</b> r.
To leave		Cheek	$gar{a}l.$
	<u>ch</u> hornā.	To know	jānnā.
Mole	til.	Caste	<u>z</u> āt.
Accoutrement	ward <b>i</b> kā sāmān.	Buckle	$bukswar{a}.$

1. Who enlisted you? 2. When and where were you enlisted? 3. To what village do you belong? 4. How far is its from the railway station? 5. To what easte do you belong? 6. What is your height? 7. Do you know your age? 8. Who is the headman of your village? 9. What is the measurement of his chest? 10. Has he a scar anywhere? 11. Has he ever been on service before? 12. Is he willing to take an oath of loyalty? 13. For how long is he willing to serve? 14. He will not be allowed to leave till the war is over. 15. Is his eyesight good? 16. Has (57) he any relations in this regiment? 17. He has (57) a mole on his cheek. 18. This man's accourrement is badly put on, the buckle\_of the waist belt should be exactly in the middle. 19. How many rounds of ammunition have the men got in their pouches? 20. Their great coats are very badly folded, and badly put on; the strap should be under the right arm.

### EXERCISE XII.

To sign	dast <u>kh</u> at ka <b>rnā</b> .	To grease	<u>ch</u> arbī dēnā.
To indent . •	ḥukam denā.	To apply, to	dar <u>kh</u> uast ka <b>enā</b> ,
To be inoculated	ke țikā lagnā.	request	ʻarz karnā.
Leave	<u>ch</u> uții.	Marriage	ehādī.
To be sanctioned	manzoor honā.	Importance	 zarūrat.
Position (rank)	manṣab.	To be killed	mārā jānā.
Senior	barā.	Bravery	bahāduri.
Action	larāi.	1	
To ask for discharg	e nam katana.	Responsibility	zimme-wäri.

1. Are there any more papers for me to sign? 2. The boots of the Coy. require greasing. 3. You must indent for dubbin from the Qr. Mr. 4 Ask the Jemadar-Adjutant if all the men have been inoculated. 5. Subedar Sahib, are there any persons to be seen this morning? 6. Yes Sir, there are three men who are applying for leave. 7. Naik Sher Singh wants 15 days' leave for his marriage. 8. His leave is to be sanctioned to-morrow. 9. Sepoy Ram Singh is absent without leave. 10. I hear that Subedar Gul Khan has been awarded the I.O.M. for bravery in action. 11. His brother has been killed in Mespot. 12. The position of Jemadar-Adjutant is one of great responsibility and importance. 13. The Subedar Major is the senior Indian Officer and the Havildar Major is the senior N.C.O. of a native regiment. 14. Why does he want his discharge?

# EXERCISE XIII.

Property	māl.	To wear (order)	lagānā.
Fidgeting	be-tartībī.	To purchase	kharīdnā.
Commissioned	sanad-yāfta.	1	
To stand still	<u>ch</u> up <u>ch</u> āp kharā	To lead	lejānā.
	honā.	To attend	hāzir honā.

1. You must stand still and must not talk on parade. 2. There is too much fidgeting in the ranks. 3. Don't move until the last sound of the word of command. 4. Don't look down on the ground. 5. Look your own height. 6. Λ recruit on enlisting gets an allowance from Government to purchase his uniform. 7. The uniform so purchased is the property of the Government for 3 years. 8. The pay of Lieut. in the I.A.R. is Rs. 403-12-0 a month. 9. They get their 2nd star after one year's service. 10. A Captain always wears three stars. 11. He is a Lieut.-Colonel and wears one crown and one star. 12. The Coy.-Commander may ride a horse when leading his company. 13. Commissioned Officers always wear swords. 14. Double Coy.-Commander gets an allowance of Rs. 50 per month. 15. The Qr. Mr. is not supposed to attend the parades.

### EXERCISE XIV.

Excepting	siwāe.	Considerable amo	unt	bahut taʻd <b>ā</b> d.
Extra	fāltū.	Dead of night	٠,	ādhī rāt.
Ammunition	golī bārūd.	To quit		chhornā.
Daybreak	din nikle.	10 quit		-
Cooking pot	pakāne ke bartan.	To fight a noble	,	bahādurī se
Situated	waqaʻ.	battle	•	larnā.

1. How many officers are there in the school? 2. What is the rank of the Commandant? 3. We work every day from 6-30 A.M. to 12-45 P.M., excepting Sundays. 4. The regiment marched about three miles along the

road, then turned to the right towards a village situated on high ground.

5. How long have you been in the regiment, and in what stations have you served? 6. When the Coy. go on service, an extra pair of socks will be issued to each man. 7. The cooking pots of the regiment will be loaded on mules and the blankets in carts. 8. In the morning the enemy advanced to other trenches behind the hill. 9. The enemy had to quit the battle-field after half an hour's hard fighting. 10. They left behind many wounded and killed and a considerable amount of ammunition with guns. 11. We charged them with fixed bayonets. 12. We kept on advancing till daybreak.

13. They left the place in the dead of night. 14. Our Indian soldiers did well in France. 15. They fought a noble battle.

### EXERCISE XV.

Forced march	dhāwā	On foot	paidal.
Yard	gaz.	To collect	jam'a karnā.
Northwards	shumāl ki taraf.	To extend	phailnā.
As quickly as	jitnā jaldī ho	To attack	ķamla karnā.
possible	sake.	To count	ginnā.

1. What time do you think the parade will be over? 2. I go daily from my bungalow to the office at 9 a.m. 3. Every day at about 6-30 p.m. I count the rifles. 4. The Coy. advanced by the right of the village and halted near the river. 5. We crossed the river and attacked the hill. 6. The Coy. extended and advanced 1,500 yards towards the open country. 7. The regiment left the camp early in the morning and made a forced march northwards. 8. Half the Coy. returned by the right of the hill and the other half by the left. 9. Tell the havildar to bring his section here as quickly as possible. 10. Order your Coy. to collect firewood and place it near the quarter guard. 11. Order your N.C.O's. to return to camp, at once. 12. It is the C.O's. order that all the cooking is to be done outside the camp. 13. We saw 22 scouts about 2,000 yards from our picquet towards the village. 14. They were not riding but were on foot.

#### EXERCISE XVI.

Broken ground	tūtī phūtī zamin.	Original	aști.
Space	maidān, jagah.	Entrenching	mor <u>ch</u> a banāne ke
Signal	. tehāra.	tools	auzār. 🔹
Pack mule	laddu <u>kh</u> a <u>chch</u> ar.	To load	bharnā.
Knowledge .	ʻilm.	To take care	<u>kh</u> abardāri k.

1. The regiment moved over broken ground until it came to a large open space and encamped there for the night. 2. Tell the N.C.O's, that there are three wells outside the camp, each marked with a white flag. These wells are only to be used for drinking purposes. 3. Tell the Subedar that when he sees my signal to advance, I want the men to extend to five paces. 4.

The men will load their bedding on the mule carts. 5. Cooking pots and entrenching tools will be loaded on the pack mules. 6. During the night, without our knowledge, the enemy advanced their trenches about 300 yards. 7. We retired in the morning and took up a new position on a long high hill half a mile in rear of the original position. 8. The regiment having turned to the right took cover from the enemy's gun-fire behind the hill. 9. A few mounted men were seen moving through the trees. 10. The Brigade marched out of the Cantonment at about 5 A.M. and took the road to Delhi.

# EXERCISE XVII.

Shorts	jāņgiyā.	To wear	pahe <b>nnā</b> .
Support	kumak.	To warn	khabardār karnā,
Cultivated field	khet, m.		i <u>t</u> țila' de <b>nā</b> ,
Main road	barī sarak.	To wash clothes	kapre dhonā.
Look-out	dekh-bhāl.	To appear	nazar ānā.

1. How many days were you on the journey? Did you come the whole way by road? 2. Were you on active service very long? 3. Tell the Orderly Havildar that no washing of clothes is to be done inside the camp. 4. In the summer, shirts and shorts are to be worn by the sepoys. 5. Subedar Sahib, warn your platoon that when ordered to move up in support, they must do so as quickly as possible. 6. We had to advance through cultivated fields for five hundred yards before we reached the village. 7. Tell all the N.C.O's that the Adjutant wants to see them at 11 o'clock under the big tree outside the orderly-room. 8. The enemy appeared to be advancing in small parties 2,000 yards to the north of the main road. 9. When the Coy. retires the men are to collect as quickly as possible on the low ground over there. 10. Tell the patrol on the left to keep a good look-out on their flanks

#### EXERCISE XVIII.

Against bar khilāf, par. Per man fi ādmī.

To cease fire golā bārī band karnā. To open fire golā bārī shuru k.

1. How many times a month do the men of your Coy. receive payment? 2.•On Wednesdays and Saturdays no parades are held in the afternoon, but there is one in the morning. 3. The cavalry quickly advanced against the enemy who were entrenched along the large nullah. 4. The firewood in the camp is not to be used, there is plenty outside. 5. About 100 yards away ten of our scouts were retiring slowly in our direction. 6. When we reach the hill the Coy. will close. 7. The kits of the guard will be loaded on mules. 8. About 2 o'clock the artillery ceased fire and went behind the village. 9. We crossed the broken ground and came to a wide nullah where we opened

fire on the enemy. 10. Tell O.C. Companies that 150 rounds of ammunition per man should be issued at once.

## EXPROISE XIX.

Specklessly	be-dāgh.	To destroy	barbʻād karnā.
Rumour	afwāh.	To shave	ḥajā mat k.
Instruction	eikhāi.	To inspect	mulāhza k.
To spit	thūknā.	To believe	yaq <b>īn k</b> arnā.
Absent	g <u>h</u> air þäzir.	To attempt	ko <u>shish</u> karnā.
Drunk '	na <u>s</u> he meņ.	To be charged	(par) ilzām
To escape	ba <u>ch</u> nikaln <b>ā</b> .	with	lagāyā jānā.

1. Don't spit or smoke in the ranks. 2. You must shave every day. 3. You must keep your buttons, accoutrements and rifle specklessly clean. 4. Every Sunday morning one officer should go round the lines to inspect the kits of the men. 5. Four platoons form a Company and each platoon is led by an Indian Officer acting under his Company Commander. 6. You should not believe the rumours which spread round the Cantonments. 7. Of course they must get instruction in presenting arms. 8. At 8-45 A.M. the battalion will parade for a route march. 9. In the orderly-room on Monday morning he was charged with: (a) being absent from parade on Saturday morning; (b) being drunk in the bazar about 9-40 P.M. on Saturday; (c) striking an N.C.O.; (d) attempting to escape from his escort; (e) destroying Government property (3 panes of glass in the guard-room) 10. The Officer Commanding has applied for a general court-martial.

# EXERCISE XX.

Accused Witness	mulzim. gawāh.	To sentence	sazā kā ḥukm denā.
Evidence Serious Crime, offence Superior Investigations Conduct Rigorous Imprisonment, f. Promotion Badge	gawāhi. sa <u>kh</u> t. jurm. barā. tahqiqāt. chāl chalan. sa <u>kh</u> t. qaid. tarraqqi. billa.	To forfeit To cross-examine To obey an order To refuse To confine To commit To discharge To suggest To reduce to ranks	khonā. jerah karnā. hukm mānnā. inkār karnā. qaid karnā. karnā. nām kātnā. kahnā. sipāhi banānā.
To fine	jurmāna karnā.	To lose	khonā.

1. The C.O. fined him two rupees and sentenced him to 7 days' C.L. 2. He forfeits 2 days' pay for being absent. 3. The accused cross-examined the witness about his evidence. 4. The orderly havildar said, "At about

4-30 P.M. the naik reported this man to me for refusing to obey an order, and so I confined him." 5 The most serious crime which a soldier can commit is not to obey the commands of his superiors. 6. The first thing you must learn is to obey. 7. I am going to ask the O.C. to discharge you. 8. If he will not discharge you I will suggest that you should be reduced to the ranks. 9. Make all enquiries concerning this man and bring him with his conduct sheet before the O.C. 10. He was sentenced to rigorous imprisonment for leaving the battlefield without instructions. 11. He will lose his G.C. badge and all chances of promotion for the offence. 12. Bring the escort in.

# EXERCISE XXI.

Flat country	maidān.	To catch fire	meņ āg lag <b>nā</b> .
In the first place	ek to.	To consult	se salāh lenā.
Secondly	dusre.	1	• •
Crop	fașal.	To spoil	<u>kh</u> arāb karnā.
To conceal	<u>ch</u> hupnā.	To select	.1
To pitch	lagānā.	To choose	<u>ch</u> unnā

1. Jemadar Sahib, you will go ahead to make arrangements for the camp to-night. 2. Take six men with you, get the ground cleared and tents pitched. 3. Clear the ground by burning the grass, but take care that the whole jungle does not catch fire. 4. If you wish you may consult the Tehsildar about it 5. Be careful not to spoil any crops. 6. Arrange for some green grass and food for the horses. 7. Explain to me carefully the nature of the ground which you have selected for the camp. 8. If the country is flat and the crops are not very high, I do not think the men will be able to conceal themselves in the fields. 9. The Adjutant thinks that you made a great mistake in choosing this ground for the camp. 10. In the first place the water is not near enough, secondly it is on a hill where you are sure to be seen by the enemy. 11. Come early to-morrow morning. 12. I don't know what to do for it is too late now to arrange for a new camp.

### EXERCISE XXII.

Either—or	yā to—yā.	Impossible	nā mumkin.
Sand, m.	rēt.	Instead of	ke badle. 🖍
Heavily	zor se.	To attach	lagānā.
Mud	ki <u>ch</u> ar	To get a sore back	ki p <b>i</b> th lagnā.
River bed	daryā kā pāt.	To drag	khain <u>ch</u> nā.
Fog	kohrā.	To rain	pāni barasnā.
Ahead	āge.	In charge	zimme-wär.
Tarpaulin	tirpāl.	Transport	bār bardāri.

Get either some camels or some mules to take away the kit of the Coy.
 There is too much sand on the way, and it will be impossible to drag

the carts, even if you attach four mules instead of two. 3. It has rained so heavily that the roads are very muddy, and the sand in the river bed is so heavy that even if they push the carts it will be useless. 4. If a mule gets a sore back on the way what will you do? 5. How will one mule alone be able to drag the cart? 6. The fog is so heavy that it is impossible to see anything ahead. 7. If it rains get all the things on each cart covered up with a big tarpaulin. 8. If the bedding gets wet it will be very bad for the soldiers to sleep on it during the night. 9. The N.C.O. who is in charge of the transport should arrange for it and see that it is carried out.

# EXERCISE XXIII.

Cholera	haiza.	To post	lagānā.
Out of bounds	band.	Filth	kurā, mail.
Plague	ţā'ūn.	Latrine	tatti.
Contagious	phailne wālā.	Sanitation	safāi.
Disease	bimāri.	Condy's fluid	lāl davā.
Drains	nāli.	Treatment (Medical)	ʻilāj.

1. I hear that there is cholera in the Cantonment. 2. Tell all the sepoys that the bazar is out of bounds. 3. Post a picket on all sides of the bazar. 4. Any soldier who is found there should be placed under arrest. 5. Plague is a contagious disease and every man should be careful. 6. Instruct an N.C.O. to go round the lines and see that all the drains and quarters are cleaned, and the filth removed at once. 7. Warn all the sweepers to clean and wash the latrines in the lines. 8. The medical officer is coming to-morrow morning to inspect the sanitary arrangements in the lines. 9. Put some Condy's fluid in all the wells in the Cantonment. 10. It is a mistake not to believe in European doctors, the Hakims give medicine that is not good to the sick. 11. Every soldier who is sick is bound to go to the hospital. 12. The treatment and medicine there is free.

# EXERCISE XXIV.

Account	ķisāb.	To admit	mānnā.
Credit	ūdhār.	To settle	faiṣla karnā.
Neither—nor	nato—na.	To charge	lenā, lagānā.
Civil court	ka <u>ch</u> ehri.	To be wasted	<u>kh</u> arāb honā.
Interest	sūd.	To gamble	juā khelnā.
Strictly	sa <u>kh</u> t.	To play cards	tāsh khelnā.
Forbidden	mana.	Rates	bhão.
Tap	bamba.	Flour	āṭā.
Complaint	shikāyat.	Rice	<u>ch</u> ārval.

1. I admit that I made a mistake when settling up this account. 2. The bunia charged me twice over. 3. Tell the bunias in the camp not to give

credit to the men, and that if they do we are not responsible for it. 4. They can neither report to the orderly-room, nor take a soldier to the Civil Court. 5. The interest they charge is very high, in no case is one anna per rupee to be paid. 6. If they do that I will get them turned out of the lines. 7. The pay of a soldier is not to be wasted in that manner. 8. Gambling and card playing in the lines are strictly forbidden. 9. Clothes are not to be washed at the taps and no bathing is allowed there. 10. I heard a complaint about the bunia: they say that the ghee he has for sale is mixed with fat, and he charges more than the bazar rates for every thing. 11. Flour, rice, dal, ghee, etc., are to be had from the bunia in the lines 12. The bazar chowdrie will supply all the rates required.

#### EXERCISE XXV.

Harness '	sāz.	To get a sore back	kī pīṭh lagnā.
Girth	tang.	To cure	a <u>chch</u> hā honā.
Tight	tang.	To clip	kāṭnā.
Stirrup leather	rakāb duāl	To be shod	ke nal bandhnā
Hole (in leather)	ghar.	To rub	malnā.
Bit	dahāna.	To spur	kāņṭā lagānā.
Brick-bat	pili matti.	To whip	chābuk mār nā.
Mane	āyāl.	Tail	dum.
Chestnut	surang.	Neck rope	agāri.
Shoe (horse)	n'al.	Heel rope	pi <u>ch</u> hāri.
Oil	tel.	Hoof	sum.
Bucket	bāltī.	Nosebag	tobrā.
Saddle cloth	zin posh.	Parched barley	ard <b>āwā</b> .
Bran	<u>ch</u> okar.	Grey	ablaq.
Dung	₽d.	Bedding (horse)	bi <u>ch</u> āli.

1. The horse has a sore back. 2. Perhaps the harness does not fit him. 3. Will it take long to cure that wound? 4. This saddle is too big for him, get the girths a bit tighter. 5. The stirrup leather is too long, get it shortened. 6. Make another hole in it. 7. Clean this bit with some brick-bat. 8. Tell the syee to get the mane and tail of the chestnut pony clipped. 9. Keep the neck-rope longer than the heel rope. 10. How, is it that the horse has dropped a shoe when it was only shod three days ago? 11. Rub some oil on the hoof. 12. Don't spur the horse but whip him. 13. Take off the saddle and rub the mare well. 14. Don't feed him in this bucket or all the gram will fall out, but feed him in a nose-bag. 15. This saddle cloth is dirty, get it washed. 16. When was the tin of saddle paste bought? 17. Give some parched barley and bran to the grey mare. 18. Remove the dung from the bedding of this horse.

#### EXERCISE XXVI.

Fort qil'a. To avoid bachnā. Strength, f. t'adād, nafri. To return fire golion kā jawāb denā. · Branch shākh, (f). jama karnā. Bark, f. chhāl. Direction taraf (rasta). halla karnā. Difficulty mushkil. Reorganized phir jama' kiyā. Casualty nuqsān (murde aur zakhmi). leliyā.

1. During the night we advanced about ten miles. Avoiding the main road we went round the hills, and early in the morning reached the fort at which our artillery opened fire. 2. Nothing was known about the strength of the enemy, but they returned our fire. 3. Patrols were sent out to the front to lay down branches, bark of trees, and stones, etc., to mark the direction.

4. As soon as the orders were received from the Army Head Quarters, the Divisional Commander assembled Officers commanding units in his tent and pointed out to them the difficulties of the attack. 5. The attacking force was to advance in such a way that the right flank was to be directed towards the top of the hill, while the left flank was to advance on the fort. 6. We stormed the position, but were driven back with heavy casualties. In the afternoon of the same day we reorganized our forces, charged the position again and secured it.

#### EXERCISE XXVII.

Aeroplane	hawāi jahāz.	In flames	(shu'lon men),
Means	zaria'.		jaltā huā.
Reconnaissance Present war	dekh-bhāl. maujūda laŗāī',	Accident	ḥādiṣa.
Troscito war	yih larāi.	Weapon	` hathyār.
Reach	pahun <u>ch,</u> mār.	To hover	mandl $ar{a}$ n $ar{a}$ .

1. The aeroplane is the best means of reconnaissance in the present war.

2. An aeroplane was seen last night hovering over our camp, but owing to the absence of lights and noise it could not find our position.

3. It dropped a few bombs near the camp, but fortunately none of them caused any damage to us.

4. Our guns fired at it and although it tried to escape, it could not get out of their reach and fell to the ground in flames.

5. The pilot and the observer were both killed by the accident.

6. Lewis guns are the best weapons for use in aeroplanes.

7. All stationary camps or barracks should be provided with anti-aircraft guns.

8. Aeroplanes are also very useful for taking photographs of the enemy's position.

# EXERCISE XXVIII.

Under the command	of ke zer hukm.	Dark	andherä.
Determination	himmat, josh.	Mist	kohrā.
Approach	rasta.	To fall back	pi <u>ch</u> he haṭnā.
Ford	pāyāb.	To dismount, (tr.)	utār <b>n</b> ā.
Close at hand	pās hi.	To loophole	sandān banānā.

1. We captured the position and got a few guns and ammunition and a good number of prisoners. 2. They cast away their arms and ran towards the south. 3. The troops under the command of their Colonel went out of the Cantonment and formed line in the middle of the plain. 4. Before they could move towards the hill, they were attacked on every side by a great number of the enemy, who rushed at them with determination. 5. At 6-45 P.M. on Thursday, the 25th instant, we determined to attack them by the riverside. 6. You will fall back on the village, dismount your men and place them so as to cover the approaches to the ford. 7. Don't forget to loophole the walls of the houses and place your horses under cover, but close at hand. 8. If the enemy bring up their Artillery, you should not stop there, but should fall back on your supports and wait for the guns to come up. 9. The Captain of the supports with his men should march to the south as soon as possible. 10. At midnight we left the camp. It was a dark starless night, and it was very misty on the road. 11. Send out your men as skirmishers, and tell them to open fire. 12. Now reform and cover the left flank of No. 2 Company.

#### EXERCISE XXIX.

Several	kuchh, chand.	To recruit	tāza karnā, ḥāṣil
Necessary	zaruri.		karnā.
Exhausted	khoyā huā.	To occupy	le lenā.
Energy	tāqat, zor.	Pursuit	pi <u>ch</u> hā.
Assault	ḥamla.	Fugitive	bhāgne wālā,
Desperately	jān tor kar.		bhāgā huā.

1. On the same day a fight took place at B, 5 miles from D, between our advance guard, and a party of Germans, four of whom were killed and several wounded. The Gurkhas lost only one man killed and three wounded. 2. After a necessary but short delay to recruit the exhausted energies of the troops, we advanced towards the north where we joined the 3rd Division under the command of Sir Rose. His column already occupied a position on the left side of the fort, from whence on the 3rd of August a heavy fire was opened upon the city. 3. The firing was kept up until 8 A.M. next day, after which the assault was to be made, but in the early morning the enemy desperately attacked our front. 4. When the enemy were charged with the bayonet they took flight. 5. The cavalry were at once sent in pursuit, and coming up with

the fugitives destroyed large numbers of them and took all their arms and ammunition.

# EXERCISE XXX.

Recent Fall, f. Protected Swamp Flooded Obstinate Prudent	hāl kā, fataḥ. maḥfūz. daldal. sailābi. sakḥt. munāsib	To bivouse To give way To hold out At any cost Resistance To judge	maqam karna. rasta denā. jamaʻ rahna. jis tarah ho sake. muqābla. khavāl karnā.
Prudent	munāsib.	To judge	<u>kh</u> ayāl karnā,
To be informed	ko <u>kh</u> abar milnā.		jaņ <u>ch</u> nā.

1. On the 19th of July we were informed that encouraged by the recent fall of G—, a large army had collected near the village of K—, about ten miles to the north-east, with the object of advancing to the attack of L—. 2. On the night of the 13th the troops bivouaced at a village called D—. 3. As the fort of the enemy was protected by a swamp on one side, and by flooded meadows on the other, it was necessary at any cost to carry it by a frontal attack. 4. So obstinate was the resistance of the enemy that the general was obliged to send the 40th Pathans to support their comrades. 5. Presently the village was set on fire, but still the enemy held out, and it was not until all their guns had been put out of action that they gave way. 6. Although W— returned the fire, he found his little force weakened by the flight of the S— troops, who had fled on the first shot being fired. 7. Still the remaining gun was admirably served, and the handful of Pathans fought a noble battle until W—, finding his ammunition exhausted, judged it prudent to retreat.

# Section II.

### Urdu Exercises.

#### EXERCISE I.

1. Huzūr, chhe bajē hain, uthiyē. 2. Chhoti hāṭrī taiyār hai? 3. Hāṭrī men kyā kyā chizen lāe hō? 4. Ṣāḥib, chāe hai aur dō tōs hain. 5. Ublā huē! andē kiyun nahīn lāē? 6. Achchhā, ab jā kar lē āo. 7. Āp kaisē andē pasand kartē hain, sakht yā ādhē ūblē huē. 8. Dēkhō yih piyāla sāf nahīn hai, dhō kar jhāṭan se ponchhnā chāhiyē. 9. M'alūm hotā hai kih tumhārā jhāṭan sāf nahīn hai. 10. Hāṇ ḥuṭūr yih sach hai, dhōbī is daf'a jhāṭan nahīn lāyā thā.

<sup>1</sup> Boiled. 4 Hard. 5 Half boiled. 4 Duster. 5 To clean (to wipe).

## EXERCISE II.

1. Kyā tum chāe banānā jāntē hō? 2. Hān Sāhib, pahlē chāe kī patīš 1 d<del>o</del> chamach chāe pochī s men dāltā hun phir phuṭṭā s huā pānī dālkar dhānkṭā s hun aur thori der b'ad chamach se hila deta hun. 3. Han yih thik hai, lēkin vād rakkho kih agar pānī khūb phutā huā nahīn hogā to chāe mazedār 6 nahīn hogī. 4. Ham mīsrī kam pītē hain is livē mīthā kam dālā karo. 5. Hindustānī mīthā ziyādah pītē hain, woh chāe kā mazā <sup>7</sup> nahīn letē balki dūdh aur mīsrī kā mazā letē hain. 6. Kyā tum ko m'alūm hai kih b'az sāhib log karvoi 8 chāe pitē hain ?

l Leaf. <sup>2</sup> Teapot. 8 Boiling. • To cover, to put a cover on. <sup>5</sup> To shake (stir). <sup>6</sup> Tasty. <sup>7</sup> To enjoy taste of. <sup>8</sup> Bitter.

#### EXERCISE III.

1. Tos achchli tarah sēnkā 1 karo. 2. Jab tak surkh ana ho iāe makkhan mat lagāo. 3. Kek kē sāth mazā badalnē ko dō tōs zarur lāyā karo. 4. Dēkho chāe men dhuēn 8 ki bū hai, pānī khaulāte waqt ketlī kā munh band rakkhā karo. 5. Kyā yih dudh tāza hai, chāe men dālne sē pahlē garm kiyā thā yā nahīn? 6. Dālnē sē pahlē khub autāyā thā. 7. Kyā sabab 7 hai kē malāi a nahīn pari? 8. Sāhib, malāi to parī thī, magar main nē chāe men nahın dalı, mera khiyal tha kih ap malaı pasand nahın karte. 9. Nahın  $\bar{p}_{i,0}$  ham ko malāi bahut pasand hai. 10. Huzūr bahut sāhib to dudh tak 10 chāe men nahīn dāltē be dudh kī chāe pītē hain.

1 To toast. 2 Red (brown). <sup>3</sup> Smoke. 4 Smell. <sup>5</sup> Kettle. 7 (Cause), reason. <sup>6</sup> To boil. 8 Cream. No man (while ji nahin means, no sir). 10 Even

#### EXERCISE IV.

1. Munh dhone i ke waste pani taiyar hai, garm hai ya thanda? 2. Huzur garm pānī rakkhā hai. 3. Ham garm pānī sē munh nahīn dhotē, sirf dant 2 manine 8 ko thora sa garm pani mangte hain. 4. Hajamat 4 ke liyê bhi (also) garm pānī chahiyē. 5. Hajāmat banāne kā sab sāmān chhotī mez par rakkho. 6. Kyā nāi ustarē tez kar kē lāyā hai? 7. Yih ustarā sāf nahīn chaltā, tasmē <sup>6</sup> par lagāo. 8. Āina <sup>7</sup> to dēkho, kaisā mailā hai. 9. Hajāmat kā sābun<sup>8</sup> aur burush kahān hai? 10. Manjan<sup>9</sup> yahan sē hatā dō. Ispani kahān rakkhā hai? 12. Tauliā 10 badal do, sāf nahīn hai.

To wash the face. 2 Tooth. 8 To wash. 4 Shaving. 6 Strap. 7 Looking-glass. 8 Soap. 5 Razor. 10 Towel.

9 Tooth-powder.

#### EXERCISE V.

1. Wardī l kē kaprē nikāl kar singār mēz par rakho. 2. Pahlē mōze s pahnāo phir birjis do. 3. Pattiyān bāndho. 4. Narm kālar, khākī tāi aur

1 Uniform. <sup>2</sup> Dressing table. 8 Socks. • To make to wear. pin bhī dō. 5. Qamīz ¹ kī āstīn ³ phañ hui ³ hai. 6. Jab dhobī kapṛe lāyā kare to dekh liyā karo kih koi phaṭā to nahīn hai. 7. Agar baṭan ṭuṭā hō tō ṭāṇk ⁴ diyā karo. 8. Banyān ⁵ kī silāi ⁵ udhṛī ¹ tō nahīn. 9. Peṭī ⁵ meṇ kirich ⁵ sīdhī lagānā kal teṛhī ¹0 thī. 10. Kirich kā miyān ¹¹ zarā ziyādāh ṣāf kiyā karō. 11. Sadrī ¹² kī jeb ¹³ meṇ chhoṭā chāqū rakh do. 12. Hāth kā gharī ¹² kahāṇ hai ʔ 13. Yih rūmāl ¹⁵ ṣāf nahīn hai dūsrā lāo. 14. Reshmī ¹ō rūmāl kahāṇ hain yih sūtī ¹っ nahīn chāhiye. 15. Barsātī ¹³ daftar ko bhej denā.

1 Shirt. <sup>2</sup> Sleeve. 4 To stitch. 3 Torn. 5 Vest. 7 To be unstitched. 8 Belt. 6 Sewing. 9 Sword. 10 Crooked. 11 Scabbard. 12 Waist-coat. 14 Wrist watch. 15 Handkerchief. 16 Silken. 18 Pocket. 17 Of cotton. 18 Waterproof.

# EXERCISE VI.

1. Boot kī lais tang ¹ bāṇdho. 2. Boot utārne se pahle lais ko khūb dhi-lā ² karo. 3. Itnī zor se mat khaincho. 4. Pahnāne se pahle boot jhāṇā ² karo. 5. Kyā tum ne āj boot ṣāf kiyā thā ? 6. Kal boot men pahle ṣābun denā phir pālish lagānā. 7. Yih boot kiyun kālā hotā jātā hai, tum is par kaunsī pālish lagāte ho ? 8. Kyā tum ne yih pālish khud ² banāi hai ? 9. Ek dibya ² pālish kā dām kyā hai ? 10. Yih lais thīk nahin dālī hai, phir sē dālo. 11. Is jūtē kā panja ² tang hai. 12. Kāle jūte kā talā ¬ phat gayā hai, dūsrā lag-wāo. 13. Eṛiaṇ ² badalwāne kī zarūrat ² nahīn, ṣirf hāf-sol lag-wā do. 14. Mochī sē kahnā kih kisī waqt ākar hamārā nāp ¹ le le, aur ek polo kā boot banā de.

1 Tight. 2 Loose. 8 To dust. 4 Self. 5 Tin (casket). 6 Toe. 7 Sole. 8 Heels. 9 Necessity. 10 Measurement.

#### EXERCISE VII.

1. Moze utār kar pahle dhūp men dālo, phir almārī men rakkho. 2. Yih kaunse moze hain, ham yih nahin māngte, dusre lāo. 3. Dhārī dār¹ moze nikālo. 4. Yih moze phir sē rafū karo.² 5. Jis rang kā moza ho usī rang kā dore sē rafū karnā chāhiye. 6. Tum jānte ho yih moze kahān bikte hain. 7., Aisē chhe jorī moze hamārē wāste kharid lāo. 8. Inkā dām bāra āne fī jorī hai. 9. Sāḥib in kā nāp kiyā hai līo. Nambar nau ke moze hain. 11. Hān khūb yād āyā, ek jorī moza band hit zarūr lānā. 12. Ek darjan banyān aur chhe darāzen unī kā māngtē hain yā sutī.

Striped.
 Darn.
 Colour.
 Thread.
 To be sold.
 Pair.
 Dozen.
 To buy,
 Per.
 Sock-suspender.
 Dozen.

11 Drawers. 12 Woollen.

### EXERCISE VIII.

1. Āj shām kē khānē kē wāstē kyā hai? 2. Do mehmān āj rāt ko āenge.
3. Pahlē shorba do, kuchh machhlī do, ublā gosht aur gājar do, murghī do. 4. Yih pudding kis chīz kī banī hai? 5. Yih ālū achchhē nahin, aur piyaz bhī kharāb hai. 6. Panīr achchhā hai. 7. Namakdān men namak nahin, namak, gol mirch aur kuchh rāi lao. 8. Agar kuchh achār layā murrabb la mil saktā hai to lāo. 9. Ham lāl mirch la nahin mangtē hain.
10. Yih sabzī kahān sē lāe ho? 11. Is kārī men itnā maṣāla la kiyun dālā hai? 12. Is pānī kā mazā la achchhā nahin, kyā tum ne khaulāyā thā? 13. Achchhā rahne do kuchh sodā hī dedo. 14. Ek nīmbū la kāt kar sharbat banāo. 15. Kuchh miṣrī dālo aur chamach sē milā do. 16. Chāndī ka chamach, kaṇṭā, aur chhurī mez par napkin ke pās rakho.

1 Guest.	2 Soup.	8 Fish.	4 Boiled meat.	<sup>5</sup> Carrot.
6 Fowl.	7 Onion.	8 Cheese.	9 Salt cellar.	10 Salt.
11 Pepper.	12 Mustard.	18 Pickles.	14 Jam.	15 Chillies.
15 Vegetable.	17 Spices.	18 Taste.	19 Lemon.	20 Syrup.
21 Silver.				

### EXERCISE IX.

1. Syce ko hukm do kih bara bajē ghorā yahān lāe. 2. Nai zīn kiyun lagāi hai purāni kahān hai? 3. Dekho to yih ghorā kiyun itnā dublā i hotā jātā hai? 4. Rāt ko kitni der maltē ho? 5. Tumhārā asṭabal bahut mailā hai. 6. Yih dahāna sāfa nahin hai. 7. Surung ghorē ki jhūl kahān hai? 8. Sāz men sābūn do. 9. Rikāb doāl rīās aur nukte ki marammat karāo. 10. Pahlē yahan ek mekh i gāro phr ghorā bāndhnā. 11. Gārī nikāl kar joto. 18 12. Ghorē kē khānē ki chizen jau sardawa sīchokar laur jai waghaira hain. 13. Haftē men do tīn dafa alsī bhi de diyā karo. 14. Namak kā dhelā a sṭabal kē bāns hi men laṭkā do ghorā āp chāṭ legā. 15. Agle pāon kā nāl gir gayā hai nāl band ko kah do kih kal subḥ tak lagā de. 16. Bichālī men sē bahut bad bū la to kambal lagāo yā namda. 18. Rikāben zarā lambī karo.

1	Lean.	2	To rub.	8	Stable.	4	Bit.	5	Chestnut.
6	Harness.	7	Stirrup-leather.	8	Rein.	9	Head collar.	10	Mending.
11	Peg.	12	Drive in.	18	To harness.	14	Barley.		
<b>J</b> 5	Parched-barley.	16	Bran.	17	Oats.	18	Etc.	19	Linseed.
90	Lump.	21	Bamboo.	22	To lick.	28	Bad smell.		
24	To dry (tr).	25	Padding.	25	Felt.				

# EXERCISE X.

Yih rangrūt kis nē bhejē hain?
 Achchhā andar bulāo.
 Kapre utāro, sharmāo mat, jaldi karo.
 Tumhārā qad kuchh chhotā m'alūm

<sup>1</sup> To take off. 8 To be ashamed. 8 (Stature) height.

hotā hai. 5. Nāp lākar is ādmī kā qad nāpo.¹ 6. Uski chhātī kī chaurāī kyā hai? 7. Uski nazar kaisī hai? 8. Ek ankh band karo aur hamārī taraf dekho. 9. Dain ānkh kholo aur bāin band karo. 10. Idhar dekho, batāo is kāghaz par kitnē nuqtē hain. 11. Ek lambā sāṇs to lo, khānso, sāṇs nikāl do phir khāṇso. 12. Kyā tum kabhi bīmār huē thē?, 13. Yih nishān kaisē hain? 14. Yih choṭ lo kaisē lagī thī? 15. Yih golī kā nishān nahin hai. 16. Muṇh lī kholo aur zabān lā bāhar nikālo. 17. Tumhārī 'umr lā kyā hai? 18. Kyā tumhen m'alūm nahīn kih fauj la men bhartī honē kē liyē kam sē kam lā sola sāl aur ziyāda sē ziyāda lā pachchīs sāl kī 'umr honā chāhiye? 19. Kyā tum kuchh likh paṭh sakte ho? 20. Hāṇ ham tumko daftar men likhnē paṭhnē kē kām par lagā dengē. 21. Sipāhī kī ṭalab lī kē 'alāwa das rupai mahīna allowance bhī milegā.

```
Measure.
                  <sup>2</sup> Chest.
                                   8 Breadth.
                                                        4 Sight.
                                                                         5 Eve.
6 Dots.
                  9 Breath.
                                   8 Cough.
                                                        9 Mark.
                                                                        10 To be hurt.
11 Mouth.
                  12 Tongue.
                                   18 Age.
                                                       14 Armv.
                                                                        15 At the least.
16 At the most. 17 Pay.
```

# EXERCISE XI.

 Kyā darzī āyā hai, nayā suit lāyā hai?
 Hān ṣāḥib, pahnā i kar dekhnā chāhtā hai. 3. Achchhā andar ānē do. 4. Yih kot mondhē par sē dabātā hai,8 hān dhīlā 4 kar do. 5. Ṣāḥib baghal 5 men sē dhīlā hogā. 6. Āstīn 6 bhī thorī nīchī kar do. 7. Koi barā āina 7 ho to lē āo. 8. Kamar 8 par kuchh jhol bhī hai, sab jagah nīshān 10 lagā lo. 9. Main në nishan laga liya hai. āp utār dāliye. 10. Āļ shām ko is ko khol dūngā 11 aur kal subh phir kachchā 12 pahnāungā. 11. Kyā tumhāre pās sui 18 dorā 16 bhī hai, agar ho to zarā yih batan bhī tānk do. 15 12. Hazūr yih batan bahut barā hai, is kāj 16 men nahin āegā. 13. Kyā tumhāre pās fīta 17 hai, ek gamīz kā nāp lelo, khākī rang kī ho aur wardī kē kot kē badle pahnī jā sake. 14. Falālain kī banāūn yā khākī mārkin ki. 15. Tin khākī zin 18 kē jangiye bhī banā do. 16. Yih darāzen le jāo inko rafū 19 karke jaldī bhej do. 17. Hān is kot ko zarā dhīlā bhī kar 20 denā aur andar se jo astar 21 phat gayā 22 hai uskī marammat 28 karnā aur khākī dorē sē sīnā. 18. Ek garam birjis kī silāi 4 kyā logē ? 19. Birjis aisī achchī kātnā kē bilkul thīk ājāe. 20. Hamārī pindlī 46 hamārī erī sē chhotī nahin hai. 21. Patloon aur sadrī ke batan tūt gae hain, tānk do.

```
<sup>2</sup> Shoulder.
                                                8 To pinch.
                                                                      Loose.
1 To make to wear.
5 Armpit.
                           6 Sleeve.
                                                7 Looking-glass.
                                                                      8 Back.
                          10 Mark.
                                               11 To unstitch.
                                                                      12 Tacked.
9 Bagging.
                                                                      16 Button-hole.
18 Needle.
                          14 Thread.
                                               16 To stitch.
                                                                      20 To let out.
17 Tape.
                          18 Drill.
                                               19 To darn.
                          22 To be torn.
                                               28 Repair (mending).
al Lining.
                          25 Calf (of leg).
24 Wages for sewing.
```

## EXERCISE XII.

1. Mochī ki dūkān bāzār men kahān hai? 2. Tum mochī ho, tumhārī dűkān men kitnē kārīgar 1 kām karte hain, ājkal kitnā kām hai ? 3. Ham ko ek jūtā banwānā hai, kyā tum jaldī banākar dē sakte ho ? 4. Ek jorī boot kā kyā dām logē ? 5. Ṣāḥib āj kal chamrā larāi kē sabab 8 sē bahut mahngā ho gayā hai. 6. Āj kal jūte men naf'a to kyā miltā hai, magar hān guzara b hue jātā hai. 7 Āp apnē pair kā nāp dedijiye. 8. Is brown boot men nai erī lagā do, talā to abhī mazboot hai. 9. Is phūldār jūtē kī marammat jaldī kar do. 10. Yih jūtā to bahut achchhā hai magar panja 8 dabātā 9 hai. 11. Düsrē jūtē kā ''shep" achchhā hai magar nok 10 bahut patli 11 hai. Ek to is jūtē kī erī bahut unchī hai dūsrē mazbūt bhī nahin hai. 13. Polo kā jūtā bhi banā saktē ho? 14. Hān Ṣāḥib, kālā chāhiyē yā brown? Wārnish to bahut mahngi hai, agar kahiye to wilāyatī chamrē kī gurgābi 18 banā dūņ. 16. Nahīņ rabar kā talā lagā kar safed kirmich 18 kā ek jora tenis kē liye banā do. 17. Is jūtē kā chamrā kiyun tarak 16 gayā hai? 18. Şāḥib ek to chamrā desī thā dūsre beare nē is par rang lagāvā hai polish nahīņ lagāī. 19. Kyā huzur ko m'alum nahin kih jab yih log rang banāte hain to us men acid bhi dalte hain? 20. Acid dālnē sē jūtā tarak jātā hai. 21. Cānpore kā chamrā bahut narm aur chamakdār hotā hai. 22. Mahngā bhī bahut miltā hai.

```
    1 Workman.
    2 Pair.
    8 Cause.
    4 Profit.
    5 Livelihood.
    6 Sole.

    7 Brogue.
    8 Toe.
    9 To press (to be tight).
    10 Point.
    11 Thin.

    12 Court shoes.
    18 Canvas.
    14 Crack.
```

### EXERCISE XIII.

1. Ardalı āyā hai aur kahtā hai kih ham abhī station sē āye hain, bābū nē jawāb diyā hai kih Calcutte ko gārī nau bajkar bīs minit par 1 chhutegī. 2. Tum nē koi fāltū 8 kambal bhī rakh liyā hai, rāste men sardī 6 hogī, jab gārī chaltī hai to thandī hawā andar ātī hai. 3. Khachchar gārī barāmde kē sāmne lē āo, yih tinon baks us par rakho, sab chīzon ko gin 6 lo, bistar kē 'alāwa 6 pānch bandal hain. 4. Tum khud is gārī kē sāth station jāo, koi chīz rāste men gīrā na denā, hamāre pahūnchnē sē pahlē ek ticket hamārē wāstē aur ek apnē liyē kharīd lenā. 7 5. Yih dāk gārī 8 hai is par bahut bhīr 6 hogī, khabardār koi chīz na jātī rahe. 6. Ham rāste men ek din kē liyē Lucknow thairengē, sunā hai kih yih bādshāhī shahr hai aur wahān bahut purānī 'imāraten 10 hain, āp ko mālūm hai kih gārī kal kitnē bajē wahān pahūnchegī ? 7. Kyā koi gārī lar 11 gai hai ? 8. Hān ṣāhib ek māl gārī 12 Sahāranpore aur Ambāle kē darmiyān musāfir gārī 18 sē lar gai. 9. Yih tār bābū kī ghaflat. 16

```
1 Twenty past nine.
2 Start.
3 Spare.
4 Cold.
5 To count.
6 Besides.
7 To buy.
8 Mail train.
9 Crowd (rush).
10 Buildings.
11 Collide.
12 Goods train.
13 Passenger train.
14 Neglect.
```

kā natīja <sup>1</sup> hai. 10. Lekin hamārā khiyāl thā kih Sahāranpūr aur Ambāle kā darmiyān dohrī <sup>2</sup> lain hai. 11. In bakson ko buk karā do. 12. In kā wazan <sup>3</sup> kyā hai?

Result. 2 Double. 8 Weight.

# EXERCISE XIV.

1. Ohdēdāroņ kō ḥukam dō kih paṛāo kē andar kī lakṛī ṣirf bawarchī khānoņ kē wāstē ist'ēmāl karēņ.¹ 2. Langarī kō ḥukam dō kih thoṛī lakṛī jalāyā karē, chūlhā ² bahut baṛā hai iskē 'alāwa tawā ³ bhī bhārī hai. 3. Āṭā gūṇdhnē • kē liyē kitnē baṛē bartan ki ṭarūrat hai ? 4. Woh chapātiyāṇ bahut moṭī moṭi pakātā hai. 5. Sipāhioṇ ko shikāyat hai kih roṭiāṇ kachchī ⁵ rah jātī haiņ. 6. Kitnē Bhishtī hamāre sāth camp¹ ko chalenge, unkī rasstāṇ ⁶ lambī aur maẓbooṭ hoṇ tā kih bhārī dol ¹ sambhāl ³ sakeṇ. 7. Ghoṛoṇ kē liyē baṛī bāltioṇ ॰ meṇ pānī bhar diyā jāe, bambē ¹o par sab ko ek sāth pānī pilānā muṣhkil hai. 8. Agar kūeṇ meṇ gadla ¹¹ pānī nahīṇ hai to bhar lo, warna ¹² chashme ¹² sē lāo. 9. Dhobīoṇ ko na to camp kē andar kapṛē dhonē do na sūkhāne ¹² do. 10. Yih nālīāṇ ¹⁵ bahut mailī haiṇ, doctor ṣāḥib kahtē thē kih agar ṣafāi ṭhīk ṭhīk nahiṇ hogī to bīmārī ¹⁶ phailne ¹¹ kā ḍar hai. 11. In nālioṇ ko har roz subh ko dhulwāo aur fanil chhiṛakwāo.¹² 12. Āj kal chhaonī meṇ haiṭe ¹² aur ṭā'un ²² kā zor hai is liyē sipāhioṇ kē wāsṭē bāzār band hai.

1 Use. 9 Oven (hearth). <sup>8</sup> Iron pan for baking chapatis. 4 To knead. <sup>5</sup> Not properly baked. 5 Ropes. 7 Bucket (for drawing water only) 8 To bear the strain of. 9 Bucket. 10 Pipe. 11 Muddy. 12 Otherwise. 18 Spring. 14 To dry. 15 Drains. 16 Sickness. 17 Spread. 18 To make to sprinkle. 19 Cholera. 20 Plague.

### EXERCISE XV.

1. Paṭrolon kī report sē yih zāhir¹ hotā hai kih dushman retire hogae hain. 2. Kamp kē andar do kūen hain jin sē do hazār ādmīon ko āsānī sē pānī mil saktā hai. 3. Jawānon ko chāhiye kih na to rāt kē waqt bāt chīt karen aur na āg jalāen yā tambākū pīyen. 4. Agarchi dushman nē hamārē picquet par sirf do sau gaz sē fire kī lēkin phir bhī golī kisī kē pās tak nahin pahūnchī. 5. Kam se kam kitne ūnṭ aur khachchar ek Company kā bojh le jā sakenge? 6. Jam'adār Ṣāḥib, karnail ṣāḥib ne yih ḥukam diyā hai kih āp apnī section kb lē kar jhārion ke bīch sē hotē hūe pahār kī dāin ṭarāf advance karen. 7. Ek din hamārī palṭan kā ek sīpāhī jo pānī bharne kē liyē naddī ke kināre tāk gayā thā dauṣā huā āyā aur kahā kih main nē dushman kē ek scout ko naddī kē parlī ṭaraf naqsha banātē dekhā hai. 8. Ek din ṣubḥ ko yih khabar āī kih dushman apnī position ko chhor kar khule maidān meņ

1 Evident. 2 Easily. 8 To smoke. 6 Although. 5 Still. 8 At the least. 7 Load. 8 Bushes. 9 Sketch.

ā gayā hai. 9. Karnail Young ṣāḥib apnī palṭan ko lekar qil'e kā muḥāṣra larnē ko rawāna hūe. 10. Dushman nē ek muqām par pāoṇ jamā kar muqābla karnē kā irāda kyā.

<sup>1</sup> Siege. <sup>2</sup> To start. <sup>8</sup> Firmly. <sup>4</sup> To resist. <sup>5</sup> Intention.

#### EXERCISE XVI.

1. Palṭan kal subḥ kitnē bajē rout march par jāēgī ? 2. Dushman ke bhāgne ki khabar sunkar hamārī fauj nē unpar ḥamla kar diyā aur lāsānī se l jatḥ hāṣil ki. 3. Unki kai topen, bahut goli bārūd aur be shumār aqaidī hamārē hāth āc. 4. Har ek ādmī ko na sirf ek fāltū kambal milegā balki ek jorī moza bhī milegā. 5. Āj sab ādmī morche banānē ki practice kē liyē jāengē, har ek ādmī ko ek ek pharwā, belcha aur gaintī de do. 6. Har ek khandaq kam sē kam ek gaz gahrī honī chāhiyē tāki ādmī kharē ho kar fire kar saken. 7. Jam akaren, nahin to sarkār ko sab ke dām dene paregā. 8. Faṣal ṭaiyār hai aur ek section ek khet men āsānī sē chhup saktā hai. 9. Jab dekh bhāl lo kē liyē jāo to apnā ghorā kisi jhārī li men chhupā do. 10. Unchī nīchī zamīn kī kī parwa mat karo.

<sup>1</sup> Easily. <sup>9</sup> Victory. <sup>8</sup> Countless. <sup>4</sup> Spare. <sup>5</sup> Spade.

6 Shovel. 7 Pick-axe. 8 Ditch. 9 Crops. 10 Reconnaissance.

11 Bush. 12 Rough ground.

## EXERCISE XVII.

1. Jhandi dikhānē sē pahlē koi ādmī golī na chalāe. 2. Ṣūbedār Ṣāḥib, kal manūvār meņ jānā hogā yih āpkī zimmewārī hai kih sab sipāhion kī wardī kā sāmān durust hō. 3. Palṭan nē tīn mīl šarak par kūch kiyā aur phir dāhnē hāth ek gāon kī ṭaraf jo unchī zamīn par thā ghūmī. 4. Ek santrī kuen par lagā do aur usko hukam do kih kisī ādmī ko wahān na to nahānē dē aur na kaprē dhonē dē. 5. Jab parāo par pahūncho to dekho kih picket thīk ṭhīk jagah par hain yā nahīn. 6. Patrol kē jawānon ko pahūnchkar pahlē zamīn kā mulāhza kara chāhiye phir mulk ko aur dushman ko dekhnā chāhiyē. 7. Pānī kī jagah kē pās qadmon kē nishān aur rākh waghaira sē dushman kā pata mil saktā hai. 8. Kal taūch karnē sē ādhā ghanṭa pahlē ham kuartar guard ko āengē, hamārē ānē sē pahlē sab sāmān gārīon par ladā rahē. 9. Sab ādmī apnē sāth do do din kā rāshan lejāenge, magar koṭ māster ṣāhib āgē jā kar khachcharon kē liyē chārē lo kā band-o-bast karengē.

1 Responsibility. 2 Right, correct. 8 Turned. 4 To bathe. 5 Visit. 6 Steps. 7 (Sign) mark. 8 Ashes. 9 Loaded. 10 Fodder.

#### EXERCISE XVIII.

- 1. Āp kī palṭan kē kitnē jawān is laṛāi men zakhmī hūe hain? 2. Şubedār Ṣāḥib kē kahān zakhm lagā hai? 3. Zakhm halkā hai yā mohlik? 4. Kyā ab tak khūn jānī hai? 5. In zakhmon par dho kar paṭṭī bāṇdh do. 6. Jab tum us pahāṇī kē jonūb men pahūnchoge to tum ko ek ṭīlā milegā, wahān kuchh der dam lene kē b'ad dāin ṭaraf kachchī saṇak par sē ho kar kheton men chalē jānā 7. Koi tīn mīl maghrib li kī ṭaraf jānē kē b'ad zakhmī sipāhīon ko wahān chhor denā. 8. Dushman nē hamārē morchon kē nazdīk pahunchkar saṇgīnon sē ḥamla kiyā. 9. Ham nē unkī pāṇch topen aur bahut amunition par qabza kiyā la aur pāṇch afsar aur pachās jawānon ko qaid kar liyā. 10. Chūnke dushman kē bāen flank par naddī la tīl sībedār Ṣāḥib nē ham ko ḥukm diyā hai kih jawānon ko shahr men jānā man'a la hai. 12. Kal rout march kā hukm milā hai, sab band-o-bast karo.

1 Wounded.	<sup>2</sup> Slight.	<sup>8</sup> Fatal.	4 Blood.
<sup>5</sup> Flowing.	6 Bandage.	7 South.	8 Mound.
9 To recover breath.	10 Cultivated fields.	11 West.	12 To take possession of.
18 Stream.	14 Forbidden.		

# Section III.

# Idiomatic Sentences.

1.

1. How are you?
2. Thanks be to God.
3. Thank you.
4. Be pleased to sit down.

5. I am glad to see you.

6. I wish you had come yesterday.

7. Will you have something to drink?

8. Will you have a cigarette?

9. I am sorry but I do not smoke

10. This cigar is too strong.

11. This tobacco is strong.12. This tea is not strong.

13. Is every thing all right at home?

14. Make yourself at home.

15. Do not be ceremonious.

16. Make yourself comfortable.

Āp kā mizāj kaisā hai? Khudā kā shukr hai.

Taslim.

Maharbanī sē baithiyē.

Ham ko āp sē mil kar barī khushī huī.

Kāsh kih āp kal āe hotē.

 $\vec{A}p$  ku $\underline{ch}h$  pijiyeg $\vec{a}$ ?

Cigarette pijiyegā?

Afsos, kih ham tambākū nahin pītē.

Yih cigār bahut tez hai.

Yih tambākū karwā hai.

Yih chāe tez nahin hai.

Ghar par to sab khairiyat hai?

Is ko apnā ghar samajhiye.

Taklluf na farmāiyē.

Arām sē baithiyē.

2.

1. You are very late.

- 2. Come to-morrow at 20-past-8.
- 3. It is ten to nine now.
- 4. How old are you?
- .5. To what caste do you belong?
  - 6. What is his age?
  - 7. What is the population of your city?
- 8. Are you married or are you a bachelor?
- 9. How much service have you got?
- 10. What are you serving as?
- 11. What is your calling?
- 12. I hope it will be all right.
- 13. I think he is wrong.
- 14. The barrel of this rifle is rusty.
- 15. I suspect that the enemy is behind that bush.
- 16. This climate does not agree with me.

Tum bahut der se äe ho.

Kal āth bajkar bis minit par āo.

Ab nau bajnē meņ das minit haiņ.

Tum kitne sāl kē ho?

Tumhārī zāt kyā hai?

Uski 'umr kyā hai?

Tumhāre shahar meņ kitnī ābādī hai?

Tumhārī shādī ho gaī hai yā kuānre ho?

Tumhārī naukarī kitnē sāl kī hai? (Tum kab sē naukar ho?).

Tum kyā kām kartē ho?

Tumhārā pesha kyā hai?

Mujhē ummed hai kih yih thīk hojāegā.

Mērē khiyāl men woh ghalatī par hai.

Is rafal kī nalī meņ zang hai.

Mujh ko shak hai kih dushman us jhārī kē pichhē hai.

Yih āb-o-hawā merē muāfiq nahiņ hai.

3.

- 1. You are not a good shot.
- 2. He is the worst shot in the Regiment.
- 3. We set the village on fire.
- 4. The house caught fire.
- 5. He was hit by a bullet.
- 6. He received a severe wound.
- 7. Ward off this blow.
- 8. I missed the target.
- 9. He became out of breath.
- 10. Sit down and recover your breath.
- 11. Get behind the cover.
- 12. Cover the enemy with your infantry.
- 13. The fort commands the city.
- 14. At what range are you firing ?
- 15. Lay a mine and blow up the fort-
- 16. Get in to the dug-out.

Tumhārā nishāna achchhā nahin hai.

Palṭan meṇ uskā nishānā sab se kharāb hai.

Ham në gaon men ag laga di.

Ghar men ag lagi.

Uskë ëk goli lagi.

Uskē ēk kārī zakhm lagā.

Is wār ko bachā jāo.

Merā nishāna khata huā.

Uskā dam phūl gayā.

Dam lenē ko baith jāo.

Ār men hojāo.

Dushman ko apni palion ki zad men lão.

Shahar qile ki mar (zad) men hai.

Kitnë faslë së fair kar rahë ho?

Surang lagā kar qila' urā do.

Khandag men hojāo

4

- 17. Fire at that loop-hole.
- 18. Close up.

Us șandān par fire karo. Mil jāo.

- 1. I have caught cold.
- 2. He is suffering from fever.
- 3. He is not feeling well.
- 4. What is he suffering from?
- 5. When does the fever attack him?
- 6. The fever will leave you this evening.
- 7. I am constipated.
- 8. Have you a pain anywhere?
- 9. I have a pain in my stomach.
- 10. Get these men medically examined
- 11. Get them all vaccinated.
- 12. He sprained his ankle.
- 13. My shoulder is dislocated.
- 14. Take this medicine every three hours
- 15. I have sore-eyes.
- 16. I hurt my leg.
- 17. This wound is suppurating.
- 18. He broke his leg.

Mujh ko zukām ho gayā hai. Usko bu<u>kh</u>ār hai. Uskī tabīy'at a<u>chch</u>hī nahiņ.

Usko kyā shīkāyat hai? Bukhār kab charhtā hai?

Shām tak bukhār utar jāegā.

Mujh kō qabz hai.

Kahin dard m'alum hotā hai!

Merē pet men dard hai.

In admiōn kā daktarī mulahza karāo.

Sub ke tikā lagwāo.

Uskē takhnē men moch ā gai.

Merā kandhā utar gayā hai.

Tin fin ghantë b'ad yih dawa piyo.

Meri ankhen dukhti hain.

Merī tāng men chot lagī.

Is zakhm men pip par gai hai.

Uskī tāng tut gai.

5.

- 1. It is of no use to me.
- 2. Russia allied herself with us.
- 3. He took part in the attack.
- 4. We attacked very late in the night.
- 5. I am sorry to hear of the defeat.
- 6. We were sure of success.
- 7. It is unfortunate for them.
- 8. He fell on his head.
- 9. We will lose heavily over it.
- 10. We counter-attacked them.
- 11. They were within our range.
- 12. I will avenge the death of my comrade.
- He sat down, leaning his back against the door.

Yih merē kisī kām kā nahin. Rūs nē hamārī tarafdārī kī. Woh hamlē men shāmil thā. Ham nē bahut rāt, gāe hamla kyā.

Ham ko shikast kā ḥāl sunkar afsōs hai.

Ham kō fath kā yaqīn thā.

Unki barī badqismati hai.

Woh apne sar ke bal girā.

Ham ko is se barā nuqṣān pahuṇchegā

Ham në unkë hamlë ka jawab diya.

Woh hamāri zad (or mār) men the.

Main apnē sāthī kē khūn kā badlā lungā.

Woh darwaze se pith lagakar baitha.

14. I did this in the name of the king.

15. The night was rather far advanced.

- 16. His head was dashed to pieces.
- 17. Who will pay for this?
- 18. He treated me with kindness.

Main ne bād<u>sh</u>āh kī taraf sē yih k**ām** kiyā.

Bahut rāt jā chukī thī.

Uskā sar tuktē tuktē hōgayā<sup>.</sup> Is kā khurch kaun degā.

Woh merē sāth meharbānī sē pesh āyā.

6.

1. Please yourself.

2. This rifle belongs to me.

3. An air attack is expected shortly.

- 4. It is a very long time since I last saw you.
- 5. The enemy got the upper hand.
- 6. He called me names.
- 7. There we encountered destructive fire
- 8. Our artillery opened fire on the enemy's trenches.
- 9. We were supported by heavy guns.
- They cast away their arms and fled from the battle-field.
- We took seventy prisoners of all ranks.
- 12. Their casualties were very heavy.
- Most of the officers were killed or disabled.
- 14. Help yourself to milk.
- 15. A dreadful war took place.
- 16. He was covered with wounds.
- 17. The bullet nearly hit him.

Jaisē āp kī marzī ho.

Yih rafal merī hai.

Hawāi ḥamla honē wālā hai.

Main ne āp ko bahut din ke bʻad dekhā.

Dushman kī ban āī (or parī).

Us në mujhe burā bhalā kahā.

Wahan ham tabah karnewālī golion se do chār huc.

Hamārē top khānē nē dushman kē morchē par gola bārī shur'u kī.

Bhārī topkhāna hamārī madad par thā.

Woh apnë hathyār dalkar maidān se bhāg gāe.

Afsar aur sipāhī milā kar sattar admī hamārē hāth āe.

Unkē zakhmīon aur maqtūlon kī t'adād beshumār thī.

Akṣar aṭsar yā to māre gāe yā nikammē ho gāe thē.

Dudh pi lijiyē.

Ghazab ki larai hui.

Woh zakhmon se chūr thā.

Golī uske lagte lagte bachī or woh golī se bāl bāl bachā.

7.

1. I feel hungry.

- 2. I spent three days in doing this work.
- 3. The house caught fire.
- 4. A bullet hit him in the head.
- 5. The key does not fit the lock.

Mujhe bhūk lagi hai.

Mujhe is kām meņ tīn din lage hain.

Ghar men āg lagi.

Uske sar men goli lagi.

Tale men chābi nahin lagti hai.

- 6. What relation is he to you?
- 7. I have a complaint against you.
- 8. Both are of equal weight.
- 9. He thirsts for my blood.
- 10. I admire your bravery.
- 11. I called him names for nothing.
- 12. I changed my mind.
- 13. He was insolent to me.
- 14. The fort commands the city.
- 15. The house overlooks the river.
- 16. He was charged with theft.
- 17. He fell off the horse and broke his neck.

Woh tumhārā kyā lagtā hai?
Mujhe āp se shikāyat hai.
Donon kā wazn barābar hai.
Woh mere khūn kā piyāsā hai.
Main tumhāri bahāduri kā ghūlām hun.
Main ne nāhaq use burā bhalā kahā.
Main ne apnā irāda badal diyā.
Woh mujh se gustākhī se pesh āyā.
Shahr qile ki mār men hai.
Us ghar se daryā dikhāi detā hai.

Us par <u>ch</u>ori kā ilzām lagā. Woh ghore se gir parā aur uski gardan ṭūṭ gai.

8.

- 1. I lost the way.
- 2. He lost his voice.
- 3. I lost my temper.
- 4. I lost my hat.
- 5. He lost the game.
- 6. The pony lost a shoe.
- 7. They lost their courage.
- 8. You have lost your wits.
- 9. He lost his senses.
- 10. We lost five officers in that battle.
- 11. I missed the train.
- 12. The bullet missed me.
- 13. I left my book in the club (intentionally).
- 14. I left my stick in the club (unintentionally).
- 15. This flower is dead.
- 16. I am much obliged to you.

Main rasta bhūl gayā.
Uskā galā baith gayā.
Mujhe ghuṣṣa ā gayā.
Meri topi kho gai.
Woh bāzi hār gayā.
Ghore kā n'al gir gayā.
Unki himmat tut gai.
Tumhāri aql māri gai hai.
Woh be hoṣh ho gayā.

Us larāi meņ hamāre pāņ<u>ch</u> afsar māre gae.

Main gāri se rah gayā.

Main goli se bach gayā.

Main ne apni kitāb club men chhor di.

Meri lakri club mën rah gai.

Yih phūl murjhā gayā hai.

Main āpkā bahut ihsānmand hun.

9.

- 1. Is this horse broken to saddle?
- 2. He has a good eye for a horse
- 3. His horse reared.
- 4. The horse jibbed.
- 5. The stable caught fire.
- 6. When was this horse last shod?
- 7. Does this horse pull?

Kyā yih ghorā zīn men chaltā hai?
Usko ghore ki achchhi ānkh hai.
Uskā ghorā alaf ho gayā.
Ghorā ar gayā.
Astabal men āg lagi.
Is ghore ke n'al kab bandhe the?

Kyā yih ghorā muṇh zor hai?

- 8. He sits well in a saddle.
- 9. Help me to mount this horse.
- 10. It is an ordinary sort of horse.
- 11. He nearly fell off his horse.
- 12. This horse is quiet.
- 13. That mare is vicious.
- 14. This horse caught my fancy.

Woh ghore kā a<u>chch</u>hā sawār hai.

Mujhe is ghore par charha do.

Mamūli ghorā hai.

Woh ghore se girte girte bachā.

Yih ghorā gharib hai.

Woh ghori sharir hai.

Yih ghorā meri nazar charh gayā hai.

#### 10.

- 1. He is true to his word.
- 2. Listen to me.
- 3. He is very proud of it.
- 4. He is fond of me.
- 5. I am fond of shooting.
- 6. He is not in his right senses.
- 7. Have you taken leave of your senses?
- 8. He came to himself.
- 9. I don't know what to do.
- 10. He is mad about sport.
- 11. A man named John came in.
- 12. Do you understand me?
- 13. He escaped with his life.
- 14. Every one values his own life.
- 15. He is skilled in his profession.
- This place does not agree with me.

Woh apni bāt kā sachchā hai.

Meri bāt suno.

Usko is kā barā fakhar hai.

Woh merā mushtāq hai.

Mujhe shikar ka shauq hai.

Woh hosh men nahin hai.

Tumhāre hosh thikāne hain?

Woh hosh men āyā.

Main nahin janta kih kya karun.

Woh shikar ka diwana hai.

Ek admi jiskā nām John thā andar āyā.

Tum meri bāt samajhte ho?

Woh apni jān lekar bhāgā.

Sab ko jān piyāri hai.

Woh apne kām kā ustād hai

Yih jagah mere muafiq nahin.

#### 11.

- 1. The recruiting is very brisk.
- 2. The river is very wide.
- 3. The enemy surrounded the fort.
- 4. He was absent at the roll-call last night.
- 5. The fort was nearly lost.
- 6. The cartridge has misfired.
- 7. We routed the enemy.
- 8. We were lying in ambush, and on the enemy's arrival surprised them.
- 9. Each regiment will be played past by its own band.

Bhartī kā bazār garm hai.

Daryā kā pāt bahut barā hai.

Du<u>sh</u>man nē qilē kō ghēr l**iyā**.

Woh kal rāt ḥāzrī kē waqt ghair ḥāzir thā.

Qila' hath se jate jate bachā.

Kārtus ranjak chāt gayā.

Ham ne dushman ko bhagā diyā.

Ham ghat men baithe the aur dushman ke āte hī us par tut parē.

Jātē waqt har ek paltan apnā apnā bājā bajāegī.

- 10. We attacked the main body of the enemy's army.
- 11. How long have you been at drill?
- 12. This spring is weak.
- 13. They opened heavy fire on defenceless people.
- 14. The recoil of the gun was very
- 15. We defended the fort to the very
- 16. He almost hit the bull's eye.
- 17. He nearly fell off his mare.
- 18. He just escaped death.

Ham në dushman ki fauj kë qalb par hamla kya.

Tum kab së drill sikhtë ho?

Yih kamani (narm) kamzor hai.

Unhon ne na hatte admion par āg barsāi.

Top bahut zor sē pichhē ko hatī.

Ham ne ākhir dam tak qile' ko bachāyā.

Uskī golī <u>ch</u>āṇd par lagtē lagtē rah gaī. Woh apnī ghoŗī sē girtē girtē ba<u>ch</u>ā.

Woh marte marte bachā.

### 12.

- 1. I fired the fuse of the mine.
- 2. Throw a pontoon bridge over the river.
- 3. The enemy were repulsed with heavy loss.
- 4. Having dug the mine we blew up the fort.
- 5. What causes your musket a misfire?
- 6. What disturbance took place in the lines last night?
- 7. One of our shells blew up the fort.
- 8. We surprised the enemy at night.
- 9. Is that a ball cartridge or a blank?
- 10. What is the strength of the enemy?
- 11. Why are you getting pale?
- 12. Five of them are of equal weight.
- 13. They lost their senses as soon as they saw us.
- 14. I have no leisure now.
- 15. The Indian officers don't work in harmony.
- 16. Where will you put up in Delhi?

- Main në surang kë falite men ag laga di.
- Daryā par pīpon kā pul banāo.
- Dushman barā nugṣān uṭhā kar paspā
- Ham në surang lagā kar qilē ko urā divā.
- Tumhārī banduq kē na <u>ch</u>alnē kā kyā sabab hai?
- Kal rat lain meņ kaisā jhagrā huā?
- Hamāre ēk golē nē qile ko urā diyā.
- Ham në rāt kë waqt dushman par <a href="mailto:chhāpā mārā">chhāpā mārā.</a>
- Woh goli där kärtüs hai ya shalki?
- Dushman kī t'adad kyā hai?
- Tumhārā chahrā zard kiyun hotā jātā hai?
- Un men sē pan<u>ch</u> kā wazn barābar hai. Ham ko dekhtē hī unkē ho<u>sh</u> jātē rahe.
- Ab to mujhe fursat nahin. Sardāron men nā ittifāgi hai.
- Tum dillî men kahân thairoge?

17. Will it have a bad result ?

18. I gave him a blow with a sword.

Kyā iskā natija kharāb hogā! Main nē us par talwār kā ek hāth mārā.

Published by :-

HAIDARI'S ORIENTAL BOOK DEPOT,

Oriental Lodge,

Ambala.